

Water Plan Update volume 2 comments

Stadler, Mark [MStadler@sdewa.org]

Sent: Monday, December 09, 2013 11:56 PM

To: DWR CWP Comments

Attachments: ColoradoRiver_RR_PRD_Final~1.pdf (4 MB) ; South_CoastRR_PRD_Oct4_FG_~1.pdf (4 MB)

Attached are the San Diego County Water Authority's comments on the Colorado River and South Coast regional reports from the Water Plan Update 2013 PRD. They are in the sticky note format within both documents. I am sending these comments on behalf of Ken Weinberg, the Water Authority's Water Resources Department Director. Please contact me if you have any questions or need further information about our comments.

Thanks!

Mark Stadler

Principal Water Resources Specialist

Colorado River Hydrologic Region — Table of Contents

Colorado River Hydrologic Region.....	CR-1
Colorado River Hydrologic Region Summary.....	CR-1
Current State of the Region.....	CR-1
Setting	CR-1
Watersheds	CR-2
Salton Sea Transboundary Watershed	CR-2
Other Watersheds.....	CR-4
Groundwater Aquifers.....	CR-5
Alluvial Aquifers.....	CR-5
Fractured-Rock Aquifers.....	CR-6
Well Infrastructure and Distribution	CR-6
California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Basin Prioritization.....	CR-7
Colorado River Hydrologic Region Groundwater Monitoring Efforts	CR-8
Groundwater Quality Monitoring	CR-9
Land Subsidence Monitoring	CR-9
Groundwater Occurrence and Movement	CR-10
Ecosystems.....	CR-11
Salton Sea.....	CR-11
Mojave Desert Natural Reserve	CR-12
Flood	CR-12
Historic Floods.....	CR-12
Climate.....	CR-13
Demographics	CR-14
Population	CR-14
Tribal Communities	CR-15
Disadvantaged Communities	CR-15
Land Use Patterns	CR-17
Agriculture and Livestock.....	CR-17
Urban and Industrial.....	CR-18
Managed Public Lands.....	CR-19
Regional Resource Management Conditions.....	CR-19
Water in the Environment.....	CR-19
Water Supplies	CR-20
Colorado River Basin Water Supply: Demand Study	CR-20
Surface Water Supply	CR-20
Groundwater Supply	CR-21
Water Uses	CR-24
Drinking Water	CR-26
Water Conservation Act of 2009 (SB x7-7) Implementation Status and Issues	CR-27
Water Balance Summary	CR-27
Project Operations.....	CR-29
Imperial Irrigation District System Conservation Plan.....	CR-29
Water Quality.....	CR-29
Agricultural / Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program	CR-30
New River Pollution.....	CR-30
Drinking Water Quality	CR-30
Groundwater Quality.....	CR-30

Groundwater Conditions and Issues	CR-34
Land Subsidence	CR-34
Groundwater Level Trends	CR-35
Change in Groundwater Storage	CR-36
Flood Management	CR-36
Flood Hazards	CR-37
Damage Reduction Measures.....	CR-38
Water Governance	CR-38
Flood Governance.....	CR-39
State Funding Received	CR-40
Groundwater Governance	CR-40
Current Relationships with Other Regions and States	CR-44
Regional Water Planning and Management.....	CR-45
Integrated Regional Water Management Coordination and Planning	CR-45
Implementation Activities (2009-2013).....	CR-46
Drought Contingency Plans	CR-46
Accomplishments.....	CR-46
Ecosystem Restoration.....	CR-46
Environmental Mitigation Projects	CR-47
Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Program	CR-47
Habitat Mitigation Programs.....	CR-47
Salton Sea Species Conservation Habitat Project	CR-48
Coachella Valley Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan	CR-49
Lower Colorado Multi-Species Conservation Program.....	CR-49
Environmental and Habitat Protection and Improvement.....	CR-49
Water Self Sufficiency	CR-50
USBR Colorado River Study	CR-50
Water Transfer	CR-50
Imperial Irrigation District – Land Fallowing Program	CR-50
Water Quality and Supplies	CR-50
Water Quality of Drain Water.....	CR-50
Groundwater Storage	CR-51
Urban Water Conservation.....	CR-51
Water and Wastewater Treatment.....	CR-52
New River	CR-52
Other Accomplishments.....	CR-52
Solar Power Plants	CR-52
Challenges.....	CR-53
Flood Challenges	CR-54
Looking to the Future.....	CR-54
Future Conditions.....	CR-54
Future Scenarios.....	CR-54
Water Conservation.....	CR-55
Colorado River Growth Scenarios	CR-55
Colorado River 2050 Water Demands	CR-56
Integrated Water Management Plan Summaries.....	CR-57
Resource Management Strategies	CR-58
Regional Resource Management Strategies.....	CR-59
Climate Change.....	CR-59
Observations	CR-60
Projections and Impacts	CR-61

Adaptation.....	CR-63
Mitigation.....	CR-67
References.....	CR-70
References Cited.....	CR-70
Additional References.....	CR-74
Personal Communications.....	CR-76

Tables

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-1 Alluvial Groundwater Basins and Subbasins within the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-5
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-2 Number of Well Logs by County and use for Colorado River Hydrologic Region (1977-2010).....	CR-6
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-3 CASGEM Prioritization for Groundwater Basins in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-8
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-4 Groundwater Level Monitoring Wells by Monitoring Entity in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-9
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-5 Sources of Groundwater Quality Information	CR-9
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-6 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Annual Averages of Temperatures and Precipitation	CR-14
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-7 Unregulated Inflow to Lake Powell	CR-14
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-8 Granted Tribal Lands with Acreage, Colorado River Hydrologic Region.....	CR-15
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-9 Top Six Crops of Colorado River Hydrologic Region, 2010 (Acres).....	CR-17
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-10 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Average Annual Groundwater Supply by Type of Use and by Planning Area (PA) and County, 2005-2010	CR-22
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-11 Quantification and Annual Approved Net Consumptive Use of Colorado River Water by California Agricultural Agencies	CR-24
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-12 Summary of Large, Medium, Small, and Very Small Community Drinking Water Systems in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region.....	CR-27
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-13 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Water Balance Summary, 2001-2010.....	CR-27
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-14 GAMA Groundwater Quality Reports for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region.....	CR-31
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-15 Percentage of Small, Medium and Large Community Drinking Water Systems in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region that Rely on One or More Contaminated Groundwater(s)	CR-32
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-16 Summary of Contaminants Affecting Community Drinking Water Systems in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region.....	CR-32
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-17 Summary of Groundwater Quality Results for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region from GAMA Data Summary Reports and San Diego County Domestic Well Project.....	CR-32
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-18 Key Elements of the Law of the Colorado River	CR-38
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-19 Annual Intrastate Apportionment of Water from the Colorado River Mainstream within California under the Seven Party Agreement.....	CR-38
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-20 Annual Apportionment of Use of Colorado River Water Interstate/International	CR-38
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-21 Groundwater Management Plans in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region.....	CR-41

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-22 Assessment of Groundwater Management Plan Components	CR-42
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-23 Factors Contributing to Successful Groundwater Management Plan Implementation in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-42
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-24 Factors Limiting Successful Groundwater Management Plan Implementation in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-42
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-25 Groundwater Ordinances that Apply to Counties in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-43
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-26 Groundwater Adjudications in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-43
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-27 Conceptual Growth Scenarios	CR-55
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-28 Growth Scenarios (Urban) – Colorado River	CR-56
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-29 Growth Scenarios (Agricultural) – Colorado River	CR-56
PLACEHOLDER Table CR-30 Resource Management Strategies addressed in IRWMPs in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-58

Figures

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-1 Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-1
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-2 Watersheds of the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-2
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-3 Alluvial Groundwater Basins and Subbasins within the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-5
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-4 Number of Well Logs by County and Use for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region (1977-2010)	CR-6
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-5 Percentage of Well Logs by Use for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-7
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-6 Number of Well Logs Filed per Year by Use for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-7
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-7 CASGEM Prioritization for Groundwater Basins in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-8
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-8 Monitoring Well Location by Agency, DWR Cooperator, and CASGEM Monitoring Entity in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-9
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-9 Percentage of Monitoring Wells by Use in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-9
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-10 Regional Inflows and Outflows, Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-21
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-11 Contribution of Groundwater to the Colorado River Hydrologic Region Water Supply by Planning Area (PA) (2005-2010)	CR-22
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-12 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Annual Groundwater Water Supply Trend (2002-2010)	CR-24
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-13 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Annual Groundwater Supply Trend by Type of Use (2002-2010)	CR-24
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-14 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Water Balance Summary by Water Year, 2001-2010	CR-27
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-15 Groundwater Level Trends in Selected Wells in the Colorado River Hydrologic region – Hydrograph 02S01E33J004S	CR-35
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-16 Flood Exposure to the 100-Year Floodplain, Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-38
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-17 Flood Exposure to the 500-Year Floodplain, Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-38

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-18 Location of Groundwater Management Plans in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-41
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-19 Change in Agricultural and Urban Water Demands for 117 Scenarios from 2006-2050 (thousand acre-feet per year)	CR-57
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-20 Integrated Water Management Planning in Colorado River Hydrologic Region.....	CR-57
PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-21 Energy Intensity of Raw Water Extraction and Conveyance in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-68

Boxes

PLACEHOLDER Box CR-1 California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Basin Prioritization Data Considerations.....	CR-7
PLACEHOLDER Box CR-2 Other Groundwater Management Planning Efforts in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region	CR-43
PLACEHOLDER Box CR-3 Statewide Conjunctive Management Inventory Effort in California	CR-59

Acronyms and Abbreviations Used in This Report

CASGEM	California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring
MSCP	Multi-Species Conservation Program MSCP
AACLP	All-American Canal Lining Project
BMO	Basin Management Objectives
BMP	Best Management Practices
CDPH	California Department of Public Health
CESA	California Endangered Species Act
CIMIS	California Irrigation Management Information System
CNRA	California Natural Resources Agency
CRWDA	2003 Colorado River Water Delivery Agreement: federal QSA
CVRWMG	Coachella Valley Region Water Management Group
CVWD	Coachella Valley Water District
DAC	disadvantaged community
DDT	dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
DFW	California Department of Fish and Wildlife
DO	dissolved oxygen
DPR	Department of Pesticide Regulation
DWA	Desert Water Agency
DWR	California Department of Water Resources
EDP	Equitable Distribution Plan
EI	energy intensity
EIS/EIR	Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Endangered Species Act
EWMP	Efficiency Water Management Practices
FAP	Financial Assistance Program
FPA	Free Production Allowance
GAMA	Groundwater Ambient Monitoring and Assessment
GCM	global climate model
GHG	greenhouse gas
GWMP	Groundwater Management Plan
HAL	health advisory level
HCB	hexachlorobenzene
HCP	Habitat Conservation Plan
IID	Imperial Irrigation District
IRWM	Integrated Regional Water Management
IRWMP	IRWM plan
IWA	Indio Water Authority
IWM	Integrated Water Management
IWSP	Interim Water Supply Policy for Non-Agricultural Projects
kWh	kilowatt-hour
maf	million acre-feet
MCL	maximum contaminant level

MHI	median household income
MSWD	Mission Springs Water District
MWDSC	Metropolitan Water District of Southern California
MWh	megawatt-hour
NCCP	Natural Communities Conservation Plan
NL	notification level
PA	Planning Area
PCB	polychlorinated byphenyl
PEIR	Programmatic Environmental Impact Report
ppt	parts per thousand
PVID	Palo Verde Irrigation District
RWMG	regional water management group
RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board
SCH	2009 Species Conservation Habitat
SDAC	severely disadvantaged community
SDCWA	San Diego County Water Authority
SMCL	secondary maximum contaminant level
SSAM	Salton Sea Accounting Model
SWN	State Well Number
SWP	State Water Project
SWRCB	State Water Resources Control Boards
taf	thousand ace-feet
USBR	U.S. Bureau of Reclamation
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
UST	underground storage tank
WDR	waste discharge requirements
WRCC	Western Regional Climate Center
WUIWA	Wister Unit of the Imperial Wildlife Area

Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Colorado River Hydrologic Region Summary

Despite the subtropical desert climate, reliable water supplies for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region have made it possible to establish, maintain, and even expand the key local industries — agriculture, recreation, and tourism. At the same time, the region’s topographic landscape, shaped by tectonic and past volcanic activities, remains as scenic and beautiful. This includes the Salton Sea, which is sustained by agricultural tailwater, tile drain water, and treated and untreated urban wastewater flows. Water agencies in the region have not stopped planning and implementing programs and projects to maintain the quality and quantity of water supplies, particularly groundwater, for the future. This includes water use efficiency conservation and groundwater storage and conjunctive use programs and water supply transfers. Activities are also under way to protect and enhance the region’s important environmental resources — in particular, the Salton Sea, which provides critical habitat for resident and migratory birds.

Current State of the Region

Setting

The Colorado River Hydrologic Region (region) is located in southeastern California and contains 12 percent of the state’s land area. The Colorado River provides most of the eastern boundary, and the border with Mexico forms the southern boundary (Figure CR-1). The region includes Imperial County and portions of Riverside, San Bernardino, and San Diego counties.

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-1 Colorado River Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Geology and climate shape the topography of the Colorado River region. Numerous faults exist, including the San Andreas fault; and they are responsible for the mountainous terrain in the north and the large valleys and plains in the south. The northern third of the region is part of the Mojave Desert and features small to moderate mountain ranges, dormant volcano cinder cones, hills, and narrow and U-shaped valleys. The San Bernardino and San Jacinto mountains in the north have peaks at or above 10,000 feet above sea level. The remainder of the region, which is part of the Sonoran Desert, is less mountainous and is dominated by the Salton Sea and the Imperial, Coachella, Palo Verde, and Bard valleys. The Salton Sea is the largest lake in California and is sustained mostly by agricultural runoff from the Imperial and Coachella valleys. The Salton Sea provides critical nesting habitat for migratory birds in the Pacific Flyway.

Coachella and Imperial valleys are to the north and south of the Salton Sea, respectively. Palo Verde and Bard valleys are on the western bank of the Colorado River. The surface of the Salton Sea and some of the land in the Coachella and Imperial valleys are as much as 230 feet below sea level. Most of the agricultural and urban land uses for the region are in these valleys. The Imperial Valley contains most of the agricultural area uses, and the Coachella Valley has most of the urban areas. Native vegetation in the creosote bush scrub classification is able to survive the hot summers and sparse rainfall common to the

valleys and plains. In the mountains, the cooler and wetter climate supports vegetation in the pinyon-juniper woodland class. Major rivers in the region are the Colorado and Whitewater and the Alamo and New, which function as conduits for agriculture and urban runoff from the Imperial Valley in the United States and the Mexicali Valley in Mexico. Most other rivers, streams, and washes — such as the Piute Wash and San Felipe Creek — are intermittent or dry. Playas, or dry lakebeds, are common in the eastern portions of the region. Major water conveyance facilities are the All-American and Coachella canals.

The Colorado River region has two of the state's largest public parks. The 600,000 acre Anza-Borrego Desert State Park is west of the Salton Sea in the Santa Rosa, Borrego, and Vallecitos mountains. Joshua Tree National Park is in the Little San Bernardino Mountains.

Watersheds

Many of the prominent watersheds in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region offer combinations of native vegetation and human-made environmental, urban, and agricultural land and water uses. Included are the Salton Sea Transboundary watershed, located in both the Coachella and Imperial Planning Areas (PAs); the Imperial Reservoir and Lower Colorado River watersheds in the Colorado River PA; and the watersheds for San Felipe, Fish, Vallecito, and Carrizo creeks in the Borrego PA. Other key watersheds, largely devoid of urban and agricultural uses, include the Havasu-Mojave Lakes and Piute in the Colorado River PA and the Southern Mojave in the Twentynine Palms-Lanfair PA (See Figure CR-2).

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-2 Watersheds of the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Salton Sea Transboundary Watershed

The Salton Sea Transboundary watershed stretches over two counties, Imperial and Riverside, and encompasses about one-third of the land area of the hydrologic region. It also includes most of the Coachella and Imperial Valley PAs. Key hydrologic features are the Salton Sea, the Whitewater River in the north, the Alamo and New rivers in the south, and San Felipe Creek in the west. The watershed has been designated as a Category 1 (impaired) watershed using the criteria in the 1997 California Unified Watershed Assessment.

The most prominent of the features is the Salton Sea. The lake was created more than 100 years ago by a levee break in the Colorado River. Find more information about the Salton Sea in its subsection below. To the north of the Salton Sea is the Coachella Valley, which has a blend of urban and agriculture land uses with a greater emphasis on the former. To the south is the Imperial Valley, which features major agricultural land uses and operations. More than 400,000 acres of land are utilized in crop production annually in the Imperial Valley. Two aqueducts are in operation; the All-American and Coachella canals transport Colorado River water supplies to both areas. Groundwater supplies are also important, especially in the Coachella Valley PA. Major cities include Indio, Palm Springs, Cathedral City, and Palm Desert in the Coachella Valley; El Centro, Brawley, and Calexico in the Imperial Valley. Water quality issues posed by the New and Alamo rivers were documented in *California Water Plan Update 2009* (Update 2009). The New River transports treated and untreated urban wastewater and untreated agricultural tailwater from the Mexicali Valley and treated urban wastewater, treated industrial and agricultural tail and drain water from the Imperial Valley to the Salton Sea. The Alamo River carries some treated urban wastewater but, as does the drainage systems in Imperial and Coachella valleys, carries mostly agricultural tail and drain water flows to the sea. Two important projects are under way to address the quality concerns in the rivers. The Imperial County Farm Bureau manages a voluntary TMDL

Compliance program in Imperial Valley. The goal of the program is to decrease the sediment loads being transported into the Salton Sea from the fields. Interested farmers received information on best management practices that can be integrated into their farming operations to decrease sediment and nutrient runoffs from their fields. The second project is the New River Wetlands Project, which began in 2003. It is a collaborative project that includes U. S. Congressman Duncan Hunter (R-Alpine), Desert Wildlife Unlimited, the Imperial Irrigation District (IID), and the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (USBR). Its goals are to construct aeration ponds and establish two small wetlands on the New River to help with the cleanup of the water downstream from the Mexico-United States border. These sites have been constructed. A third area was completed to the northeast of the City of Brawley on the Alamo River. A maximum of 12 wetland areas will be constructed with most for the New River.

The construction of the three areas was a collaboration between the USBR and IID and was made possible through federal funding. Many other agencies and organizations have participated in the project including Imperial County, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), California Department of Fish and Wildlife (DFW), and Citizen Congressional Task force on the New River. The areas also have become small ecosystems attracting birds and fish as well as popular fishing spots for local area residents.

Salton Sea

The Salton Sea is the largest inland lake in California. Although its reputation for recreation and sports-fishing has diminished in recent years, the sea still provides critical habitat for migratory birds in the Pacific Flyway and is an important fishery, serving as a food source for the birds. The Sonny Bono Salton Sea National Wildlife Refuge is an important wetland area. The native and built wetlands on the shoreline of the sea provide habitat for Eared Grebes, White-faced Ibis, American White Pelicans, Yuma clapper rail, Black Skimmers, Double-breasted Cormorants, and Gull-billed Terns, just a few of the species of birds that can be found during winter-nesting. The population of the nesting birds is often in the hundreds and thousands.

The Salton Sea has no outlet to the Pacific Ocean or Gulf of California, and drainage of all surface water in the watershed flows to the Salton Sea. It has a surface area of 376 square miles and a shoreline of 105 miles. The elevation of the water surface is about 232 feet below sea level. One of the major functions of the Salton Sea is to serve as a sump for agricultural tailwater and for urban treated and untreated wastewater flows.

Although its physical characteristics have fluctuated over the years, the sea has remained relatively constant over the past two decades. Its size, shape, and volume has been sustained by annual inflow of 1.3 million acre-feet (maf) of agricultural tailwater and drain water; IID Quantification Settlement Agreement mitigation discharges; surface runoff; treated and untreated urban wastewater flows from the Coachella Valley, Imperial Valley, and the Calexico Valley in Mexico; and a small amount of subsurface flow.

Runoff from precipitation also contributes: 3 inches of rainfall over a 380 square-mile area (about 60,000 acre-feet). Because of the extremely arid climate, evaporation of water from the sea is about equivalent to the quantities of inflow water, 1.3 maf. Total volume of water in the sea is estimated at 7.5 maf. The only characteristic that has changed is the elevation of the water surface. At the end of the year 2012, the elevation of the surface was 231.72 feet below sea level, which is a decline of about

2.3 feet since 2008. The decline is the result of decreased flows from Mexico and below average precipitation. Average depth is slightly less than 30 feet, with its deepest spot determined to be 51 feet.

Salinity levels of the sea are critical issues. The inflows from the different sources identified above are contributing as much as 4.5 million tons of salts each year. In 2012, the level of salts was 53 parts per thousand (ppt); the Pacific Ocean's level is 35 ppt. Salinity levels are slightly higher because of the decrease in flows from Mexico and below-average precipitation. In 2017, the end of mitigation deliveries as specified in the 2003 Colorado River Water Delivery Agreement: Federal Quantification Settlement Agreement, Exhibit B, could exacerbate salinity levels. Local fish and invertebrate species will be impacted by the higher levels of salinity, which would then impact migratory and shore-line birds.

Water quality concerns stem from the presence of untreated and partially treated urban wastewater flows from the Mexicali Valley and the presence of pesticides, nutrients, selenium, and silt from the agricultural operations. From the north, the Whitewater River provides agricultural tailwater and tile drainage flows and urban runoff. Salt Creek, which drains portions of the Orocopia and Chuckwalla mountains to the east of the sea, and Whitewater River provide some freshwater inflows to the Salton Sea.

San Felipe Creek, Fish Creek, Vallecito Creek, and Carrizo Creek Watersheds

Watersheds associated with San Felipe, Fish, Vallecito, and Carrizo creeks are within and outside of the Anza-Borrego Desert State Park in eastern San Diego County with portions extending into Imperial County and north into Riverside County. These areas provide natural habitat for migratory birds and other wildlife, including 12 State- or federal-listed rare, threatened, or endangered species. Including land within the State park, the combined watersheds cover over 700,000 acres.

The riparian areas have been identified as key habitat for the birds and other wildlife. These include the natural groves of the California Fan Palms, mesquite woodland, and wet meadows or marshes. Management efforts are under way to preserve and improve the critical habitat areas, which include removal of invasive plant species (e.g., salt cedar) to allow the native plants and animals to redevelop.

In January 2013, the USFWS issued Rule No. FWS-R2-ES-2011-0053 that established the criteria for identifying and maintaining habitat for the Southwestern Willow Flycatcher, which is on the federal Endangered Species Act (ESA) list. Critical habitat for the Flycatcher was identified on segments of San Felipe Creek, a portion of which is located on land of the Iipay Nation of the Santa Ysabel Tribe. The USFWS is working with the tribe on maintenance operations for the habitat.

Other Watersheds

Colorado River, Twentynine Palms-Lanfair, and Chuckwalla PAs all have recognized watersheds. For the Colorado River PA, watersheds include Havasu-Mohave Lakes, Piute Wash, Imperial Reservoir, and the Lower Colorado River. These watersheds extend eastward into Nevada and Arizona. Scattered urban land uses exist in each watershed. Agricultural uses are prominent in the Imperial Reservoir and Lower Colorado River areas. Minor water quality concerns persist in the Havasu-Mohave Lakes and Piute Wash areas.

Southern Mojave watershed is in both the Twentynine Palms-Lanfair and Chuckwalla PAs. Portions of the San Bernardino and San Jacinto mountains and several smaller mountain ranges provide most of the boundaries for this watershed. Much of the watershed is devoid of urban and agricultural land uses. The

exceptions are Lucerne Valley, which has urban areas and agriculture, and Yucca Valley, which has only urban areas.

Groundwater Aquifers

Groundwater resources in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region are supplied by both alluvial and fractured rock aquifers. Alluvial aquifers are composed of sand and gravel or finer grained sediments, with groundwater stored within the voids, or pore space, between the alluvial sediments. Fractured-rock aquifers consist of impermeable granitic, metamorphic, volcanic, and hard sedimentary rocks, with groundwater being stored within cracks, fractures, or other void spaces. The distribution and extent of alluvial and fractured-rock aquifers and water wells vary within the region. Many groundwater basins are bounded by faults that act as groundwater barriers. A brief description of the aquifers for the region is provided below.

Alluvial Aquifers

California's Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update 2003 (California Department of Water Resources) recognizes 64 alluvial groundwater basins and subbasins, which underlie approximately 13,100 square miles, or 66 percent of the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. The majority of the region's groundwater is stored in alluvial aquifers. Figure CR-3 shows the location of the alluvial groundwater basins and subbasins and Table CR-1 lists the associated names and numbers. The most heavily used groundwater basins in the region include Borrego Valley, Warren Valley, Lucerne Valley, and Coachella Valley.

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-3 Alluvial Groundwater Basins and Subbasins within the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-1 Alluvial Groundwater Basins and Subbasins within the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

The Borrego Valley Groundwater Basin includes three aquifers, an upper unconfined aquifer of alluvium, a middle aquifer of alluvium, and a lower aquifer of more consolidated deposits.

The Warren Valley Groundwater Basin's primary groundwater-bearing strata are the recent and older alluvial deposits composed of unconsolidated gravels, sands, and finer sediments derived from igneous and metamorphic rocks of the adjacent highlands. The unconsolidated alluvial deposit varies in thickness from 90 feet to greater than 800 feet, while the maximum thickness of alluvial deposits is approximately 3,100 feet (Kennedy Jenks 1991).

The Lucerne Valley Groundwater Basin's principal aquifer is composed of unconsolidated to semi-consolidated alluvium and dune sand deposits. The deposits include gravel, sand, and minor amounts of silt, clay, and occasional boulders. The alluvial thickness averages approximately 600 feet and has a maximum thickness of 1,800 feet. Numerous faults that affect groundwater flow include the Helendale, Lucerne Lake, Lenwood, Camp Rock, Old Woman Springs, and the North Frontal thrust system.

The Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin is composed of four subbasins — Indio (also known as Whitewater), Mission Creek, Desert Hot Springs, and San Geronio Pass. The primary alluvial aquifer in the northwestern portion of the basin is unconfined and about 2,000 feet in thickness. Three aquifers exist within the central and southern portions of the basin - a semi-perched aquifer up to 100 feet in thickness is found at or near the surface; below the semi-perched aquifer is the upper aquifer, which is 100 to 300 feet

in thickness; and the lower aquifer is semi-confined to confined and is the most important groundwater source in the central and southern portions of the valley (Coachella Valley Water District 2002). The upper and lower aquifers are separated by a zone of clay that is 100 to 200 feet thick.

Fractured-Rock Aquifers

Groundwater extracted by wells located outside of the alluvial basins shown in Figure CR-2 is supplied largely from fractured rock aquifers. Although fractured-rock aquifers are less productive (10 gallons per minute or less) compared to the alluvial aquifers in the region, they commonly serve as the sole source of water and a critically important water supply for many communities.

More detailed information regarding the aquifers is available online from *California Water Plan Update 2013 Vol. 4 Reference Guide – California’s Groundwater, or DWR California’s Groundwater Bulletin 118*.

Well Infrastructure and Distribution

Well logs submitted to the California Department of Water Resources (DWR) for water supply wells completed during 1977 through 2010 were used to evaluate the distribution of water wells and the uses of groundwater in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. The number and distribution of wells in the region are grouped according to their location by county and according to the six most common well-use types: domestic, irrigation, public supply, industrial, monitoring, and other. Public supply wells include all wells identified in the well completion report as municipal or public. Wells identified as “other” include a combination of the less common well types, such as stock wells, test wells, or unidentified wells (no information listed on the well log).

Two counties were included in the analysis of well infrastructure for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. Imperial County is fully contained within the Colorado River Hydrologic Region, while Riverside County is partially within the South Coast Hydrologic Region. Well log information listed in Table CR-2 and illustrated in Figure CR-4 show that the distribution and number of wells vary widely by county and by use. The total number of wells installed in the Region between 1977 and 2010 is approximately 13,200 and almost entirely in Riverside County. The low well count in Imperial County is due to the fact that its water use is mostly met by water from the Colorado River via the All-American Canal.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-2 Number of Well Logs by County and use for Colorado River Hydrologic Region (1977-2010)

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-4 Number of Well Logs by County and Use for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region (1977-2010)

Figure CR-5 shows that domestic wells make up the majority of well logs (61 percent) for the region. The second most are monitoring wells, which account for about 17 percent of well logs. Communities with a high percentage of monitoring wells compared to other well types may indicate the presence of groundwater quality monitoring to help characterize groundwater quality issues. Although there is a large agricultural presence in portions of the region, irrigation wells only make up about 11 percent of well logs.

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-5 Percentage of Well Logs by Use for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Figure CR-6 shows a cyclic pattern of well installation for the region, with new well construction ranging from about 200 to 700 wells per year. The large fluctuation of domestic well drilling is likely associated with population booms and residential housing construction. Between 1980 and 1990, Riverside County experienced about 75 percent increase in the number of residents and was the fastest-growing county in California. An economic downturn in the early 1990s resulted in a decline in the population growth and associated new well installation. Beginning in 2000, the rise in the number of domestic wells installed is likely attributed to the resurgence in residential housing construction. Similarly, the 2007 to 2010 decline in domestic well drilling is likely due to declining economic conditions and related drop in housing construction.

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-6 Number of Well Logs Filed per Year by Use for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

The onset of monitoring well installation in the mid- to late-1980s is likely associated with federal underground storage tank programs signed into law in the mid-1980s.

As Figure CR-6 shows, irrigation well installation is more closely related to climate conditions, cropping trends, and surface water supply cutbacks. Most of the irrigation wells in the region are associated with Riverside County agricultural and golf course use.

More detailed information regarding assumptions and methods of reporting well log information is available online from *California Water Plan Update 2013 Vol. 4 Reference Guide – California’s Groundwater*.

California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Basin Prioritization

The Legislature in 2009, as part of a larger package of water-related bills, passed Senate Bill 7x 6 (SBx7 6; Part 2.11 to Division 6 of the California Water Code § 10920 et seq.), requiring that groundwater elevation data be collected in a systematic manner on a statewide basis and be made readily and widely available to the public. DWR was charged with administering the program, which was later named the “California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring” or “CASGEM” Program. The new legislation requires DWR to identify the current extent of groundwater elevation monitoring within each of the alluvial groundwater basins defined under *California’s Groundwater Bulletin 118-03* (California Department of Water Resources 2003). The legislation also requires DWR to prioritize groundwater basins to help identify, evaluate, and determine the need for additional groundwater level monitoring by considering available data. Box CR-1 provides a summary of these data considerations and resulting possible prioritization category of basins. More detailed information on groundwater basin prioritization is available online from *California Water Plan Update 2013 Vol. 4 Reference Guide – California’s Groundwater*.

PLACEHOLDER Box CR-1 California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Basin Prioritization Data Considerations

Figure CR-7 shows the groundwater basin prioritization for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. Of the 64 basins within the region, two basins were identified as high priority (Indio and San Geronio Pass subbasins of Coachella Groundwater Basin), four basins as medium priority, nine as low priority; and the

remaining 49 basins as very low priority. Table CR-3 lists the high and medium CASGEM priority groundwater basins for the region. The six high and medium priority basins account for about 65 percent of the population and about 78 percent of groundwater use for the region. The basin prioritization could be a valuable tool to help evaluate, focus, and align limited resources for effective groundwater management, and reliability and sustainability of groundwater resources.

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-7 CASGEM Prioritization for Groundwater Basins in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-3 CASGEM Prioritization for Groundwater Basins in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Colorado River Hydrologic Region Groundwater Monitoring Efforts

Groundwater resource monitoring and evaluation is a key aspect to understanding groundwater conditions, identifying effective resource management strategies, and implementing sustainable resource management practices. California Water Code (§10753.7) requires local agencies seeking State funds administered by DWR to prepare and implement groundwater management plans that include monitoring of groundwater levels, groundwater quality degradation, inelastic land subsidence, and changes in surface water flow and quality that directly affect groundwater levels or quality. This section summarizes some of the groundwater level, groundwater quality, and land subsidence monitoring efforts within the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. Groundwater level monitoring well information includes only active monitoring wells — those wells that have been measured since January 1, 2010. Additional information regarding the methods, assumptions, and data availability associated with the groundwater monitoring is available online from *California Water Plan Update 2013 Vol. 4 Reference Guide – California’s Groundwater*.

Groundwater Level Monitoring

A list of the number of monitoring wells in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region by monitoring agencies, cooperators, and CASGEM monitoring entities is provided in Table CR-4. The locations of these monitoring wells by monitoring entity and monitoring well type are shown in Figure CR-8. Table CR-4 shows that a total of 512 wells in the region have been actively monitored for groundwater levels since 2010. The groundwater level monitoring wells are categorized by the type of well use and include domestic, irrigation, observation, public supply, and other. Groundwater level monitoring wells identified as “other” include a combination of the less common well types, such as stock wells, test wells, industrial wells, or unidentified wells (no information listed on the well log). Wells listed as “observation” also include those wells described by drillers in the well logs as “monitoring” wells. Domestic wells are typically relatively shallow and are in the upper portion of the aquifer system, while irrigation wells tend to be deeper and are in the middle-to-deeper portion of the aquifer system. Some observation wells are constructed as a nested or clustered set of dedicated monitoring wells, designed to characterize groundwater conditions at specific and discrete production intervals throughout the aquifer system. Figure CR-9 shows that wells identified as “other” account for more than 78 percent of the monitoring wells in the region, and that only two domestic wells are used for monitoring.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-4 Groundwater Level Monitoring Wells by Monitoring Entity in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-8 Monitoring Well Location by Agency, DWR Cooperator, and CASGEM Monitoring Entity in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-9 Percentage of Monitoring Wells by Use in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Groundwater Quality Monitoring

Groundwater quality monitoring is an important aspect to effective groundwater basin management and is one of the components that are required to be included in groundwater management planning in order for local agencies to be eligible for State funds. Numerous State, federal, and local agencies participate in groundwater quality monitoring efforts throughout California. A number of the existing groundwater quality monitoring efforts were initiated as part of the Groundwater Quality Monitoring Act of 2001, which implemented goals to improve and increase the statewide availability of groundwater quality data. A summary of the larger groundwater quality monitoring efforts and references for additional information are provided below.

Regional and statewide groundwater quality monitoring information and data are available on the State Water Resources Control Boards (SWRCB) Groundwater Ambient Monitoring and Assessment (GAMA) Web site and the GeoTracker GAMA groundwater information system developed as part of the Groundwater Quality Monitoring Act of 2001. The GAMA Web site describes GAMA program and provides links to all published GAMA and related reports. The GeoTracker GAMA groundwater information system geographically displays information and includes analytical tools and reporting features to assess groundwater quality. This system currently includes groundwater data from the SWRCB, Regional Water Quality Control Boards (RWQCBs), California Department of Public Health (CDPH), Department of Pesticide Regulation (DPR), DWR, U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), and Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory. In addition to groundwater quality data, GeoTracker GAMA has more than 2.5 million depth to groundwater measurements from the Water Boards and DWR, and also has oil and gas hydraulically fractured well information from the California Division of Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Resources.

Table CR-5 provides agency-specific groundwater quality information. Additional information regarding assessment and reporting of groundwater quality information is furnished in the Water Quality section of this report.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-5 Sources of Groundwater Quality Information

Land Subsidence Monitoring

Land subsidence has been shown to occur in areas experiencing significant declines in groundwater levels. The USGS and the Mojave Water Agency worked cooperatively to monitor and investigate the occurrence of land subsidence in the Mojave Water Agency portion of the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. Additional land subsidence monitoring and reporting using a GPS monitoring network and InSAR data have been conducted in Coachella Valley portion of the region by Ikehara in 1997, and by Sneed and Brandt in 2007. Results associated with these monitoring efforts are provided under subhead Land Subsidence in subsection Groundwater Quality. Additional information regarding land subsidence in California is available online from *California Water Plan Update 2013 Vol. 4 Reference Guide – California's Groundwater*.

Groundwater Occurrence and Movement

Aquifer conditions and groundwater levels change in response to varying supply, demand, and climate conditions. During dry years or periods of increased groundwater use, seasonal groundwater levels tend to fluctuate more widely and, depending on annual recharge conditions, may result in a long-term decline in groundwater levels, both locally and regionally. Depending on the amount, timing, and duration of groundwater level decline, nearby well owners may need to deepen wells or lower pumps to regain access to groundwater.

Lowering of groundwater levels can also impact the surface water–groundwater interaction by inducing additional infiltration and recharge from surface water systems, by reducing the groundwater discharge to surface water baseflow and wetlands areas. Extensive lowering of groundwater levels can also result in land subsidence due to the dewatering, compaction, and loss of storage within finer grained aquifer systems.

During years of normal or above normal precipitation, or during periods of low groundwater use, aquifer systems tend to recharge and respond with rising groundwater levels. As groundwater levels rise, they reconnect to surface water systems, contributing to surface water baseflow or wetlands, seeps, and springs.

The movement of groundwater is from areas of higher hydraulic potential to areas of lower hydraulic potential, typically from higher elevations to lower elevations. The direction of groundwater movement can also be influenced by groundwater extractions. Where groundwater extractions are significant, groundwater may flow toward the extraction point. Rocks with low permeability can restrict groundwater flow through a basin. For example, a fault may contain low permeability materials and restrict groundwater flow.

Depth to Groundwater

The depth to groundwater has a direct bearing on the costs associated with well installation and groundwater extraction operations. Understanding the local depth to groundwater can also provide a better understanding of the local interaction between the groundwater table and the surface water systems and the contribution of groundwater aquifers to the local ecosystem. Resource and time constraints compounded with a lack of availability of comprehensive data set in DWR’s Water Data Library meant that depth-to-groundwater contours for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region could not be developed as part of the groundwater content enhancement for *California Water Plan Update 2013* (Update 2013).

Depth-to-groundwater measurements for the Borrego Valley portion of the region are available online:

- DWR Water Data Library (<http://www.water.ca.gov/waterdatalibrary/>).
- DWR CASGEM system (<http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/casgem/>).
- USGS National Water Information System (<http://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis/gw>).

Coachella Valley groundwater level data may be obtained from the Final Program Environmental Impact Report for the Coachella Valley Water Management Plan (2002), the Coachella Valley Water District Engineer’s 2010-2011 Report ([http://www.cvwd.org/news/publicinfo/2010_06_22_Engineering_Report-Lower_WWR-2010-2011-w160000\(FINAL052510\).pdf](http://www.cvwd.org/news/publicinfo/2010_06_22_Engineering_Report-Lower_WWR-2010-2011-w160000(FINAL052510).pdf)), and the Coachella Valley Water Management Plan 2010 Update (http://www.cvwd.org/news/publicinfo/2010_12_02_CVWMP_Update_Draft.pdf). Lucerne Valley groundwater level information is included in the change in storage thesis conducted by Napoli (2004).

Groundwater Elevations

Groundwater elevation contours can help estimate the direction of groundwater movement and the gradient, or rate, of groundwater flow. Resource and time constraints compounded with a lack of availability of comprehensive data set in DWR's Water Data Library meant that groundwater elevation contours for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region could not be developed as part of the groundwater content enhancement for Update 2013. Several local agencies independently or cooperatively monitor the groundwater levels in the basins they operate and produce groundwater elevation maps. In addition to the references and online links provided above, groundwater elevation maps for the Borrego Valley are available from the USGS (Moyle 1982), DWR Southern Region Office, the Borrego Water District Integrated Water Resource Management Plan (2009)

http://www.borregowd.org/uploads/IWRMP_Final_3.2009.pdf, and the 2011 San Diego County General Plan update, Appendix A (http://www.sdcounty.ca.gov/pds/gpupdate/docs/BOS_Aug2011/EIR/Appn_D_GW_Appendices.pdf).


Ecosystems


Several important ecosystems are in existence in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. These are the Sonny Bono Salton Sea National Wildlife Refuge, the Wister Unit of the Imperial Wildlife Area, and a portion of the Mojave Desert Natural Reserve. These areas provide key habitat for both migratory and local birds and animals. Although progress has been slow, several environmental efforts related to the restoration of the Salton Sea are under way.

Salton Sea

Serving as wintering habitat for migratory and shoreline birds, ranging in number from hundreds of thousands to the low one million, are the Sonny Bono Salton Sea National Wildlife Refuge and the Wister Unit of the Imperial Wildlife Area. The Sonny Bono refuge was established on the southern shores of the Salton Sea in 1998 in honor of the late U.S. Congressman's advocacy for environmental causes. It consists of 830 acres of land maintained as wetlands with an additional 870 acres planted to forage crops such as alfalfa, wheat, rye grass, and Sudan grass. The habitat was created for the endangered Yuma clapper rail and American Avocet. The WUIWA, located on the southeastern shore, occupies a little more than 7,900 acres of land. It includes salt marshes, freshwater ponds, and native, undeveloped lands.

The California Legislature enacted legislation in 2003 as part of the QSA/Transfer Agreements that directed the California Resources Agency (now the California Natural Resources Agency-CNRA) to prepare a restoration study and a programmatic environmental document to explore ways to restore important ecological functions of the Salton Sea (sea) and to develop a preferred restoration alternative. The Salton Sea Ecosystem Restoration Program Programmatic Environmental Impact Report (PEIR) was completed in 2007. The Secretary of the Resources Agency, based on the information contained in the PEIR, recommended to the Legislature a preferred alternative for ecosystem restoration with an estimated cost of over \$9 billion and the creation of a Salton Sea Restoration Council. To date, the Legislature has not provided funding to implement the preferred alternative. In 2010, the Legislature enacted SB 51, which established the Salton Sea Restoration Council as a State entity under the CNRA to oversee the restoration of the Salton Sea (Ducheny). However, the Legislature has not yet appropriated funds for the council and is debating eliminating the council altogether.

 This mitigation water is the subject of a new petition filed jointly by the IID and San Diego County Water Authority (SDCWA). The petition asks the SWRCB to eliminate the requirement for mitigation water

from the year 2014 to 2017, unless the Legislature by 2014 adopts a comprehensive and fully funded plan to restore the Salton Sea. Rather than providing mitigation water, IID and SDCWA would implement what they call “accelerated alternative mitigation,” which aims to improve habitat ev  it would reduce inflow to the Salton Sea. This would free up additional water to be transferred. The petition also asks the SWRCB to approve a schedule allowing transfer of that water currently reserved for the Salton Sea between 2014 and 2017.

Mojave Desert Natural Reserve

The southeastern portion of the Mojave Natural Preserve is located in the Twentynine Palms-Lanfair PA. Despite arid conditions, a diverse collection of animals and plants have been able to settle and continue to flourish in the preserve. Natural seeps and springs are sufficient to support native vegetation, including yucca, creosote bush, cactus, relict white firs and chaparral, and the Joshua tree. The vegetation provides habitat to numerous animals and birds, including bighorn sheep, desert tortoises, hawks, and eagles.

Flood

Flooding is a significant issue in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region; and exposure to a 500-year flood event would threaten 38 percent of the population, more than \$20 billion of assets (crops, buildings, and public infrastructure), and over 180 sensitive species. Even with this level of exposure, public awareness about flooding is inadequate because most events occur as a result of infrequent, high-intensity, summer storms. As a result of the terrain of this area, alluvial fan formations are common. An alluvial fan flooding can occur when a high intensity rainfall event washes sediment from sparsely vegetated steep slopes from mountains or valleys. The remainder of the hydrologic region is part of the Sonoran Desert, is less mountainous, and is dominated by the Salton Sea and the Imperial, Coachella, and Palo Verde valleys.

Major rivers in the hydrologic region are the Colorado, Alamo, New, and Whitewater. Most other rivers, streams, and washes, such Piute Wash and San Felipe Creek, are intermittent or normally dry. All other streams in the hydrologic region having significance to flood management terminate in the Salton Sea except Quail Wash, which ends at Coyote Lake.

In the Colorado River Hydrologic Region, 24 local flood management projects or planned improvements are identified in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. Twenty-one projects have costs totaling \$70 million while the remaining projects do not have costs associated with them at this time. There is one local planned project that implements an Integrated Water Management (IWM) approach to flood management, the Cushenbury Flood Detention Basin and the San Jacinto River Gap Project. For a complete list of projects, refer to *California’s Flood Future Report Attachment G: Risk Information Inventory Technical Memorandum*.

Floods can be caused by heavy rainfall; by dams, levees, or other engineered structures failing; or by extreme wet-weather patterns. Flooding from snowmelt typically occurs in the spring and has a lengthy runoff period. Flooding from rainfall occurs in the winter and early spring, particularly when storms arriving from the Gulf of Alaska draw moisture-laden air from the tropics.

Historic Floods

Damaging floods occurred in the region in 1916 when high water in the Colorado River caused flooding at Brawley, which was repeated in 1921. In 1927, flood-stage flows in the Whitewater River washed out

roads and bridges in Thousand Palms and Palm Desert. The USGS estimated that the Whitewater River at White Water exceeded the 100-year flood stage in March 1938 when it isolated Palm Springs and caused several deaths.

In November of 1965 floods along the Whitewater River washed out 22 county roads. There were scour and damage to 13 miles of channel between Cathedral City and the Salton Sea. Two-thousand acres of agricultural lands were flooded with erosion or silting. Citrus and date groves suffered heavy damages. Whitewater River flooding caused three fatalities and \$3 million in damages. Flooding of Tahquitz Creek washed out many roads and damaged bridge abutments on State Highway 111. Floodwaters swept 50 cars into streams and drainage channels of Tahquitz Creek and Whitewater River. Flooding of Big and Little Morongo washes eroded roads at dip crossings, damaged homes, and swept away several cars.

In 1969, a flow of wet, tropical air from Hawaii to Southern California in January caused intense rainfall and consequent flooding in the Whitewater River basin, culminating in severe damage to roads and property in the Palm Springs area. In February, a flood struck Riverside County causing widespread inundation. Severe residential and highway damages occurred along the Whitewater River and the San Geronio River at Cabazon. Much agricultural damage was caused by flooding of the Whitewater River.

In September 1976, Tropical Storm Kathleen brought heavy rains of about 10 inches to some desert areas. San Felipe Creek overflowed and damaged 390 acres of agricultural land, irrigation works, and roads. Carrizo Wash washed out roads and rail lines. Ocotillo was flooded by Myer Creek, which left behind 1 to 3 feet of silt and mud damaging many homes and other structures. Three fatalities occurred in the Ocotillo area. Two people died on Interstate 8 when it washed out. Major flood damages occurred to Interstate 8, State Highway 98, and the San Diego and Arizona Eastern Railroad lines.

For a complete record of floods, refer *California Flood Future Report Attachment C: Flood History of California Technical Memorandum*.

Climate

Most of the Colorado River region has a subtropical desert climate with hot summers and short, mild winters. The mountain ranges on the northern and western borders, in particular the San Bernardino and San Jacinto mountains, create a rain shadow effect for most of the region. Annual average rainfall amounts range from a little over 6 inches to less than 3 inches. Most of the precipitation for the region occurs in the winter and spring. However, monsoonal thunderstorms, spawned by the movement of subtropical air from the south, do occur in the summer and can generate significant rainfall in some years. Higher annual rainfall amounts and milder summer temperatures occur in the mountains to the north and west. Clear and sunny conditions typically prevail, and the region receives 85 to 90 percent of the maximum possible sunshine each year: the highest value in the United States.

Table CR-6 presents annual averages of maximum and minimum temperatures and annual totals of precipitation as measured by five weather stations of the California Irrigation Management Information System (CIMIS) and historical information from the Western Regional Climate Center for 2005 through 2010 in the Colorado River region. Maximum and minimum temperatures and reference evapotranspiration values remained very stable during the period. Measured rainfall during 2006 through 2010 reflected the dry hydrologic conditions in the region and roughly corresponds with the conditions that were occurring statewide. Precipitation amounts rebounded in 2010. A little over 6 inches of rain was

measured at the IID headquarters in Imperial in 2010. During the period, the region was not impacted by the normal frequency of summer monsoonal thunderstorms; it was unusually quiet. The lack of rainfall does not directly impact planting decisions by farmers in the region; however, drought on the Colorado River Upper Basin watershed will have future impacts and Palo Verde Irrigation District (PVID) fallowing programs may grow in response to added water requirements in the South Coast should other supplies decrease.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-6 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Annual Averages of Temperatures and Precipitation

Being dependent on the Colorado River for preponderance, if not all, of its water resource, the Colorado region is directly impacted by the hydrology of the Colorado River Upper Basin, which experienced a protracted multiyear drought that began in October 1999, ended in 2011, and resumed in 2012. In the summer of 1999, Lake Powell was essentially full with reservoir storage at 97 percent of capacity. However, it became evident with precipitation totals at only 30 percent of average for October, November, and December of that year that the stage was set for the low runoff that occurred in 2000 and has continued with the exception of 2010 through the end of 2012 and into 2013.

In the late 1990s, Lake Powell inflow was above average, and the lake stayed full from 1995 through 1999. However, from 2000 through 2004 Lake Powell inflow was about half of what is considered average. The 2002 inflow was the lowest recorded since Lake Powell began filling in 1963. By August 2011, unregulated inflow volume to Lake Powell increased to 120 percent of average; however, in 2012 the basin returned to drought conditions.

Table CR-7 presents unregulated inflow into Lake Powell as a percent of historical average inflow, showing the potential impact of the Colorado River Upper Basin drought and climate change on California's Colorado River Hydrologic Region. Flows into Lake Mead mimic those of Lake Powell, and USBR on January 1, 2013, declared Lake Mead to be in a shortage condition under the terms of the 2007 Colorado River Interim Guidelines for Lower Basin Shortages (2007 Interim Guidelines).

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-7 Unregulated Inflow to Lake Powell

Demographics

Although the Colorado River Hydrologic Region is known for its beautiful natural desert landscapes and major agricultural operations, it does have major urban centers in the Coachella and Imperial valleys. These centers have expanded for the past several decades to provide housing for the growing local population and large number of part-time residents who reside outside of the region, but take advantage of the tourism and outdoor recreation industries.

Population

Colorado River Hydrologic Region population in 2010 was 747,100. This is a 23 percent increase in population from 2000, but only a 5 percent increase from 2005. Slower growth in the last 5 years is a reflection of the serious impacts of the recession that started in September 2008. In 2010, about 83 percent of the population in the region was located in the Coachella Valley PA (459,200 or 61 percent) and the Imperial Valley PA (165,600 or 22 percent). Of the remaining 122,300 residents, the Twentynine Palms-Lanfair PA had 73,100.

In the Coachella Valley, many of the residents reside in golf- and resort- cities in the northwest portion of the valley. These include Cathedral City (2010 population - 51,200), Palm Desert (2010 population - 48,400), Palm Springs (2010 population - 44,600), and Desert Hot Springs (2010 population - 25,900). In the southeast, the cities provide more service support for the surrounding agricultural operations; included are Indio (2010 population - 76,000) and Coachella (2010 population - 40,700). Just to the west of the Coachella Valley, in the San Geronio Pass, there is the City of Banning (2010 population – 29,600).

In the Imperial Valley, cities and towns provide support for the major agricultural and some energy industries, State prison, and Homeland Security operations throughout the area. Consumer services are also provided for residents and businesses located in the Mexicali Valley across the international border. Important cities include El Centro (2010 population - 42,600), Calexico (2010 population – 38,600), Brawley (2010 population – 24,950), and Imperial (2010 population – 14,800); and across the border in Mexico, the municipality of Mexicali (2012 population – 936,800). The community of Ocotillo (population 266) obtains water from the Ocotillo-Coyote Wells Groundwater Basin, an EPA-designated sole-source aquifer. Further development in that area is therefore not likely.

In Homestead and Coyote valleys in the Twentynine Palms-Lanfair PA, growing cities include Yucca Valley (2010 population – 20,700) and Twentynine Palms (2010 population – 25,068).

In the Colorado River PA, the City of Blythe (2010 population - 20,800) provides support for agricultural operations in the Palo Verde Valley. To the north is the City of Needles (2010 population – 4,800) in the Mohave Valley. Although there are no incorporated cities, the community of Winterhaven and widely dispersed residents in the Bard Valley, and west of Yuma, Arizona, represent about 3,200 permanent residents.

Tribal Communities

Native American tribes with territory in the Colorado River region include the Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians, Augustine Band of Mission Indians (Cahuilla), Cabazon Band of Mission Indians, Chemehuevi Tribal Council, Fort Mojave Tribe, Morongo Band of Mission Indians, Torres-Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians, and the Twentynine Palms Band of Mission Indians. In the Coachella Valley, tribal land alternates with those that are publicly and privately owned. One-mile square tribal parcels alternate with one-mile square municipal parcels.

A Native American tribe may be federally recognized, and the federal government may set aside lands for tribes as reservations. In California, these reservations are often named “Rancherias.” One interpretation of the Spanish term Rancheria is small Indian settlement. Granted tribal lands are listed in Table CR-8.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-8 Granted Tribal Lands with Acreage, Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Disadvantaged Communities

The State defines a disadvantaged community (DAC) by using the median household income (MHI). A community is disadvantaged if MHI is less than 80 percent of the statewide median household income. A severely disadvantaged community (SDAC) is a community with a median household income less than 60 percent of the statewide median. According to the 2010 Census data, the California statewide MHI was \$60,883. Thus, county subdivisions, census-designated places, and cities with an MHI of \$48,706 or less

are determined to be DACs. Those county subdivisions, census-designated places, and cities with an MHI of \$36,530 or less are considered SDACs.

Imperial Valley Region

An evaluation of 2010 Census data determined the DACs within the Imperial Valley region. The MHI in the Imperial region was \$36,202 according to U.S. Census Bureau estimates for 2010.

Although the City of Imperial does not meet the definition of a DAC, all other communities in this region have MHIs below the threshold of 80 percent of the statewide MHI (\$48,706). Of the 19 locations in this region, 18 meet the definition of a DAC. Of those 18 DACs, 10 meet the definition of a SDAC.

Other than residents in Ocotillo, who access a sole source aquifer, virtually no one in the Imperial region has wells for domestic use. That is because of the high salinity of the groundwater. There are a few wells in the East Mesa that serve as sources for irrigation water.

Coachella Valley Region

In the Coachella Valley region, DAC issues are related to water, sewer and stormwater. Many rural mobile home communities that house the Coachella Valley's significant farm and service industry labor force do not have access to public water and sewer infrastructure. The cost to extend public infrastructure to these communities is estimated to be above the \$20 million. Funding of that magnitude has been unavailable. The private sewer infrastructure serving these communities is often undersized or otherwise failing. The private wells serving these communities often lack treatment infrastructure needed for removal of naturally occurring contaminants like arsenic. Identifying the locations and magnitude of these communities is also challenging due to language barriers, fear of government, and access to private land. Regional flood control facilities are not in place because the cost to build them exceeds the monetary value of the community infrastructure needing protection. The Coachella Valley Region Water Management Group (CVRWMG) is working to identify and implement lower-cost, near-term solutions that may be implemented with available grant funds thus improving these conditions in the interim period until permanent infrastructure can be funded.

Mojave Region

In the Mojave region, the MHI was \$50,636 according to 2010 Census data. However, many areas within the region are disadvantaged. In the Colorado River Hydrologic Region-portion of the Mojave region, the MHI was \$42,604; in the South Lahontan Hydrologic Region-portion of the Mojave region, the MHI was \$52,021. Most of the rural, outlying areas in this region are considered DACs, but some of the more developed, urban areas are not. Four of the six incorporated cities in the region are DACs, but the City of Victorville and Town of Apple Valley are not.

Many of the small water systems serving rural disadvantage communities need improvements to increase their reliability, including ongoing maintenance and system deterioration problems, leak repairs, water storage reservoirs or other infrastructure to meet fire flow and outage needs, and other issues. Most of these systems do not have the staffing levels or expertise to pursue outside funding for projects that would address these problems. The region is developing a program that would help connect these systems with available State or federal funding.

Other Communities

The City of Blythe, by State standards, is a DAC. According to the 2010 Census, its MHI is \$46,235, which is less than 75 percent of the California MHI. Because of the limited household income, the water-related rates, fees, and assessments are extremely difficult for individuals to absorb within their personal budgets. Water infrastructure is deteriorating to a point that could adversely affect public health. The city also suffers from the transient nature of its population, largely attributed to the State prisons within the community.

Other communities that have DACs are Borrego Springs, Salton City, Bombay Beach, Palo Verde, Blythe, and Winterhaven.

Land Use Patterns

Agriculture and Livestock

Despite the extremely arid conditions, three of Southern California's major agricultural areas are located in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. These are Imperial Valley (Imperial PA), Coachella Valley (Coachella PA), and the Palo Verde and Bard valleys (Colorado River PA). The mild winters allow for an all-year regimen, and reliable water and good soils allow a wide range of permanent and annual crops, including table grapes, dates, citrus, vegetables of all kinds, and field crops — including alfalfa, wheat grain, Bermuda and Klein grass, and cotton. Multiple cropping is widely utilized. Even livestock is an important product, particularly cattle and sheep. The region, especially the Imperial Valley, is a valuable component in the nation's agricultural scheme.

Total irrigated land in the Colorado River region was 571,950 acres in 2010, and the total crop production was 645,970 acres. More than 73,000 acres of the land farmed was multicropped. By comparison, 587,000 acres of land were under cultivation in 2005, with 659,320 acres of total product (reductions of 2.5 percent and 2.0 percent, respectively). This change over the last five years is because of the implementation of land-fallowing programs in the Imperial and Palo Verde valleys. The land fallowing program in Imperial Valley helps IID meet water transfer obligations from the federal QSA. Land fallowing in Palo Verde Valley is a result of an agreement between the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (MWDSC) and the PVID.

Table CR-9 shows the harvested acres of the top six crops in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region in 2010.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-9 Top Six Crops of Colorado River Hydrologic Region, 2010 (Acres)

With more than 425,000 acres of farmland in production in 2010, Imperial Valley continued to be the most productive area in the region. It has been nicknamed as the nation's winter vegetable wonderland, producing a variety of vegetables between fall and spring each year. The crops include winter- and spring- harvested lettuce, broccoli, carrots, cantaloupes, and onions. In 2010, about 93,000 acres of vegetables were harvested in Imperial Valley.

Livestock forage and field crops are also very important in the Imperial Valley. Alfalfa continues to be the crop with the high acreage total for the valley with 138,000 acres in 2010. Other important field and forage crops include wheat and other grains, 55,600 in 2010, Bermuda, klein, and other pasture grasses, 70,000 in 2010, Sudan grass, 52,800 acres in 2010. Classified as a field crop, valley farmers planted and

harvested 26,100 acres of sugar beets for 2010, most of which is processed for sugar at a local refinery. Annual variations in the planted and harvested acreage for the various crops in the valley do occur, depending on anticipated and actual market conditions. Cotton was once very important in Imperial Valley in the 1980s; however, only 9,000 acres was planted in 2005 and less than 3,200 acres in 2010.

About 20 percent of the harvested alfalfa and forage crop acres was consumed locally by the 298,000 head of cattle corralled in the valley's feedlots in 2010. In fact, cattle was the second highest revenue-making agricultural commodity in the valley, with a gross value of \$267 million in 2010. That year, head and leaf lettuce grossed a combined \$290 million. Other important livestock raised in the valley was sheep, 140,000 head in 2010.

To the north of the Imperial Valley lies another key agricultural operational center, the Coachella Valley (Coachella PA). Agriculture is quite different here. Although Imperial and Coachella valleys are similar, climate-wise, less land is farmed in Coachella Valley. This was about 48,000 acres in 2010. The types of crops produced were also different — more permanent crops than row crops. Almost 75 percent of the farmed land is devoted to citrus, dates, and vineyards in 2010. Field and forage crops acres were very small. A variety of vegetables crops were grown, including peppers; but only a relatively small amount of lettuce. Dates are probably the most distinctive Coachella crop, with date palm orchards in operation on 8,100 acres in 2010. Gross revenue that year for date was \$36 million. Equally important is the planning area's table grape vineyards, especially the Flame seedless variety. In 2010, almost 12,000 acres of grape vineyards in production yielded \$92 million in gross sales. Harvested citrus fruit netted \$87 million in sales.

On the eastern border of the hydrologic region is the third key agricultural center in the region: the Colorado River PA. Agricultural operations occur mostly in the Palo Verde Valley (70,000 acres of irrigated land today in response to the land fallowing agreement between PVID and MWDSC. Over 100,000 acres were farmed before the agreement.). However, operations continue to exist in the Mohave Valley, which is north of the City of Needles (3,700 acres of irrigated land), and in the Bard Valley in the southeast corner of California, west of Yuma, Arizona (16,000 acres of irrigated land). Cropping patterns in each area are different. In the Palo Verde Valley, alfalfa was produced on over 43,000 acres which is more than half of the land under cultivation annually. Cotton remains important with more than 9,000 acres planted for 2010. In the Mohave Valley, alfalfa, cotton, and grain crops are the main crops produced. In the Bard Valley, it is winter vegetables, citrus fruit, and dates. In 2010, more than 13,000 acres of vegetable crops were produced on just 16,000 acres of land. The Bard Valley is also known for its date orchards; more than 1,000 acres of date orchards are in production.

Two other smaller agricultural production centers in the region include the approximately 3,100 acres of citrus fruit orchards and nursery-grown palms in Borrego Valley in eastern San Diego County, and the 1,000 acres of citrus and vineyards in Cadiz Valley in east-central San Bernardino County (County Agricultural Commissioner's Crop Report).

Urban and Industrial

Most of the urban land uses for the Colorado River region are in the Coachella, Imperial Valley, and Twentynine Palms-Lanfair PAs, with the heaviest concentration in Coachella PA. The uses include single-family and multi-family dwellings, strip malls and shopping centers, and more than 100 public and private country clubs and golf courses. In the Coachella Valley, most of the older uses are located on or

near State Highway 111. The newer urban uses have continued to expand from this core to the north and southeast for more than two decades in support of recreation and tourism, particularly golf. However, that pace began to slow about 4 years ago in response to the recent recession. In the Imperial Valley and southeastern portion of the Coachella Valley, the commercial and industrial uses in the cities generally support local agricultural operations; packing houses and farm equipment sales and repairs. In addition, the residential and commercial lands in the Imperial Valley have undergone some expansion in support of new homeowners and consumers both locally and from the Mexicali Valley in Mexico.

Native American tribes and associated reservations also maintain a significant presence in the region. Native American-operated casinos and resorts along the Colorado River north of Needles, north of the City of Palm Springs, and near the community of Cabazon west of Palm Springs are a convenient alternative for Southern Californians who enjoy the attractions of Las Vegas, NV.

Another area of urban development is in the San Geronimo Pass. Between the cities of Banning and Beaumont (located outside of the Colorado River region). Residential and commercial development was occurring at a reasonably quick pace. The pace of that construction slowed because of the impacts of the recession.

Managed Public Lands

Naval and military training facilities and other preserved or managed public lands are everywhere in the region. This includes several large national and State parks, recreation and wilderness areas, and wildlife refuges.

Nationally known parks in the region include Joshua Tree National Park, the Mojave National Scenic Preserve, Anza-Borrego State Park, and the Salton Sea and Picacho State Recreation areas. Other lands are also set aside for preservation or other land management purposes, including national recreation and wilderness areas, wildlife refuges, tribal reservations, and U.S. Navy facilities.

Regional Resource Management Conditions

Water in the Environment

The largest water body in the region is the Salton Sea, a saline body of water with an area of about 525 square miles (15 mi by 35mi) and maximum depth of about 50 feet. In 2010, the concentration of total dissolved solids in the sea was about 53,000 milligrams per liter, which is about 50 percent greater than that of ocean water. Under the terms of the QSA and related agreements, IID continues to operate a fallowing program to meet requirements for Salton Sea mitigation established by the SWRCB as part of its review and approval of the IID/ SDCWA Water Transfer. In the remaining years of the mitigation requirement, 2012-2017, IID will deliver 45, 70, 90, 110, 130, and 150 thousand ace-feet (taf) of water (consumptive use volume at Imperial Dam), respectively. From 2003 through 2011, 165 taf of mitigation water have been delivered to the Salton Sea under this program.

Other than Salton Sea mitigation water, most of the environmental applied water demand in the region is for the Sonny Bono Salton Sea National Wildlife Refuge, DFW's Imperial Wildlife Area, wetland areas on the shore of the Salton Sea, including the 85-acre Desert Cahuilla Wetland on the northwestern tip of the sea.

The Salton Sea ecosystem remains a critical link on the international Pacific Flyway. It provides wintering habitat for migratory birds, including some species whose diets are based exclusively on fish. For Update 2009, the expected average annual inflows to the Salton Sea for a 25-year time frame were about 962,000 acre-feet per year, based on estimates using the Salton Sea Accounting Model (SSAM).

The IID delivers water to the Sonny Bono Salton Sea National Wildlife Refuge Complex, the Imperial Wildlife Area, Wister Unit (no water is delivered to the Finney-Ramer Unit), IID's managed marsh, and some private wetlands in the Imperial Valley PA. For 2009, about 30.3 taf was delivered to these areas.

Water Supplies

The Colorado River and groundwater are the primary water supply sources for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. Most of the agricultural, urban, and environmental water demands are met with them. Some supplies from the SWP are delivered to the northern portion of the region through an exchange between the Coachella Valley Water District (CVWD), Desert Water Agency (DWA), and the MWDSC.

Colorado River Basin Water Supply: Demand Study

In order to address the potential imbalance of water supplies from the Colorado River, and future demand for those supplies, the USBR and the Seven Colorado River Basin states recently initiated a reconnaissance-level planning study to identify feasible strategies for augmenting water supplies within the basin.

The Colorado River Basin Water Supply and Demand Study planning process has projected a likely imbalance in future supply and demand of just over 3 maf by 2060. The basin study report has identified a range of strategies including conservation, transfers, modification of operations, and mechanisms that facilitate implementation. The current version of the basin study report can be found online at <http://www.usbr.gov/lc/region/programs/crbstudy.html>.

Surface Water Supply

Urban, agricultural, environmental, and energy water demands in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region are met with surface water supplies from the Colorado River, groundwater, and recycled water. Water supplies from the Colorado River meet all or portions of the agricultural and urban water demands in the Imperial, Palo Verde, Coachella, and Bard valleys. The PVID operates facilities that divert water supplies from the Colorado River for its agricultural customers. For the Bard Valley, Colorado River water supplies are diverted to the area through the Yuma Project facilities, which are operated by the USBR. Colorado River water supplies are transported to the IID through the All-American Canal for its agricultural customers and for the urban customers of the public- and investor-owned water agencies in the valley. The recently concrete-lined Coachella Canal transports river water, taken at Drop 1 along the All-American Canal, into the Coachella Valley for agricultural and some urban uses. The Colorado River is an interstate and international river with use apportioned among the seven Colorado River Basin states and Mexico by a complex body of statutes, decrees, and court decisions known collectively as the "Law of the River" (see under Water Governance later in this section, "Regional Resource Management Conditions, Table CR-18 Key Elements of the Law of the River, Table CR-19 Annual Intrastate Apportionment of Water from the Colorado River Mainstream within California under the Seven Party Agreement, and Table CR-20 Annual Apportionment of Use of Colorado River Water Interstate/International).

al water supplies required to meet the demands in the region between 2006 and 2010 ranged from 4,400 taf to 4,924 taf. Over 75 percent of the totals for each year were met by Colorado River supplies. These supplies were utilized in the following areas, Imperial Valley, Coachella Valley, Colorado River, and Borrego. (See Figure CR-10 Regional Inflows and Outflows, Colorado River Hydrologic Region.)

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-10 Regional Inflows and Outflows, Colorado River Hydrologic Region

The SWP and recycled and local surface water supplies provide the remainder of water to the region. SWP supplies are obtained through an exchange agreement between the CVWD, DWA, and MWDSC. No facilities exist today to deliver SWP supplies to the Coachella Valley contractors. However, through the agreement, the MWDSC releases the combined SWP allocations for the CVWD and DWA into the Whitewater River from its Colorado River Aqueduct. These releases recharge the upper groundwater basin of the Coachella Valley and the Slission Creek groundwater basin. In exchange, MWDSC receives the two agencies' annual allocations through SWP facilities. The CVWD treats urban wastewater flows and makes the recycled water supplies available for non-potable uses such as irrigations of golf courses.

Although still under construction, a portion of the East Branch Extension of the SWP now delivers some water supplies into the Banning-Beaumont area for groundwater recharge. In 2010, the San Gorgonio Pass Water Agency delivered 8.4 taf of SWP water for these operations; in 2011, it was 10.7 taf. However, when Phase II of the construction is complete, the SGPWA will be able to deliver 17.3 taf annually to the area for recharge operations.

The CVWD and DWA continue work with water agencies outside of the region to augment its SWP deliveries and assist with local groundwater management activities. In addition to the advanced delivery of Colorado River water, CVWD, DWA, and MWDSC agreed to the terms of a second agreement, the 2003 Exchange Agreement. MWDSC transferred 100 taf of its SWP allocation to both agencies: 89 taf to CVWD, and 11 taf to DWA. In 2007, the agencies agreed to transfer agreements with the Berenda Mesa Water District and the Tulare Lake Water Basin Storage District for the transfer of additional SWP supplies; for 16 taf and 7 taf respectively. CVWD has also entered into agreements for the one-time transfer of non-SWP water supplies to its service area with the Rosedale-Rio Bravo Water Storage District, for banked Kern River flood waters and DMB Pacific, Inc. for "nickel" water from the Kern County Water Agency's Kern River Restoration and Water Supply Program.

Groundwater Supply

The amount and timing of groundwater extraction, along with the location and type of its use, are fundamental components for building a groundwater basin budget and identifying effective options for groundwater management. While some types of groundwater extractions are reported for some California basins, the majority of groundwater pumpers are not required to monitor, meter, or publicly record their annual groundwater extraction amounts. Groundwater supply estimates furnished herein are based on water supply and balance information derived from DWR land use surveys, and from groundwater supply information voluntarily provided to DWR by water purveyors or other State agencies.

Groundwater supply is reported by water year (October 1 through September 30) and categorized according to agriculture, urban, and managed wetland uses; the associated information is presented by planning area, county, and by the type of use. Reference to total water supply represents the sum of surface water and groundwater supplies in the region, and does not take into account local reuse.

Many of the alluvial valleys in the region are underlain by groundwater aquifers that are the sole source of water for local communities and farming operations. But not all groundwater sources are suitable for potable uses because of water quality issues as discussed in the Water Quality section of this report.

2005 – 2010 Average Annual Groundwater Supply

Table CR-10 provides the 2005 - 2010 average annual groundwater supply by planning area and by type of use, while Figure CR-11 depicts the planning area locations and the associated 2005 - 2010 groundwater supply in the region.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-10 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Average Annual Groundwater Supply by Type of Use and by Planning Area (PA) and County, 2005-2010

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-11 Contribution of Groundwater to the Colorado River Hydrologic Region Water Supply by Planning Area (PA) (2005-2010)

The estimated average annual 2005-2010 total water supply for the region is about 4 maf. Out of the 4 maf total supply, groundwater supply is 380 taf and represents 9 percent of the region's total water supply; 57 percent (330 taf) of the overall urban water use and one percent (50 taf) of the overall agricultural water use being met by groundwater. No groundwater resources are used for managed wetland applications in the region. Statewide, groundwater extraction in the region accounts for only about 2 percent of California's 2005-2010 average annual groundwater supply. But for some local communities in the region, groundwater extraction accounts for 100 percent of their supply and is used to help facilitate local conjunctive water management.

Regional totals for groundwater based on county area will vary from the planning area estimates shown in Table CR-10 because county boundaries do not necessarily align with planning area or hydrologic region boundaries. Imperial County is fully located within the Colorado River Hydrologic Region, but Riverside, San Bernardino, and San Diego counties are only partially contained within the region. Groundwater supply for San Diego County and San Bernardino County are reported for the South Coast Hydrologic Region and South Lahontan Hydrologic Region, respectively. For the Colorado River Hydrologic Region, county groundwater supply is reported for Imperial and Riverside counties (see Table CR-10). Groundwater contributes 34 percent of the total water supply for Riverside County and a relatively small amount for Imperial County. Groundwater supplies within these counties are used primarily to meet urban use, with 496 taf (57 percent) of the groundwater used to meet urban use in Riverside County.

The most important groundwater basin in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region is the Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin in the Coachella PA. As noted previously, this basin has four subbasins: Indio (also known as Whitewater), Mission Creek, Desert Hot Springs, and San Geronio Pass. The largest of the subbasins is Whitewater. Although there is no physical boundary, the Whitewater Subbasin is divided into two basins, Upper and lower Whitewater River subbasin areas of benefit. Although the Whitewater basin is not adjudicated, the upper basin is managed by the CVWD and DWA; and the lower basin is managed by CVWD. As shown in Table CR-10 and Figure CR-10, Coachella PA is the largest user of groundwater in the region with an average annual groundwater supply equal to 315 taf (83 percent of the total groundwater supply for the region), with groundwater contributing to 42 percent of the average annual water supply within the planning area.

1 In the Coachella Valley, public agencies such as CVWD, DWA, and Mission Springs Water District
2 (MSWD) and private parties pump groundwater to meet urban and agricultural water uses. Agreements in
3 place allow local water districts in the Coachella Valley to reduce the decline in groundwater levels
4 resulting from overdraft. The agreement between CVWD and DWA to bring SWP supplies into the valley
5 was an important step. In 1984, another agreement was reached among CVWD, DWA, and MWDSC for
6 water banking, which allowed for advanced deliveries of Colorado River water into the Coachella Valley
7 during periods of high flows on the river. These supplies helped speed the pace of groundwater
8 replenishment of the basin and provided water for future uses. However, groundwater levels continue to
9 decline in much of the basin. Under the 1984 agreement, MWDSC was permitted to bank up to 600 taf of
10 surface water in the Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin. When withdrawals were required, MWDSC
11 would use its Colorado River surface water along with SWP allocations from CVWD and DWA, and
12 CVWD and DWA would use the banked groundwater until the volume stored under this agreement was
13 depleted.

14 Although groundwater supply for Twentynine Palms-Lanfair, Chuckwalla, and Colorado River PAs
15 amounts to 42 taf (11 percent of the total groundwater supply for the region), these areas are almost 100
16 percent reliant on groundwater to meet their agricultural and/or urban water uses.

17 Water agencies in the San Geronio Pass extract supplies from the San Geronio Pass Groundwater
18 Basin, the principal source of their potable water supplies. Pumping occurs from five separate storage
19 units of the main basin: the Banning, Banning Bench, Banning Canyon, Cabazon, and Beaumont.

20 The Twentynine Palms Groundwater Basin is located on the northeastern part of the Twentynine Palms-
21 Lanfair PA, and it lies beneath the City of Twentynine Palms, the U.S. Marine Corps facility, and
22 Mesquite Lake. Groundwater levels in the basin are generally stable. Groundwater also supports the
23 agricultural operation in the Cadiz Valley located in this planning area.

24 The Warren Valley Groundwater Basin located on the western part of Twentynine Palms-Lanfair PA had
25 seen significant groundwater overdraft and declining groundwater levels. The Mojave Water Agency
26 constructed a 71-mile pipeline from the California Aqueduct near the City of Hesperia to serve the
27 communities of Landers, Yucca Valley, and Joshua Tree. The Hi-Desert Water District has been taking
28 water from the pipeline since 1995 to recharge the previously overdrafted Warren Valley Groundwater
29 Basin. The area had been under court-ordered development limitations before the pipeline was completed.

30 The Borrego Valley Groundwater Basin in San Diego County is the sole source of supply for the local
31 urban and many agricultural water users. Groundwater levels have been falling steadily beginning in the
32 1940s, and the levels have declined more than 100 feet in many parts of the basin since that time.

33 The groundwater beneath the agricultural area of the Imperial Valley is too saline to be used without
34 treatment.

35 More detailed information regarding groundwater supply and use analysis is available online from
36 *California Water Plan Update 2013 Vol. 4 Reference Guide – California's Groundwater.*

Annual Groundwater Supply Trend

Changes in annual groundwater supply and type of use may be related to a number of factors, such as changes in surface water availability, urban and agricultural growth, market fluctuations, and water use efficiency practices.

Figures CR-12 and 13 summarize the 2002 through 2010 groundwater supply trends for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. The right side of Figure CR-12 illustrates the annual amount of groundwater versus surface water supply, while the left side identifies the percent of the overall water supply provided by groundwater relative to surface water. The center column in the figure identifies the water year along with the corresponding amount of precipitation, as a percentage of the 30-year running average for the region. Figure CR-13 shows the annual amount and percentage of groundwater supply trends for meeting urban, agricultural, and managed wetland uses.

Figure CR-12 indicates that the annual water supply for the region has remained relatively stable between 2002 and 2010, which is likely due to a relatively stable surface water supply for the region. Between 2002 and 2010, groundwater supply ranged from 350 taf to 500 taf per year and provided from 8 to 12 percent of the overall water supply. Even during the extremely dry years of 2006 and 2007, groundwater supply contributed to only about 10 percent of the total water supply. Figure CR-13 indicates that groundwater supply meeting urban use ranged from 80 to 90 percent of the annual groundwater extraction, with the remaining groundwater extraction meeting agricultural use.

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-12 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Annual Groundwater Water Supply Trend (2002-2010)

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-13 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Annual Groundwater Supply Trend by Type of Use (2002-2010)

Water Uses

The 1931 Seven Party Agreement established annual apportionments of Colorado River water (consumptive use volume at the river) for California agencies. These were further quantified in the 2003 Colorado River Water Delivery Agreement: federal QSA (CRWDA). In accordance with the terms of the CRWDA Exhibit B, by 2026 and through 2037, or 2047, IID net consumptive use of Colorado River water is to be reduced by 492.2 taf annually, while CVWD net consumptive use is to increase by 94 taf annually (Table CR-11).

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-11 Quantification and Annual Approved Net Consumptive Use of Colorado River Water by California Agricultural Agencies

For the period 2006 to 2010, annual urban and agricultural water demands in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region ranged from 4,394 taf to 4,870 taf. Total demands decreased slightly in 2009 probably because increased water use efficiency program activities and the ongoing recession that started in 2008.

About 75 percent of the total demands in the region came from agriculture for 2006-2010, and a majority of that was from the Imperial Valley PA. Annual total applied water demands for agriculture ranged between 4,226 taf and 3,817 taf. In the Colorado River PA, agricultural demands were lower for the period than before 2005. This is largely attributable to water transfer agreement between PVID and MWDSC that have resulted following about 20 percent of the irrigated area in the PVID service area.

For the period between 2006 and 2010, more than half of the urban demands in the Colorado River region occurred in the Coachella Valley PA. Annual total applied water demands for urban ranged between 696 taf and 551 taf, including imported supplies used for recharge of groundwater basins. Most of the Coachella Valley, Ocotillo, and Borrego Springs urban demands were met through groundwater supplies. In the Imperial and Bard valleys and for some water users in the southern Coachella Valley PA, treated Colorado River supplies are utilized. In the Imperial Valley, rural residents must obtain drinking and cooking water service from a State-approved provider.

Crops in the Colorado River region are irrigated with both traditional and modern irrigation technology. In the Palo Verde, Imperial, and Bard valleys, traditional head ditches are used with furrow and border-strip irrigation. Furrow irrigation, which is the predominate practice, was successfully introduced over two decades ago for irrigating alfalfa and is now an accepted approach for about one-third of the alfalfa acres in Imperial Valley. Siphon tubes are common for applying water to vegetables, melons, citrus, sugar beets, and cotton. Border-strip systems continue to be used for alfalfa, grain, and Sudan, Bermuda, and Klein grasses. Farmers use hand-move sprinkler systems for seed germination and during the first weeks of growth. Farmers then switch to furrow irrigation until harvest. The use of plastic mulch on the planting beds to regulate warmth and moisture for some vegetables, including certain varieties of melons, is becoming more frequent. In the past decade, we have seen increased planting of wide-bed lettuce and spinach in these valleys, with irrigation handled almost exclusively by hand-move sprinklers.

Irrigation operations are a bit different in the Coachella Valley. Both traditional and more modern irrigation technologies are in use. For truck and field crops, it is common to see fields irrigated with hand move sprinklers for seed germination and early stages of growth after which farmers switch to furrows until harvest. However, farmers are increasingly using subsurface drip irrigation systems — buried plastic drip lines — throughout an entire growing season. Bell and other varieties of peppers are often irrigated this way. Mature date trees in the Coachella Valley are mostly irrigated with large, wide furrows, but drip systems are being used for many of the younger trees. Citrus trees and grape vineyards are irrigated exclusively with drip systems. For the vineyards, the drip lines are attached to the trellises about 2 feet above the ground. Many of the vineyards also have a system of sprinklers perched above the plants that are used to minimize damage from extreme climate conditions such as frost. Center pivot systems are being used only in the Mohave Valley where only field crops are grown.

Although water supplies are reliable and relatively inexpensive, the region's water agencies, farmers, urban, and renewable energy water users are fully aware of the need to manage and use those supplies efficiently. In agriculture, this involves using Efficiency Water Management Practices (EWMP) so that water is applied when and where it is needed while reducing surface runoff and deep percolation. Growers are also interested in improving their irrigation distribution uniformity, which by increasing yield may reduce the amount of water needed to produce a given yield and may also reduce deep percolation in parts of the fields that otherwise might be over-irrigated. The expansion of surface and subsurface micro-irrigation systems has been an important step toward meeting these goals. Traditional irrigation systems (furrows, border-strip, and sprinklers) are being operated to minimize evaporation, excessive tailwater runoff, and deep percolation. Laser-leveling, particularly for around 90 percent of the fields in Imperial Valley, has been important in improving on-farm water use efficiency.

For the agricultural water delivery agencies, efficient water use involves practices that reduce operational spill and canal and lateral seepage and that support growers' efforts by operating the delivery systems so

that farmers receive the water they need water when and where they need it. Agencies are also working with farmers to introduce tailwater return systems and other on-farm efficiency conservation practices.

Agricultural operations throughout the region benefit from technical services on irrigation management provided by the water (IID, CVWD, and PVID) and government (National Resources Conservation Service, University of California Cooperative Extension, and USBR) agencies. To assist farmers who are scheduling irrigations to match crop evapotranspiration and other requirements, these agencies continue to work with DWR to provide adequate coverage of the region's climatology with weather stations of the CIMIS network. All of the major agricultural areas in the regions are now adequately covered by CIMIS stations. With access to new resources such as the Internet, farmers utilize real-time climate data measured by weather stations to plan their irrigation operations. IID downloads, stores, and uses the CIMIS record as part of its input for water balance calculations.

For urban water users in the region, water agencies are implementing many of the urban best management practices (BMP) programs and policies. Many of the agencies provide speakers and distribute and post water use efficiency information as part of their public and school water education programs. The CVWD and Indio Water Authority provide indoor water use efficiency kits for local homeowners. The IWA has started and the MSWD will soon provide home survey services for their residential customers. The CVWD has several rebate programs, as does IID. CVWD recently began a program for homeowners for the installation of high efficiency toilets, and IID has a program for low-flow shower heads. Another CVWD program provides financial assistance to homeowners who convert their exterior landscape from a turf grass-dominant design to one emphasizing water-efficient plants and xeriscaping; the IWA has a similar program.

In compliance with the Water Conservation in Landscaping Act, cities and water agencies in the Coachella Valley recently adopted a uniform landscape ordinance that provides governance for landscape designs for new developments. The goal of the ordinances is to seek significant reductions in demands for exterior landscaping in the future and provide criteria for the reduction of turf grass for golf courses. Both the CVWD and MSWD provide technical assistance to its community for the compliance with their respective ordinances. The CVWD provides technical assistance to golf courses on irrigation system issues, checks for compliance with approved plan designs, and monitors the facilities for maximum water allowance compliance.

The Borrego Water District is implementing a vigorous water conservation program with rebates and turf removal incentives. The PVID has implemented an extensive fallowing program to reduce its agricultural water use and make that water available to MWDSC. The IID has implemented, continues to implement, and is planning additional efficiency conservation programs to meet its CRWDA water transfer reduction obligation, which ramp up from 136,500 acre-feet in 2009 to 487,500 acre-feet in 2026, in the largest agricultural to urban water transfer in California's history. For IID water conservation program activities, see section on Integrated Regional Water Management.

Drinking Water

The region has an estimated 129 community drinking water systems. The majority (some 89 percent) of these systems are considered as small, serving fewer than 3,300 people, with most small water systems serving fewer than 500 people (Table CR-12). Small and very small water systems face unique financial and operational challenges in providing safe drinking water. Given their customer base, many cannot

develop or access the technical, managerial and financial resources needed to comply with new and existing regulations. These water systems may be geographically isolated, and their staff often lacks the time or expertise to make needed infrastructure repairs, install/and or operate treatment systems; and/or develop comprehensive source water protection plans, financial plans and/or asset management plans (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2012).

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-12 Summary of Large, Medium, Small, and Very Small Community Drinking Water Systems in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

In contrast, medium and large water systems account for around 21 percent of region's drinking water systems; however, these systems deliver drinking water to 95 percent of the region's population (see Table CR-12). These systems generally have the financial resources to hire staff who oversees daily operations and maintenance needs and who plan for future infrastructure replacement and capital improvements. This helps to ensure that existing and future drinking water standards can be met. It also provides resources needed to be competitive for State and federal grant programs; which, for small and very small agencies are often inaccessible due to their low levels of staffing and financial resources.

Water Conservation Act of 2009 (SB x7-7) Implementation Status and Issues

Fourteen Colorado River urban water suppliers have submitted 2010 urban water management plans to DWR. The Water Conservation Law of 2009 (SBx7-7) required urban water suppliers to calculate baseline water use and set 2015 and 2020 water use targets. Based on data reported in the 2010 urban water management plans, the Colorado River Hydrologic Region had a population-weighted baseline average water use of 380 gallons per capita per day and an average population-weighted 2020 target of 312 gallons per capita per day. The Baseline and Target Data for individual Colorado River urban water suppliers is available on the DWR Urban Water Use Efficiency Web site (<http://www.water.ca.gov/wateruseefficiency/>).

The Water Conservation Law of 2009 (SBx7-7) required agricultural water suppliers to prepare and adopt agricultural water management plans by December 31, 2012, and update those plans by December 31, 2015, and every 5 years thereafter. One Colorado River agricultural water supplier has submitted a 2012 agricultural water management plan to DWR.

Water Balance Summary

The water balances in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region are compiled by detailed analysis unit/county and then rolled up into the six planning areas (areas) in the region. There are no instream requirements or wild and scenic rivers in this hydrologic region. Managed wetlands exist in only one area (Imperial Valley, PA 1006). (See Figure CR-14 and Table CR-13 for depiction and data of regional water balance summary.)

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-14 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Water Balance Summary by Water Year, 2001-2010

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-13 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Water Balance Summary, 2001-2010

Between 2006 and 2010, total water supplies for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region ranged from a high of 4,924 taf and 4,400 taf. About 70 percent of the water supplies needed annually were from the Colorado River and about 10 percent from local groundwater supplies. The Coachella and Twentynine

Palms-Lanfair areas received some SWP supplies during the period for groundwater recharge operations. The only planning area with reported use of recycled water supplies was the Coachella PA.

Palms-Lanfair (PA 1001) lies almost exclusively in San Bernardino County and is the northwestern-most planning area in the region. The urban applied water demands ranged between 18 and 22 taf annually; agricultural demands were 10 and 12 taf. Groundwater supplies were used to meet all demands. The SWP water supplies delivered to the area were used for groundwater recharge.

The Coachella PA (PA 1002) is the most populated area in the hydrologic region. Urban demands ranged between 420 and 570 taf and were mostly met with groundwater and recycled water supplies and some Colorado River water uses in the southern end of the area. These demands continued to be significantly influenced by the high exterior water uses in the area. A large number of private and public golf courses and residential housing have been constructed over the past three decades to take advantage of the interests in outdoor recreation and retirees from outside of the area seeking to move into the area. Agricultural demands ranged between a low of 267 taf and a high of 291 taf and were met through a combination of Colorado River and groundwater supplies.

The area also received varying amounts from the SWP, from 1 to 172 taf. The low amounts reflect the statewide drought. The supplies were obtained through the exchange agreement that the CVWD and DWA have with the MWDSC. This water supply was used exclusively for groundwater recharge.

Urban and agricultural land uses continued to be very small in the Chuckwalla PA (PA 1003), and this is reflected in the very small annual demands during the period. Urban uses were a little more than 2 taf, and agricultural demands were closer to 3 taf. Groundwater supplies met most of these demands, and an agreement with the MWDSC brings a small quantity of Colorado River supplies into the Chiriaco Summit, just at the east of the Coachella Valley.

The Colorado River Planning Area (PA 1004) is the easternmost planning area in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region and continues to be dominated by agricultural demands. The urban water uses were steady, averaging between 13 to 14 taf, and were met with groundwater supplies. In contrast, the annual agricultural demands ranged between 586 and 749 taf with most being met with Colorado River water supplies. The lower demands is a reflection of the long-term land fallowing program between the Palo Verde Irrigation District and MWDSC.

The Borrego Planning Area (PA 1005) has less urban and agricultural applied water than PA 1004. Urban applied water ranged between 7 and 9 taf for the period. Agricultural demands ranged between 43 taf and a little less than 46 taf. A significant portion of the agricultural demands occurs in that portion of the planning area that lies in the Imperial Valley. About 40 percent of the supplies come from groundwater; and 60 percent from the Colorado River.

The Imperial Valley Planning Area (PA 1006) is another area dominated by agricultural demands. It also has the greatest agricultural demands and second highest urban demands in the hydrologic region and the highest agricultural use. Urban use ranges from 85 to 88 taf, a little more than half being used for energy production (geothermal facilities). Annual agricultural applied water demands ranged between 2,400 to 2,700 taf with an additional 650 to 700 taf evaporating or seeping into the ground during conveyance.

This planning area also contains the only managed wetlands in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region which consumed about 30 taf of water annually.

Most of the urban, agriculture, and environmental water demands in the Imperial Valley PA were met with Colorado River water supplies. Some of the supplies are actually return flows from the agricultural operations in Colorado River PA.

Project Operations

Imperial Irrigation District System Conservation Plan

As part of the QSA, work is under way on an ambitious project by the IID to increase the operational efficiency of its water conveyance system. The project is called the “System Conservation Plan” and will address five key system upgrades: (1) upgrades to the existing supervisory control and data acquisition system, (2) construction of mid-lateral reservoirs, (3) construction of lateral interties, (4) construction of the mid-valley collector system, and (5) installation of non-leak gates. The lateral interties would collect operational spills occurring in one lateral and transport them to other laterals or canals in the areas. The project will also improve gate measurement procedures. Seventeen separate tasks have been identified in the project. Another important program that continues to operate is main canal seepage interception program. In 2009, the IID reported that it constructed 22 seepage interception facilities to capture water supplies lost in canal and lateral seepage. These actions are in response to the IID study titled “Efficiency Conservation Definite Plan” that was released in 2007. That study identified on-farm programs, delivery system improvements, and financial incentives that would yield conserved water supplies for transfer under the federal QSA.

The IID completed the automation project of the Vail Canal of its water conveyance system in 2011. Automation of check structures and lateral headings in the canal improves the accuracy of measurement of water flows, steadiness of flows in the canal, and coordination and reliability of irrigation water deliveries service to customers. In 2010, construction of the Warren H. Brock Storage Reservoir was completed, which permits underutilized water supplies being delivered in the All-American Canal to be stored temporarily for later use. The facility is located about 25 miles west of Yuma, Arizona, and consists of two basins which can hold up to 8 taf each.

Water Quality

The Colorado River Hydrologic Region includes 28 major watersheds or “hydrologic units” and has water bodies of statewide, national, and international significance such as the Salton Sea and the Colorado River.

Water quality concerns exist in all of the watersheds in the Colorado River region. This section is intended to identify the highest priority water quality issues in the watersheds within this region. Some of the regional specific issues that have been identified, but not prioritized, are:

- Surface water quality monitoring
- Quality of imported water
- On-site treatment systems
- Nitrates
- Leaking underground storage tanks (USTs)
- Water quality impacts of animal feeding and dairy operations

Agricultural / Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program

The Water Boards oversee the Irrigated Lands Regulatory program with the objective of preventing agricultural discharges from impairing the waters that receive these discharges. This program requires water quality monitoring of receiving waters and corrective actions when impairments occur. In the Colorado River region, the Colorado River Basin RWQCB has begun implementing this program by adopting conditional waiver of waste discharge requirements (WDR) for agricultural operations in the Palo Verde Valley, Mesa, and Bard Unit of Reservation Division. Colorado River Basin RWQCB staff are working with interested parties in the Coachella Valley and Imperial Valley to develop conditional waiver of WDRs for agricultural operations in these areas.

New River Pollution

The New River is severely polluted by waste discharges from domestic, agricultural, and industrial sources in Mexico and the Imperial Valley. New River pollution threatens public health, prevents supporting healthy ecosystems for wildlife and other biological resources in the New River, and contributes to the water quality problems of the Salton Sea. Based on the most recent available data, the following water quality problems are evident in the New River on the U.S. side of the U.S.-Mexico International Boundary:

- Pathogens, low dissolved oxygen (DO), toxicity, trash, selenium, sediment/silt, chlordane, dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT), dieldrin, toxaphene, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hexachlorobenzene (HCB), nutrients, and mercury.

In the past two decades, great progress has been made on both sides of the border to improve water quality; however, the New River remains impaired under the Clean Water Act for nearly a dozen pollutants, including pathogens. In 2011, a *Strategic Plan: New River Improvement Project* was prepared in a collaborative effort to identify strategies to fully address the problems and impairments that remain in the New River. The plan is available at:

<http://www.calepa.ca.gov/Border/CMBRC/2011/StrategicPlan.pdf>

Drinking Water Quality

In general, drinking water systems in the region deliver water to their customers that meet federal and State drinking water standards. In February 2012, the SWRCB and WRQCBs published a draft statewide assessment of community water systems that rely on contaminated groundwater. This draft report identified 24 community drinking water systems in the region that rely on at least one contaminated groundwater well as a source of supply (see Table CR-15). Gross alpha particle activity, uranium, arsenic, and fluoride are the most prevalent groundwater contaminants affecting community drinking water wells in the region (see Table CR-16). The majority of the affected water systems are small water systems which often need financial assistance to construct a water treatment plant or alternate solution to meet drinking water standards. Furthermore, the systems are likely to be serving DACs.

Groundwater Quality

The chemical character of groundwater in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region is variable. Cation concentration is dominated by sodium with calcium common and magnesium appearing less often. Bicarbonate is usually the dominant anion, although sulfate and chloride waters are also common. In basins with closed drainages, water character often changes from calcium-sodium bicarbonate near the margins to sodium chloride or chloride-sulfate beneath a dry lake. It is not uncommon for concentrations of dissolved constituents to rise dramatically toward a dry lake where saturation of mineral salts is

reached. An example of this is found in Bristol Valley Groundwater Basin (groundwater basin number 7-8; see Table CR-1 and Figure CR-2), where the mineral halite (sodium chloride) is formed and then mined by evaporation of groundwater in trenches in Bristol (dry) Lake. The total dissolved solids content of groundwater is high in many of the basins in the region. High fluoride content is common; sulfate content occasionally exceeds drinking water standards; and high nitrate content is common, especially in agricultural areas.

Several State and federal GAMA-related groundwater quality reports that help assess and outline the groundwater quality conditions for the Colorado River region are listed in Table CR-14.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-14 GAMA Groundwater Quality Reports for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Groundwater Quality at Community Drinking Water Wells

In general, drinking water systems in the region deliver water to their customers that meet federal and State drinking water standards. Recently, the SWRCB completed its report to the Legislature titled “Communities that rely on a Contaminated Groundwater Source for Drinking Water.” The report focused on chemical contaminants found in active groundwater wells used by community water systems that are defined as public water systems that serve at least 15 service connections used by yearlong residents or regularly serve at least 25 yearlong residents (Health & Safety Code Section 116275). The findings of this report reflect the raw, untreated groundwater quality and not necessarily the water quality that is served to these communities.

The estimated 129 community water systems in the region use 377 active wells. A total of 51 active wells or 14 percent are affected by one or more chemical contaminants that exceed a maximum contaminant level (MCL).

- Number of affected wells 51
- Total wells in the region 377
- Percentage of affected Wells 14%

These affected wells are used by 24 community water systems in the region, with 17 of the 24 affected community water systems serving small communities that often need financial assistance to construct a water treatment plant or alternate solution to meet drinking water standards (Table CR-15). The most prevalent groundwater contaminants affecting community drinking water wells in the region include gross alpha particle activity, uranium, arsenic, and fluoride (Table CR-16). In addition, a total of 23 wells are affected by multiple contaminants with 15 of these wells exceeding both the gross alpha particle activity and uranium MCLs.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-15 Percentage of Small, Medium and Large Community Drinking Water Systems in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region that Rely on One or More Contaminated Groundwater(s)

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-16 Summary of Contaminants Affecting Community Drinking Water Systems in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Groundwater Quality – GAMA Priority Basin Project

The GAMA Priority Basin Project was initiated to provide a comprehensive baseline of groundwater quality in the state by assessing deeper groundwater basins that account for over 95 percent of all groundwater used for public drinking water. The GAMA Priority Basin Project is grouped into 35

groundwater basin groups statewide called “study units,” and is being implemented by the SWRCB, the USGS, and the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory.

The GAMA Priority Basin Project tests for constituents that are a concern in public supply wells and include (a) Field Parameters, (b) Organic Constituents, (c) Pesticides, (d) Constituents of Special Interest, (e) Inorganic Constituents, (f) Radioactive Constituents, and (g) Microbial Constituents.

For the Colorado River Hydrologic Region, the USGS has completed Data Summary Reports for following study units:

- Borrego Valley, Central Desert, and Low-Use Basins of the Mojave and Sonoran deserts
- Coachella Valley
- Colorado River

These study units all reside in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region with the exception of the Low-Use Basins of the Mojave and Sonoran deserts, which are located in both the South Lahontan and Colorado River hydrologic regions. For comparison purposes only, groundwater quality results from these Data Summary Reports were compared against the following public drinking water standards established by CDPH and/or the EPA. These standards included primary MCLs, secondary maximum contaminant levels (SMCLs), notification levels (NLs), and lifetime health advisory levels (HALs). The summary of untreated groundwater quality results for these study units is shown in Table CR-17. In addition to these Data Summary Reports, USGS has completed some Assessment Reports and Fact Sheets for the region as also listed in Table CR-16.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-17 Summary of Groundwater Quality Results for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region from GAMA Data Summary Reports and San Diego County Domestic Well Project

Groundwater Quality at Domestic Wells

Private Domestic wells are typically used by either single-family homeowners or other groundwater-reliant systems that are not regulated by the State. Domestic wells generally tap shallower groundwater making them more susceptible to contamination. Many of these well owners are unaware of the quality of the well water because the State does not require them to test their water quality. Although private domestic well water quality is not regulated by the State, it is a concern to local health and planning agencies and to State agencies in charge of maintaining water quality.

In an effort to assess domestic well water quality, the SWRCB’s GAMA Domestic Well Project samples domestic wells for commonly detected chemicals at no cost to well owners who voluntarily participate in the program. Results are shared with the well owners and used by the GAMA Program to evaluate the quality of groundwater used by private well owners. As of 2011, the GAMA Domestic Well Project had sampled 1,146 wells in six county Focus Areas (Monterey, San Diego, Tulare, Tehama, El Dorado, and Yuba counties).

The GAMA Domestic Well Project tests for chemicals that are most commonly a concern in domestic well water, which include (a) Bacteria — Total and Fecal Coliform, (b) General Minerals — sodium, bicarbonate, calcium, others, (c) General Chemistry Parameters — pH, TDS, others, (d) Inorganics — lead, arsenic and other metals — and nutrients — nitrate, others, and (e) Organics — benzene, toluene, PCE, MTBE, and others. In addition, groundwater samples have been analyzed for chemicals of concern

1 that may occur in some areas of California. These include radionuclides, perchlorate, pesticides, and
2 hexavalent chromium (Cr 6).

3 The GAMA Domestic Well Project sampled a total of 137 private domestic wells in 2008 and 2009 in
4 San Diego County that included 9 private domestic wells located in the Colorado River Hydrologic
5 Region. Of the nine sampled private domestic wells, four were located within the Borrego Valley basin,
6 and the other five wells were located in fractured rock areas. San Diego county was selected for sampling
7 due to the large number of private domestic wells located within the county and the availability of well-
8 owner data. It is estimated that more than 500,000 people live in unincorporated areas of San Diego
9 county. Due in part to the high population in unincorporated areas and the local climate, San Diego
10 county pumps an estimated 33 million gallons per day and ranks second in California in terms of
11 domestic well water use accounting for approximately 12 percent of California's total domestic well
12 water withdrawals (State Water Resources Control Board 2010).

13 For comparison purposes only, groundwater quality results were compared against public drinking water
14 standards established by CDPH. These standards included primary MCLs, SMCLs, and NLs. The
15 summary of untreated groundwater quality results for the nine private domestic wells in the region is also
16 shown in Table CR-17.

17 **Groundwater Protection**

18 Within the Colorado River Hydrologic Region, there is an effort under way to protect groundwater
19 supplies from contamination by onsite wastewater treatment (septic) systems.

20 In response to declining groundwater levels in the Warren Valley Groundwater Basin by as much as
21 300 feet, the Hi-Desert Water District instituted a groundwater recharge program in 1995 using imported
22 surface water to recharge the groundwater basin. The groundwater recharge program resulted in an
23 increase in groundwater levels by up to 250 feet near the area of the recharge ponds. However as the
24 groundwater levels increased, some wells showed an increase in nitrate contamination. Wells that
25 previously had a nitrate concentration of 10 mg/L now have nitrate concentrations greater than the CDPH
26 nitrate MCL of 45 mg/L (as NO₃). A USGS study completed in 2003 evaluated the sources of the high-
27 nitrate concentrations that appeared after the implementation of the groundwater recharge program and
28 found that leachate from septic systems was the primary source of the high-nitrate concentrations
29 measured in the basin (Nishikawa T 2003). In 2011, the Colorado River Basin RWQCB adopted a
30 resolution that prohibits the use of septic systems in the Town of Yucca Valley to protect groundwater
31 from additional nitrate contamination.

32 Similarly, the nearby Town of Joshua Tree utilizes groundwater for municipal supply and septic systems
33 for wastewater disposal. To protect groundwater resources from degradation, the Joshua Tree Water
34 District has contracted with the USGS to investigate the unsaturated zone of its subbasin. The objectives
35 of the study are to (1) evaluate the potential for artificial recharge, (2) evaluate flow and nitrate transport
36 in the unsaturated zone, and (3) develop a flow and transport model to investigate impacts from land use
37 and septic load on groundwater quality. The long-term cumulative impact from wastewater discharges is
38 an ongoing concern for the Joshua Tree Water District, and alternative wastewater treatment and disposal
39 strategies may need to be considered to protect local groundwater supplies.

Groundwater Conditions and Issues

Land Subsidence

In the Colorado River Hydrologic Region, researchers have investigated the occurrence of land subsidence in Lucerne Valley and Coachella Valley. Between 1950 and 1990 (Mojave Water Agency 2004), groundwater levels in Lucerne Valley steadily declined. In 1980, DWR's *California's Groundwater* Bulletin 118 identified the Lucerne Valley Groundwater Basin as being in a state of overdraft. As mentioned previously, to prevent further overdraft, Lucerne Valley was included in the 1996 groundwater rights adjudication of the Mojave Groundwater Basin.

Using InSAR data and working with the Mojave Water Agency, in 2003, Sneed et al. identified approximately two feet of subsidence at three GPS monitoring points in the Lucerne (Dry) Lake area between 1969 and 1998. In 2012, the Mojave Water Agency reported that groundwater levels in the Este Subarea, which includes Lucerne Valley, have remained stable for the past several years, suggesting a relative balance between recharge and discharge.

Groundwater extractions in the Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin resulted in a water level decline as much as 50 feet during the 1920s through the 1940s. In 1949, the Coachella Branch of the All-American Canal began transporting Colorado River water into the valley. The importation of Colorado River water alleviated some of the groundwater demand, and groundwater levels recovered in some areas. However, since the late 1970s, groundwater extractions have increased because the water use could not be met by the imported water alone. By 2005, the groundwater levels in many wells had declined by 50 to 100 feet (Sneed and Brandt 2007), and the water levels have continued to decline thereafter (Coachella Valley Water District 2010).

An investigation of land subsidence in Coachella Valley determined up to 0.5 feet of subsidence occurred between 1930 and 1996 (Ikehara et al. 1997). In 2007, Sneed and Brandt investigated Coachella Valley subsidence using a GPS monitoring network and InSAR data. Results from the GPS monitoring indicated as much as 1.1 feet of subsidence in the Coachella Valley between 1996 and 2005, while the InSAR data identified subsidence of between 0.36 to 1.08 feet during the same time period.

Local water management efforts are utilizing conjunctive use and water conservation measures to reduce overdraft. However, unless long-term groundwater decline can be halted, the potential for land subsidence remains. Additional information regarding land subsidence is available online from *California Water Plan Update 2013 Vol. 4 Reference Guide – California's Groundwater*.

Groundwater Level Trends

The groundwater level hydrographs presented in this section are intended to help tell a story about how the local aquifer systems respond to changing groundwater pumping quantity and to the implementation of resource management practices. The hydrographs are designated according to the State Well Number (SWN) System, which identifies each well by its location using the public lands survey system of township, range, section, and tract.

Hydrograph 02S01E33J004S (Figure CR-15-a) is located near the San Geronio River north of Banning. The well depth and construction details are unknown, but monitoring results indicate the well is likely constructed in the unconfined aquifer comprised of Holocene alluvium and possibly within the Pliocene to Pleistocene alluvial sediments of the San Timoteo Formation. The area surrounding the well is sparsely

developed and characterized by small residential, industrial, and commercial land use. The hydrograph shows small to large seasonal fluctuations, with a 70- to 80-foot swing in groundwater levels in response to extended periods of above and below normal precipitation. Single year rebound in groundwater levels between 30 to 40 feet are shown to follow the high precipitation years of 1978, 1993, 1998, and 2005. Although the aquifer shows large fluctuations in groundwater levels associated with periods of wet and dry conditions, the long-term aquifer response to changes in groundwater pumping appears to be relatively stable and sustainable.

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-15 Groundwater Level Trends in Selected Wells in the Colorado River Hydrologic region – Hydrograph 02S01E33J004S

Hydrograph 07S08E34G001S (see Figure CR-15-b) is located in the southern portion of the Indio (Whitewater) subbasin within the larger Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin, just northwest of the Salton Sea. The well is completed in the alluvial portion of the aquifer and is used for irrigating agricultural crops. The hydrograph shows that groundwater levels steadily decreased by about 50 feet between 1926 and 1949. In 1949, the Coachella Canal began importing water from the Colorado River to help alleviate the heavy reliance on groundwater resources within the valley. The in-lieu recharge associated with conjunctive management of imported Colorado River and local groundwater resources contributed to rising groundwater levels to rise over the next few decades. During this period, groundwater levels recovered to pre-1925 levels, with the peak at about 35 feet below ground surface during the late 1960s. Beginning in the early 1970s and continuing through the early 2000s, groundwater levels once again started a steady decline of over 75 feet due to increases in groundwater extraction to meet increases in agricultural use (Coachella Valley Water District 2010). Since 2003, groundwater levels have begun to once again somewhat recover due to increases in surface water allocations resulting from several water exchange agreements. These include the 2003 agreement of the CVWD and DWA with the MWDSC to acquire SWP water for use in Coachella Valley. Because no physical facilities exist to deliver SWP water to Coachella Valley, the CVWD exchanges the agreed allocation for Colorado River water via the Colorado River Aqueduct. In 2004 and in 2007, the CVWD purchased additional imported water supplies from the Tulare Lake Basin Water Storage District in Kings County. In 2007, the CVWD and the DWA also completed SWP transfer agreements with the Berrenda Mesa Water District in Kern County. Besides completing these exchange agreements, the CVWD also operates three water recycling facilities to provide water for landscape and golf course irrigation (Coachella Valley Water District 2010).

Hydrograph 16S20E27B001S (see Figure CR-15-c) is located adjacent to the All-American Canal, approximately 15 miles west of Yuma in the southeastern corner of the Imperial Valley Groundwater Basin. The well is constructed in the Holocene and late Tertiary upper and lower aquifers, which are primarily composed of alluvial deposits. The hydrograph shows an increase in groundwater levels of about 12 feet between 1987 and 2000. Between 2000 to 2006, seasonal fluctuations in groundwater levels ranged from 3 to 5 feet per year, with the spring-to-spring change in groundwater levels remaining relatively steady during this time. From 2006 to the present, spring groundwater levels have steadily declined at a rate of about 5 feet per year. The steady drop of the groundwater level is likely attributed to the lining of the All-American Canal with construction beginning in 2007. The groundwater levels in the vicinity of this well are expected to continue to decline due to the ongoing reduction in infiltration from the lined All-American Canal. Eventually, groundwater level is expected to lower to a new equilibrium level, based on changes in infiltration. Periods of drought and high precipitation do not appear to dramatically affect groundwater levels in the area.

Change in Groundwater Storage

Change in groundwater storage is the difference in stored groundwater volume between two time periods. Examining the annual change in groundwater storage over a series of years helps identify the aquifer response to changes in climate, land use, or groundwater management over time. If the change in storage is negligible over a period represented by average hydrologic and land use conditions, the basin is considered to be in equilibrium under the existing water use scenario and current management practices. However, declining storage over a period characterized by average hydrologic and land use conditions does not necessarily mean that the basin is being managed unsustainably or subject to conditions of overdraft. Utilization of groundwater in storage during years of diminishing surface water supply, followed by active recharge of the aquifer when surface water or other alternative supplies become available, is a recognized and acceptable approach to conjunctive water management. Additional information regarding the risks and benefits of conjunctive use are presented in *Volume 3, Chapter 8 of Update 2013*.

Because of resource and time constraints compounded with a lack of availability of comprehensive data set in DWR's Water Data Library, changes in groundwater storage estimates for basins within the Colorado River Hydrologic Region were not developed as part of the groundwater content enhancement for Update 2013. Some local groundwater agencies within the region periodically develop change in groundwater storage estimates for basins within their service area. Examples of local agencies who have determined change in storage include the Mojave Water Agency, Hi-Desert Water District, and the CVWD. Borrego Valley groundwater storage estimates have been developed as part of the San Diego County 2011 General Plan Update.

Flood Management

Traditionally, the approach to flood management was to develop narrowly focused flood infrastructure projects. This infrastructure often altered or confined natural watercourses, which reduced the chance of flooding thereby minimizing damage to lives and property. This traditional approach looked at floodwaters primarily as a potential risk to be mitigated, instead of as a natural resource that could provide multiple societal benefits.

Today, water resources and flood planning involves additional demands and challenges, such as multiple regulatory processes and permits, coordination with multiple agencies and stakeholders, and increased environmental awareness. These additional complexities call for an IWM approach, that incorporates natural hydrologic, geomorphic, and ecological processes to reduce flood risk by influencing the cause of the harm, including the probability, extent, or depth of flooding (flood hazard). Some agencies are transitioning to an IWM approach. IWM changes the implementation approach based on the understanding that water resources are an integral component for sustainable ecosystems, economic growth, water supply reliability, public health and safety, and other interrelated elements. Additionally, IWM acknowledges that a broad range of stakeholders might have interests and perspectives that could positively influence planning outcomes.

An example of this is the Cushenbury Flood Detention Basin. The project is proposed to capture runoff from the San Bernardino Mountains in the Lucerne Valley Subbasin. Currently, large storm flows drain to dry lake beds in the area that have low percolation rates. Consequently, the majority of water that drains to the lake beds is lost to evaporation and never enters the basin. The project would divert storm flows to detention basins with high rates of percolation to decrease losses from evaporation. Flooding can deliver

either environmental destruction or environmental benefits. Ecosystems can be devastated by extreme floods that wash away habitat, leaving deposits of debris and contaminants. Development in floodplains has reduced the beneficial connections between different types of habitat and adjacent floodway corridors; however, well-functioning floodplains deliver a variety of benefits. Floodplains provide habitat for a significant variety of plant and wildlife species. Small, frequent flooding can recharge groundwater basins and improve water quality by filtering impurities and nutrients, processing organic wastes, and controlling erosion.

Flood management challenges in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region include:

- Flood control in the desert presenting different challenges than flooding in the rest of the state
- Outdated and undersized infrastructure
- Lack of regional perspective, real need for regional planning efforts

The identified issues were based upon interviews with six agencies with varying levels of flood management responsibilities in each county of the state. The agencies with flood management responsibility in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region that participated in the meeting include Imperial County Department of Planning and Development Services, IID, CVWD, and Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation. The agencies were asked about the status of flood management in their respective areas of responsibility.

Flood Hazards

Of California's 10 hydrologic regions, the Colorado River Hydrologic Region has the lowest annual precipitation. Consequently, most of the natural streams are ephemeral; the exceptions are the Colorado, New, and Alamo rivers. The low annual rainfall amounts and the sparse vegetation in the region's watersheds give rise to braided streams with steep channel slopes. In these watercourses, short-duration, high-intensity rainfall from summer monsoonal thunderstorms or winter storms can result in flash floods and debris flows. Many areas in the region are still vulnerable to flood-caused damages. Flood hazards in the region include these representative situations (for specific instances, see Challenges).

- Some existing culverts and channels do not have sufficient capacity to carry flow resulting from the runoff event having a 1 percent chance of being exceeded in any year.
- Population growth and the ensuing development increase the area of impervious surface without sufficient mitigation, increasing peak runoff.
- High intensity storms combined with steep stream gradients and granular bed material to produce flash floods and debris flows.
- Alluvial fan flooding endangers some communities.

Damage Reduction Measures

Most flood events in the Colorado River region occur as a result of high-intensity summer storms and take the form of flash or alluvial fan flooding. Flood exposure identifies who and what is impacted by flooding. Two flood event levels are commonly used to characterize flooding:

- 100-Year Flood is a shorthand expression for a flood that has a 1-in-100 probability of occurring in any given year. This can also be expressed as the 1 percent annual chance of, or "1 percent annual chance flood" for short.
- 500-Year Flood has a 1-in-500 (or 0.2 percent) probability of occurring in any given year.

In the Colorado River Hydrologic Region, more than 227,000 people and over \$20 billion in assets are exposed to the 500-year flood event. Figures CR-16 and CR-17 provide a snapshot of people, structures, crop value, and infrastructure, exposed to flooding in the region. Over 185 State and federal threatened, endangered, listed, or rare plant and animal species exposed to flood hazards are distributed throughout the Colorado River Hydrologic Region.

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-16 Flood Exposure to the 100-Year Floodplain, Colorado River Hydrologic Region

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-17 Flood Exposure to the 500-Year Floodplain, Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Water Governance

The Colorado River is an interstate and international river with use apportioned among the seven Colorado River Basin states and Republic Mexico by a complex body of statutes, agreements, decrees, and court decisions known collectively as the “Law of the River.” As stated in the Colorado River Waters Delivery Agreement: Federal QSA (CRWDA), consumptive use for Colorado River apportionment is defined as “diversion of water from the mainstream of the Colorado River, including water drawn from the mainstream by underground pumping, net of measured and unmeasured return flows.”

Tables CR-18, CR-19, and CR-20 describe the legal mandates governing the uses of Colorado River water by California.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-18 Key Elements of the Law of the Colorado River

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-19 Annual Intrastate Apportionment of Water from the Colorado River Mainstream within California under the Seven Party Agreement

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-20 Annual Apportionment of Use of Colorado River Water Interstate/International

Legal challenges made against the QSA and related agreements resulted in the filing of 11 lawsuits. Five were dismissed, with those remaining consolidated for trial. In 2010, the trial court ruled that an important agreement in the QSA, the QSA Joint Powers Agreement, was invalid because of a violation related to the appropriation clause (article XVI, section 7) of the California Constitution. This ruling also invalidated 11 other agreements in the QSA. However, in December 2011, the Third District Court of Appeal reversed the trial court ruling and permitted the water agencies to continue with the QSA implementation. In early 2012, the California Supreme Court declined to hear arguments for the lawsuits. The Court of Appeals ruling ordered some of the litigation back to the trial court for further proceedings.

As part of its long-term planning process, the IID has developed and approved the following Interim Water Supply Policy for Non-Agricultural Projects (IWSP) and Equitable Distribution Plan (EDP). Although preliminary, the IWSP supports economic growth in Imperial Valley. It assures that all approved future non-agricultural (municipal and industrial) projects in the valley will have water supplies available to them. It also provides guidelines on whether the projects need water supply assessments \verifications (SB 610\SB221) and identifies alternative actions that developers can take to supplement the water supplies for their project (implement urban best management practices). Fees are assessed on most projects which are then used to help fund local IRWM efforts. The EDP provides guidelines for the agency to enforce when potable water supplies are exceeded by demands. The policy applies to all users

of water in the IID service area, farmers, home and business owners, and industries. It was amended in 2013 to provide guidelines on how to address annual overruns in Colorado River diversions.

The Warren Valley Groundwater Basin adjudication judgment was finalized in 1977. The court appointed Hi-Desert Water District as the watermaster and ordered the agency to develop a plan to halt the overdraft of the basin. In 1991, the Warren Valley Basin Management Plan was released with recommendations that included managing extractions, importing water supplies, conserving stormwater flows, encouraging water conservation and recycling, and protecting the quality of the groundwater supplies.

The Beaumont (Groundwater) Basin adjudication judgment was finalized in 2004. The Superior Court appointed a committee to serve as the watermaster. The committee includes representatives from the cities of Banning and Beaumont, Beaumont-Cherry Valley Water District, South Mesa Mutual Water Company, and the Yucaipa Valley Water District. The judgment established the annual extraction quantities for the parties that were classified as either overlying owners or appropriators.

Flood Governance

Agencies with Flood Responsibilities

California's water resource development has resulted in a complex, fragmented, and intertwined physical and governmental infrastructure. Although primary responsibility might be assigned to a specific local entity, aggregate responsibilities are spread among more than 65 agencies in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region with many different governance structures. A list of agencies can be found in *California's Flood Future Report Attachment E: Information Gathering Technical Memorandum*. Agency roles and responsibilities can be limited by how the agency was formed, which might include enabling legislation, a charter, a memorandum of understanding with other agencies, or facility ownership.

The Colorado River Hydrologic Region contains floodwater storage facilities and channel improvements funded and/or built by State and federal agencies. Flood management agencies are responsible for operating and maintaining approximately 1,800 miles of levees, 17 dams and reservoirs and, 10 debris basins within the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. For a list of major infrastructure, refer *California's Flood Future Report Attachment E: Information Gathering Technical Memorandum*.

Flood Management Governance and Laws

Water Code Division 5, Sections 8,000 - 9,651 has special significance to flood management activities and is summarized in *California's Flood Future Report Attachment E: Information Gathering Technical Memorandum*.

A number of laws regarding flood risk and land use planning were enacted in 2007. These laws establish a comprehensive approach to improving flood management by addressing system deficiencies, improving flood risk information, and encouraging links between land use planning and flood management. Two of the Assembly Bills (AB) that the California Legislature passed are summarized below.

- AB 70 (2007) Flood Liability — provides that a city or county might be responsible for its reasonable share of property damage caused by a flood, if the State liability for property damage has increased due to approval of new development after January 1, 2008.
- AB 162 (2007) General Plans — requires annual review of the land use element of general plans for areas subject to flooding, as identified by FEMA or DWR floodplain mapping. The bill also requires that the safety element of general plans provide information on flood hazards.

1 Additionally, AB 162 requires the conservation element of general plans to identify rivers, creeks,
 2 streams, flood corridors, riparian habitat, and land that might accommodate floodwater for
 3 purposes of groundwater recharge and stormwater management.
 4

5 *State Funding Received*

6 State funding awarded for planning and implementation of water-related infrastructure in the region
 7 through spring 2013 has been a total of \$12 million. IID received a planning grant for \$1 million. The
 8 CVWD received a planning grant for \$1 million. Following that, CVWD received an implementation
 9 grant for \$4 million. Mojave Water Agency received an implementation grant for \$6 million.

10 *Groundwater Governance*

11 California does not have a statewide management program or statutory permitting system for ground-
 12 water. However, one of the primary vehicles for implementing local groundwater management in
 13 California is a Groundwater Management Plan (GWMP). Some agencies utilize their local police powers
 14 to manage groundwater through adoption of groundwater ordinances. Groundwater management also
 15 occurs through other avenues such as basin adjudication, IRWM plans, Urban Water Management plans,
 16 and Agriculture Water Management plans.

17 **Groundwater Management Assessment**

18 Figure CR-18 shows the location and distribution of the GWMPs within the Colorado River Hydrologic
 19 Region based on a GWMP inventory developed through a joint online survey by DWR and the
 20 Association of California Water Agencies (ACWA) and follow-up communication by DWR in 2011-
 21 2012. Table CR-21 furnishes a list of the same. GWMPs prepared in accordance with the 1992 AB 3030
 22 legislation, as well as those prepared with the additional required components listed in the 2002 SB 1938
 23 legislation are shown. Information associated with the GWMP assessment is based on data that was
 24 readily available or received through August 2012. Requirements associated with the 2011 AB 359
 25 (Huffman) legislation, related to groundwater recharge mapping and reporting, did not take effect until
 26 January 2013 and are not included in the 2012 GWMP assessment effort.

27 **PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-18 Location of Groundwater Management Plans in the Colorado River** 28 **Hydrologic Region**

29 **PLACEHOLDER Table CR-21 Groundwater Management Plans in the Colorado River Hydrologic** 30 **Region**

31 The GWMP inventory indicates that four GWMPs exist within the region. Three are fully contained
 32 within the region, and one plan includes portions of the adjacent South Lahontan Hydrologic Region. All
 33 four of the GWMPs cover areas overlying Bulletin 118-03 (DWR 2003) alluvial groundwater basins.
 34 However, one plan also includes areas that are not identified in Bulletin 118-03 as alluvial basins. One of
 35 the plans is a water management plan that also includes surface water management and meets the
 36 requirements of a GWMP. Collectively, the four GWMPs cover approximately 2,000 square miles. This
 37 includes about 1,500 square miles (11 percent) of the Bulletin 118-03 alluvial groundwater basin area in
 38 the region. All four GWMPs have been developed or updated to include the SB 1938 requirements and
 39 are considered active for the purposes of the Update 2013 GWMP assessment.

Based on the information compiled through inventory of the GWMPs, an assessment was made to understand and help identify groundwater management challenges and successes in the region, and provide recommendations for improvement. Information associated with the GWMP assessment is based on data that were readily available or received through August 2012 by DWR. The assessment process is briefly summarized below.

The California Water Code §10753.7 requires that six components be included in a GWMP for an agency to be eligible for State funding administered by DWR for groundwater projects, including projects that are part of an IRWM program or plan (Table CR-23). Three of the components also contain required subcomponents. The requirement associated with the 2011 AB 359 (Huffman) legislation, applicable to groundwater recharge mapping and reporting, did not take effect until January 2013 and was not included in the current GWMP assessment. In addition, the requirement for local agencies outside of recognized groundwater basins was not applicable for any of the GWMPs in the region.

In addition to the six required components, Water Code §10753.8 provides a list of twelve components that may be included in a groundwater management plan (Table CR-22). *California's Groundwater Bulletin 118-03*, Appendix C (DWR) provides a list of seven recommended components related to management development, implementation, and evaluation of a GWMP, that should be considered to help ensure effective and sustainable groundwater management plan (Table CR-22).

As a result, the GWMP assessment was conducted using the following criteria:

- How many of the post SB 1938 GWMPs meet the six required components included in SB 1938 and incorporated into California Water Code §10753.7?
- How many of the post SB 1938 GWMPs include the 12 voluntary components included in California Water Code §10753.8?
- How many of the implementing or signatory GWMP agencies are actively implementing the seven recommended components listed in *California's Groundwater*, DWR Bulletin 118 Update 2003?

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-22 Assessment of Groundwater Management Plan Components

In summary, assessment of the groundwater management plans in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region indicates the following:

- Three of the four GWMPs adequately address all of the required components listed under Water Code §10753.7. The one plan that fails to meet all the required components does not address the Basin Management Objectives and Monitoring Protocol subcomponents for inelastic subsidence and surface water-groundwater interaction. Analysis of the GWMPs for other regions also reveals that when a plan lacks BMO details for surface water and groundwater interaction, it generally lacks details for Monitoring Protocols as well.
- One of the four GWMPs incorporates the 12 voluntary components listed in Water Code §10753.8. Two plans incorporate 11 of the voluntary components, and one plan incorporates 7 of the voluntary components.
- Three of the four GWMPs include six of the seven components and one GWMP includes five of the seven components recommended in *California's Groundwater* DWR Bulletin 118-03.

The DWR/ACWA survey asked respondents to identify key factors that contributed to the successful implementation of the agency's GWMP. Three agencies from the region participated in the survey. All

three responding agencies identified broad stakeholder participation, collection and sharing of data, developing an understanding of common interest, adequate funding, outreach and education, and adequate time as key factors for a successful GWMP implementation. Having adequate surface water supplies, surface water storage and conveyance, and developing and using a water budget were also identified as important factors.

Survey participants were also asked to identify factors that impeded implementation of the GWMP. Respondents pointed to a lack of adequate funding as the greatest impediment to GWMP implementation. Funding is a challenging factor for many agencies because the implementation and the operation of groundwater management projects typically are expensive and because the sources of funding for projects typically are limited to either locally raised monies or to grants from State and federal agencies. The lack of broad stakeholder participation, unregulated groundwater pumping, lack of governance, lack of surface storage and conveyance, and lack of groundwater supply were also identified as factors that impede the successful implementation of GWMPs.

Finally, the survey asked if the respondents were confident in the long-term sustainability of their current groundwater supply. Two respondents felt long-term sustainability of their groundwater supply was possible while one respondent did not believe long-term sustainability was possible.

The responses to the survey are furnished in Table CR-23 and CR-24. More detailed information on the DWR/ACWA survey and assessment of the GWMPs are available online from *California Water Plan Update 2013 Vol. 4 Reference Guide – California’s Groundwater*.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-23 Factors Contributing to Successful Groundwater Management Plan Implementation in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-24 Factors Limiting Successful Groundwater Management Plan Implementation in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Groundwater Ordinances

Groundwater ordinances are laws adopted by local authorities, such as cities or counties, to manage groundwater. The most common ordinances are associated with groundwater wells. These ordinances regulate well construction, abandonment, and destruction (see Table CR-25).

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-25 Groundwater Ordinances that Apply to Counties in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Special Act Districts

Greater authority to manage groundwater has been granted to a few local agencies or districts created through a special act of the Legislature. Only one special act district is located in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. The Desert Water Agency imports water to its service area, replenishes local groundwater supplies, and collects fees necessary to support a groundwater replenishment program.

Court Adjudication of Groundwater Rights

Another form of groundwater management in California is through the courts. The court typically appoints a watermaster to administer the judgment to ensure that annual groundwater extractions follow the terms of the adjudication and to periodically report to the court. There are 24 groundwater

adjudications in California. The Colorado River Hydrologic Region contains three of those adjudications (see Table CR-26).

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-26 Groundwater Adjudications in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Due to heavy groundwater use and declining groundwater levels, water rights were adjudicated in Warren Valley Basin, with the adjudication judgment finalized in 1977. The court appointed Hi-Desert Water District as the watermaster and ordered the district to develop a plan to halt the overdraft of the basin.

The Mojave Groundwater Basin adjudication judgment was finalized in 1996. The Superior Court appointed the Mojave Water Agency to serve as the watermaster to ensure that the conditions set forth in the adjudication are followed. The judgment established Free Production Allowance (FPA) for the water producers, which is the amount of water that a producer can pump for free during a year without having to pay for replacement water. A producer who needs more FPA than its assigned value must pay for the excess water used either by arranging to transfer the desired amount from another producer or by buying the amount required from the watermaster. As indicated in Table CR-27, the Lucerne Valley Basin in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region is included in this adjudication.

As indicated in Table CR-27, the San Geronio Pass Subbasin of the Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region is included in the Beaumont Groundwater Basin adjudication judgment that was finalized in 2004.

Other Groundwater Management Planning Efforts

Groundwater management also occurs through other avenues such as Integrated Regional Water Management plans, Urban Water Management plans, and Agriculture Water Management plans. Box CR-2 summarizes these other planning efforts.

PLACEHOLDER Box CR-2 Other Groundwater Management Planning Efforts in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Current Relationships with Other Regions and States

A new five-year agreement was reached between the United States and Mexico which provides for an exchange of 95 taf of Mexico's share of Colorado River water for financial assistance with the repairs of damage to water delivery infrastructure in the Mexicali Valley caused by the 2010 El Mayor-Cucapah Earthquake. The agreement is formally known as Minute No. 319, "Interim International Cooperative Measures in the Colorado River Basin Through 2017 and Extension of Minute 318 Cooperative Measures to Address the Continued Effects of the April 2010 Earthquake in the Mexicali Valley, Baja California." It was negotiated by the officials from the United States and Mexico on the International Boundary and Water Commission. Several hundred miles of irrigation canals were damaged by the seismic event, impacting about 80,000 acres of farmland in the valley. The MWDSC, the Southern Nevada Water Authority, and Central Arizona Water Conservation District will collectively provide \$10 million to assist in the repairs, technical improvements, and modernization of the water delivery infrastructure. Metropolitan will contribute \$5 million toward the costs and will receive 47.5 taf of water supplies.

The agreement also contains guidelines for determining Colorado River water deliveries to Mexico in relation to storage conditions in Lake Mead. Mexico has the option to bank Colorado River water supplies

for future use, and the United States and Mexico will cooperate on a pilot project to enhance riparian vegetation areas along the Colorado River and delta region, both in Mexico.

The land fallowing and water supply transfer program between the PVID and MWDSC is being implemented smoothly. The 35-year program that began in 2009 is to provide between 29.5 taf and 118.0 taf of water annually for MWDSC, help with stabilization of the local economy in the Palo Verde Valley, and provide financial assistance for specific local community improvement programs. In 2009, about 129 taf of water supplies were transferred; in 2010, it was a little more than 116 taf.

During the Colorado River Upper Basin drought years of 2009 and 2010, these two agencies worked together to move additional Colorado River water supplies to MWDSC's service area. In calendar year 2010, MWDSC received a little more than 32 taf of water supplies from PVID to help mitigate the impacts of the drought.

The projects completed for the 1988 Water Conservation Agreement between the IID and MWDSC permits the transfer of conserved water supplies to MWDSC's service area. In 2009, about 89 taf of water supply was transferred to the MWDSC; in 2010, it was 97 taf.

CVWD and the DWA continue to reach out to water agencies outside of the region to acquire new SWP water supplies to help with the management of the local groundwater basins. Long-term water transfer agreements were reached with the Berenda Mesa Water District and Tulare Lake Water Basin Storage District. Short-term agreements were also reached with the Rosedale-Rio Bravo Water Storage District and DMB Pacific, Inc. Additional exchange agreements between CVWD, DWA, and MWDSC were also reached that would allow for import of SWP supplies purchased during DWR's Dry Year program.

Other important water transfer agreements continue to be implemented in accordance with the QSA. The transfers include agencies within and outside of the region. These are the SDCWA-IID and the CVWD and IID water transfer agreements. The quantities of water supplies to be transferred will originate from the implementation of on-farm and water conveyance water use efficiency programs. For the SDCWA-IID agreement, the annual amount of water to be transferred from the IID to SDCWA will be 200 taf. Water supplies are now being transferred, from a combination of savings and land fallowing, and full delivery is projected for 2021. The maximum amount of water supplies to be transferred in the CVWD-IID agreement will be 103 taf. This is expected to be achieved by 2026.

Regional Water Planning and Management

The Colorado River Hydrologic Region's two main outside water resources, Northern California and the Colorado River, are of concern. The Coachella Valley's share of SWP water from Northern California is being temporarily reduced by up to one-third after federal Judge Wanger Decision in 2008 found harm to fish from SWP operations. Simultaneously, the worst drought in 500 years has reduced flows on the Colorado River to about half of normal, and storage in Lake Mead and Lake Powell are also at about 50 percent.

Years after desert farmers reduced their water use, CVWD is building the \$70 million Mid-Valley Pipeline. The pipeline will provide about 50 of the valley's 124 golf courses with Colorado River water for irrigation, leaving higher-quality aquifer water for drinking use. Another \$40 million project to build a

new groundwater recharge facility south of La Quinta will use Colorado River water to replenish the east valley portion of the underground aquifer.

Flood management in the future will require unprecedented integration among traditionally varying agencies that have overlapping and sometimes conflicting goals and objectives. More reliable funding and improved agency alignment are required at all levels. Updated technical and risk management approaches will be needed to protect the public from flooding by assessing risk, as well as by improving flood readiness, making prudent land use decisions, and promoting flood awareness. Project implementation methods could benefit from IWM-based approaches to leverage the limited funding and other flood management resources. In short, future solutions should be aligned with broader watershed-wide goals and objectives and must be crafted in the context of IWM.

Integrated Regional Water Management Coordination and Planning

Integrated Regional Water Management (IRWM) promotes the coordinated development and management of water, land, and related resources to maximize the resultant economic and social welfare in an equitable manner without compromising the sustainability of vital ecosystems. Flood management is a key component of an integrated water management strategy.

Four IRWM regions have been formed for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. They are identified as the Anza-Borrego Desert, Coachella Valley, Imperial, and the southern portion of Mojave Desert. Presently, the members of each group are either in the process of developing a suitable IRWM plan (IRWMP) for their area or updating an existing plan to meet current standards. IRWM members and stakeholders have reached out to a wide range of interest groups for assistance with the development of strategies to resolve present-day and future water management challenges in the region. The Colorado River region has several disadvantaged communities, and the IRWM groups are involving them in the planning process. Interest has grown for the IRWM activities as local agencies have come to recognize that regional integration can enhance their collective power and ability to manage the region's water resources in a sustainable way.

As a result of IRWM planning efforts, local agencies and stakeholders in the region have developed an array of projects and programs to meet their water management objectives. The array includes projects that will sustain existing and future surface water and groundwater supplies and protects the environment. The region is now poised to begin implementation of projects that have been developed through the planning process including recycled water expansion, desalters, pipeline interconnection, habitat restoration and invasive species control, stormwater capture and reuse, and water use efficiency programs. Important projects include City of Imperial's Keystone Water Reclamation Facility; the IWA Recycled Water Program, which promotes groundwater recharge (replenishment) and increased reliability; the Smart Water Conservation Programs (a project that utilizes a variety of education and outreach methods to increase water conservation throughout the Coachella Valley); East Brawley Groundwater Desalination Project; and the East Wide Channel, Long Canyon and Tributaries Master Plan project (improve current detention dams, levees and reservoirs near the mouths of Long Canyon and West Wide Canyon to make stormwater collection/capture more efficient and floodwaters more manageable in Coachella Valley).

Other examples of IRWM planning and implementation activities include the Mojave IRWM group facilitating water conservation programs and, with the funding aid, complete a recharge project in the Joshua Basin. The Coachella Valley RWMG is including integrated flood management and a groundwater

monitoring strategy into its IRWM plan update and has received implementation funds to treat arsenic in the water supply of DACs. Priorities for the Imperial Valley RWMG include protecting its sole-source aquifer in the Ocotillo area and managing groundwater to include desalination and storage.

Implementation Activities (2009-2013)

Drought Contingency Plans

In their preparations of Urban Water Management Plans, most water agencies in the Colorado River region also updated existing Water Supply Shortage Contingency Plans. These documents describe the different actions that will be undertaken to mitigate the impacts caused by either natural or human-made water supply shortages. Actions include the stages of supply shortages, actions to be taken at each stage, programs and policies that will be implemented to decrease demands (including restrictions on certain kinds of water uses), procedures to monitor uses, and penalties for those who do not comply with specific orders. The plans also outline short-term and long-term strategies to supplement existing water supplies to lessen the impacts of shortages during real emergencies.

For over two decades, the CVWD and DWA have taken the necessary steps to replenish and store water supplies in the Whitewater Groundwater Basin in the Coachella Valley. As reported in the Water Supply section, CVWD and DWA have entered into agreements with various agencies, including MWDSC, Berenda Mesa Water District and Tulare Lake Water Basin Storage District to bring additional SWP water supplies into the region for the purpose of groundwater recharge. These additional supplies would then be available to them in the event of possible future shortfalls from the SWP and Colorado River.

Accomplishments

Ecosystem Restoration

Environmental Mitigation Projects

Although the All-American and Coachella Canal lining projects were completed several years ago, environmental mitigation projects associated with both are currently under way. For the Coachella Canal project, seven important mitigation projects and related activities were identified. Some of the projects have been completed and includes the Dos Palmas Water Supply System. This conveyance facility transports diverted water supplies from the Coachella Canal to specific locations for the recharge of groundwater in confined and unconfined aquifers and for the irrigation of marsh and aquatic vegetation in the Dos Palmas Conservation Area on the east-northeast shoreline area of the Salton Sea. Two important projects are occurring in the Dos Palmas area. The first requires the maintenance of the Lining Core Marsh/aquatic habitat and monitoring of bird species including the Yuma clapper rail. The second project involves the restoration of the native habitat (about 352 acres). This second phase began in 2008. After the clearing of salt cedar plants is complete, it will involve the planting of other desert riparian species including wolf berry, honey mesquite, ironwood, and palo verde.

Environmental mitigation requirements for the All-American Canal Lining Project (AACLP) include the Chanan Remington Memorial Wetland Enhancement Area. This restored freshwater marsh is providing habitat for a diversity of species, including mesquite and cottonwood trees. All non-native weed populations have been controlled, and the freshwater marsh habitat has expanded almost four-fold to nearly 24 acres. Both the California black rail and the Yuma clapper rail are present at the site and are likely nesting. Groundwater elevations were monitored to generate baseline conditions for the Chanan

Remington Memorial Wetland Enhancement area prior to the lining of the All-American Canal. Results have shown that there are no significant changes to groundwater levels between pre and post canal-lining; monitoring will continue through 2014. Other environmental mitigation requirements of the AACLP include dune restoration. The area is monitored for sand accumulation and botanical species; results show that the site has been colonized by both native and non-native species with a low vegetative cover overall. Silt fencing to encourage sand accumulation will be installed as part of the active restoration phase. Native seed has also been collected and stored for a more active approach to restoration activities. A Post Construction Monitoring Plan for Large Mammals has been implemented. This plan differed from the original monitoring plan by reducing aerial surveys. The latest deer survey results show that deer are utilizing the rip-rap under the I-8 Bridge for access to the canal water and are also utilizing both wildlife water guzzlers constructed as mitigation for the AACLP.

The Memorandum of Agreement to provide an endowment for DFW to purchase canal water for a fishing pond in the Imperial Valley is currently being drafted as mitigation for the project related loss of canal fishery habitat.

Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Program

Progress is being made to implement the \$26 million Lower Colorado River-Multi-Species Conservation Program. The program activities are separated into nine different categories, which include fish augmentation, species research, and system monitoring. Work has been initiated on a number of programs including those involving system monitoring and conservation area development and management. New habitat was created at the Palo Verde Ecological Preserve.

Habitat Mitigation Programs

Two environmental mitigation projects are under way in the region compliance with requirements of the QSA. They are the Burrowing Owl Burrow Avoidance Program and the Managed Marsh Project. As part of the Joint Powers Authority (includes the IID, SDCWA, CVWD, and DFW), which provides funding and management of the projects, the IID is moving forward with the implementation of both. Achievements of the Burrowing Owl Burrow Avoidance Program are that it (1) provides on-site monitoring during operation and maintenance tasks to help maintenance crews identify and avoid sensitive burrowing habitats, (2) provides semi-annual training to IID staff on the owl habitat, and (3) modifies existing and develops new strategies to mitigate the impacts of these maintenance activities. One of the strategies is the construction of artificial burrows. The second program consists of the planning and construction of a managed marsh or wetland for small animals and birds. In 2009, construction was completed on a 365-acre habitat in the northeast corner of the IID service area. A variety of plants in the riparian-woodland, emergent wetlands, and scrub categories were planted in addition to the construction of small ponds pools of water. A two-phased expansion is being planned and area could grow to 959 acres.

Salton Sea Species Conservation Habitat Project

Habitat values at the Salton Sea continue to decline as salinity increases and as water levels recede. To address near-term loss and degradation of habitat during the period prior to implementation of a larger restoration plan, the California Legislature appropriated funds for the purpose of implementing conservation measures necessary to protect the fish and wildlife species dependent on the Salton Sea. DFW was given authority, under Fish and Wildlife Code 2932, to pursue this objective. The 2009 Species Conservation Habitat (SCH) Project set forth a plan to create approximately 2,400 acres of shallow pond

habitat at the sea to support fish populations which in turn would support bird populations. In August 2011 the Salton Sea SCH Project Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report (EIS/EIR) was issued. As of March 2013, no habitat had been constructed under the Salton Sea SCH Shallow Habitat Project.

The Legislature appropriated \$5.4 million in Proposition 84 funds for the SCH Project. An additional \$20 million in Proposition 84 funds will need to be appropriated and placed in the Salton Sea Restoration Fund for completion of the project (*Volume 3, Chapter 5 of Update 2013*). The Salton Sea Mitigation Fund (up to \$30 million) would be used for operations and maintenance of the project. Through the Salton Sea Financial Assistance Program (FAP) stakeholders can participate in the restoration process of the Salton Sea using funds provided by Proposition 84. The FAP will provide grant monies to eligible applicants (local agencies, nonprofit organizations, tribes, universities, and State and federal agencies) for projects that conserve fish and wildlife within the Salton Sea ecosystem. DFW and DWR released the final documents for the Salton Sea Financial Assistance Program in July 2012, with proposals due Sept 10, 2012. On April 8, 2013, \$3 million were awarded to projects for this program.

Along the Colorado River, several national wildlife areas have been established. Managed by the USFWS, these include the Havasu National Wildlife Refuge, Imperial National Wildlife Refuge, and Cibola National Wildlife Refuge. The facilities occupy land in California as well as in Arizona. Lush riparian habitats have been established in both refuges, creating important habitat for both permanent and migratory birds and other wildlife.

A number of federally designated wilderness areas have been established in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. These areas are managed by one of the following federal agencies: U.S. Bureau of Land Management, USFWS, or the U.S. Forest Service. Some of the larger designated areas are in the southern portion of the Mojave Desert Preserve. These include the Turtle Mountain Wilderness Area (177,000 acres) and the Palen-McCoy Wilderness Area (259,000 acres). The latter is known for its desert ironwood trees. Other wilderness areas that exist along the Colorado River include the Chemehuevi Mountains and Big Maria Mountains wilderness areas.

Coachella Valley Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan

In 2008, USFWS and DFW both issued permits for the Coachella Valley Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan. The Coachella Valley Conservation Commission, which is composed of representatives from State, county, and city agencies and other important organizations, was formed to implement the action items in the plan. Work is under way to develop and approve management plans and monitor activities for six environmental areas identified in the plan. Management activities would include the acquisition of land, strategies for the protection of endangered species and their habitats, and strategies to mitigate impacts from regional climate change. Activities and programs that have been taken can be found in the 2011 Annual Report.

Lower Colorado Multi-Species Conservation Program

Since 2005, over 700 acres of new habitat have been established, and new habitat continues to be developed in the Palo Verde Ecological Preserve in the Colorado River PA. This includes the planting of trees and shrubs including cottonwood trees, several varieties of willow trees, and mesquite. Future activities will include the identification and establishment of ponds off the main channel of the Colorado River. These would provide aquatic habitat for razorback sucker, bonytail, and flannel mouth sucker fish

species. Surveys are continuing to determine the number of birds and land animals that live in the preserve. The Lower Colorado River MSCP Steering Committee annual work and accomplishments may be found online.

Environmental and Habitat Protection and Improvement

Elements of the biological mitigation measures from the IID's 2002 Draft Habitat Conservation Plan are being used as the agency implements its Water Conservation and Transfer Project in compliance with provisions of the Colorado River Water Delivery Agreement: Federal Quantification Settlement Agreement of 2003 (CRWDA). The measures are required under the existing incidental take authorizations pursuant to the ESA and California Endangered Species Act (CESA). The IID is preparing the Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) and Natural Communities Conservation Plan (NCCP) that will contain modified or new mitigation and conservation measures not included in the 2002 Draft HCP and not evaluated in the Transfer Project Final EIR/EIS.

In 2012, IID and USFWS announced plans for the joint preparation of the Subsequent EIR/Supplement EIS to the Final EIR/EIS for the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project. The document will evaluate proposed changes to the Transfer Project and modifications to the mitigation requirements in the Transfer Project, the draft 2002 Habitat Conservation Plan, and draft Natural Community Conservation Plan.

Although most of its study area is located in the South Coast Hydrologic Region, the City of Banning is a cooperative participant in the Western Riverside County Multi-Species Habitat Conservation Plan. It is a comprehensive plan for the preservation of open space and important native habitat for local mammals and birds for the western sections of Riverside County. In 2004, DFW issued a NCCP permit for the plan.

Water Self Sufficiency

USBR Colorado River Study

The sustainability of the Colorado River water supplies was examined in a new study released by the USBR in 2012. The study is titled "Colorado River Basin - Water Supply and Demand Study." With contributions from stakeholders throughout the Colorado River watershed, the study attempts to define the water supply and use imbalances which may occur 50 years into the future and demonstrate the effectiveness of possible strategies or portfolios (actions and programs) that might be used to mitigate the imbalances. The hydrology of the watershed is examined under historical conditions and with emphasis on any conditions that may be impacted by global climate change. Water demands in the watershed were made under different economic scenarios. Regardless of the conditions, municipal and industrial uses are expected to increase in response to population growth. The Colorado River supplies will be stressed if no actions are taken. The study concludes that the implementation of strategic plans or portfolios (resource management strategies) can limit the impacts of the problems. Programs and actions in the plans include urban and agricultural water use efficiency programs, utilization of recycled water and other alternative sources of potable water supplies, and water supply transfer and exchange agreements.

Water Transfer

In 2003, IID implemented a land fallowing program within its service area to generate water to fulfill the SDCWA water transfer and the Salton Sea mitigation delivery schedules. In 2006-2007, 169 fields (17,984.4 acres) were fallowed, which yielded just over 96 taf. For 2006-2007, 150 fields (16,172 acres) were fallowed, which yielded over 89 taf.

For the federal QSA, the IID implemented a land-fallowing program to generate water supplies to fulfill the SDCWA water transfer and the Salton Sea mitigation delivery schedules. For fiscal year 2010-2011, about 9,330 acres of land was fallowed; and the yield delivered to the farm was 50,266 acre-feet. In fiscal year 2011-2012, 5,796 acres were fallowed and the yield was 30,134 acre-feet.

Imperial Irrigation District – Land Fallowing Program

In compliance with the QSA, the IID continues to implement its voluntary land-fallowing to generate conserved water supplies to meet its obligations for the mitigation of Salton Sea impacts related to water supplies transfers out of Imperial Valley. These supplies are also used in the IID\SDCWA water supply transfer agreement and Colorado River overrun payback obligations. In fiscal year 2003-2004, the IID reports that 5,764 acres were fallowed with 38,641 acre-feet of water supply conserved to meet these obligations. In 2009-2010, 17,854 acres were fallowed with 99,360 acre-feet of supplies conserved. And in 2010-2011, it was 16,651 acres and 90,981 acre-feet. The program ends in 2017.

Water Quality and Supplies

Water Quality of Drain Water

Additional programs are under way in the Imperial Valley to manage water conveyance system and tailwater drain vegetation and control soil erosion. In 2010, the IID approved and began implementation of its Vegetation Management Plan. Important goals of the plan included (1) the control and management of undesirable plants in its water conveyance canals and tailwater drains, (2) control soil erosion and remove suspended sediments in tailwater flows in the drains, (3) maintain the slopes of the drains, and (4) promote the growth of desirable plants. Implementation activities include the training of water agency personnel in the identification of beneficial and non-beneficial plants, utilization of excavator-mounted laser GPS-controlled cleaning equipment to eliminate the undesirable vegetation and maintain the slopes of the unlined drains, and repairing infrastructure.

With Proposition 50 and 84 funding, the IID is also commenced with actions to meet TMDL goals established in its Drain Water Quality Improvement Plan. The GPS-controlled equipment mentioned previously was acquired through this program. Other activities include the training of operators of this equipment, enforcement of tailwater box compliance, implementing action to address high silt levels in some drains in the valley, conducting a study to determine the feasibility of using vegetation for drain slope stability, and monitor the quality of flows in the drains. These activities will assist the IID in meeting its TMDL goal of a 50 percent decrease in silt in drain water flows.

Groundwater Storage

Greater cooperation is occurring between water agencies within and outside of the Coachella Valley to address the overdraft of the local groundwater basin. Programs described in Update 2009 are continuing to be implemented. They include the advanced storage agreement between CVWD, DWA, and MWDSC regarding Colorado River supplies and the 75-year project between CVWD and IID that would permit the latter agency to store a portion of its Colorado River supplies in the Whitewater Groundwater Basin. This is in addition to long- and short-term transfers of SWP water supplies between CVWD and DWA and water agencies in the San Joaquin Valley.

For the upper or northern portion of the Whitewater Groundwater Basin, the SWP supplies received through the exchange program are released into the Whitewater River channel which eventually percolates and recharges the basin. In the lower or southern portion of the basin, CVWD operates the

Thomas E. Levy Groundwater Replenishment Facility, which is located near Lake Cahuilla, and recently activated the Martinez Canyon Pilot Recharge Facility in the same part of the Coachella Valley. Colorado River water supplies are used for the recharge operations at these facilities. About 32,250 acre-feet was recharged at the Thomas E. Levy facility.

Water recycling continues to expand in the region. CVWD is currently operating six wastewater treatment plants. Flows from three of the facilities are used to irrigate greenbelts and golf courses, while some of the supplies are used to recharge groundwater. In 2010, total recycled water use was about 16 taf. The district projects recycled water use to increase to slightly below 30 taf per year by 2030.

Urban Water Conservation

CVWD has updated and approved a revised landscape ordinance for customers within its service area. With this update, the CVWD hopes to decrease overall water use, eliminate the runoff of irrigation water into the streets, and limit turf grass allowance for golf courses.

The Twentynine Palms Water District has been implementing very aggressive water audit, leak detection, and water main replacement programs for the past decade. The agency conducts a very efficient preventive maintenance program and detects and repairs leaks in its distribution system quickly. Annual unaccounted water losses have been reduced by over 90 percent.

Water and Wastewater Treatment

For several years, the City of Blythe has been able to treat and deliver potable water supplies to its residential and commercial customers with its new water treatment facility. Completed in 2007, the facility has two 1,500 gallons-per-minute wells, new filtration equipment, and reservoir storage. The new wells has allowed the city to terminate other wells in its service area that have had problems with bacterial contamination and groundwater pollution problems.

Design activities are nearing completion for the City of Imperial's Keystone Regional Water Reclamation Facility. The facility will provide wastewater treatment for urban residents and businesses in an area that includes the City of Imperial, southern portion of the City of Brawley, and the Imperial Community College. It will be able treat wastewater flows up to 5 million gallons a day and produce recycled water supplies. Potential users of the recycled water have been identified.

New River

In addition to the establishment of the three wetland sites, discussions are moving ahead for the development and finalization of a strategic plan for the New River that would identify specific actions to address public health concerns and help meet environmental and water quality benchmarks for the Salton Sea. The plan is a part of the New River Improvement Project and is being developed under the guidance of the City of Calexico and the California-Mexico Border Relations Council under the authority granted by AB 1079 (Perez, 2009). Cal/EPA is also technical support. A framework for a plan was released in July 2012. Possible actions that could be taken include the installation of screens to collect the large items and trash floating in the river and the construction of a treatment plant for the removal of contaminants and raw sewage in the water. The actions in this proposed strategic plan would be performed in conjunction with activities currently under way. This would include the partial treatment of the water in the New River in Mexico before it flows into the United States, the voluntary TMDL compliance program

being implemented by the farmers in the Imperial Valley, and the Drain Water Improvement Program by the Imperial Irrigation District.

This is not the sole activity concentrating on the New River. The EPA will also examine the problems of the New River as part of its Border 2020 Plan. A citizens' action group, the Calexico New River Committee, also released a report with its recommendations to mitigate the problems.

Other Accomplishments

Solar Power Plants

Due to its favorable climate, planning and installation activities continue for new solar power plants in the Colorado River region. The expansion is in response to State energy policies that require electric utilities to use power from renewable resources for 33 percent of its power by 2020. Both the U.S. Bureau of Land Management and California Energy Commission are playing important roles in the planning and construction process. These facilities will use groundwater supplies; however, the annual water demands are expected to be small. Construction is under way for some of the facilities. These include the Desert Sunlight Solar Farm and Genesis Solar Project; both of which are near the City of Blythe. In the NEPA/CEQA process are the McCoy Solar Energy Project (near the City of Blythe), Desert Harvest Solar Project (near the community of Desert Center, Riverside County), Ocotillo Sol Project (Imperial Valley), and the Chevron Lucerne Valley Solar Project (Lucerne Valley, San Bernardino County).

Challenges

Threatened or endangered fish species on the main stem of the Colorado River include the Colorado pikeminnow, razorback sucker, humpback chub, and bonytail chub. Efforts to protect these fish may impact reservoir operations and streamflow in the main stem and tributaries, which are critically important to California's ability to store and divert Colorado River water supplies. Other species of concern in the basin include the bald eagle, Yuma clapper rail, black rail, southwestern willow flycatcher, yellow warbler, vermilion flycatcher, yellow-billed cuckoo, and Kanab ambersnail.

The region faces challenges in intra-regional planning and management including how to better integrate land use and water plans and resolve conflicts within the region related to new water demands and future land use changes. The major source of water to the region, the Colorado River, is vulnerable because of the prolonged Colorado River Basin drought. In addition, the region is characterized by cities and unincorporated communities that are spread over large areas resulting in high cost of projects and making outreach to remote and isolated communities difficult. However, the projects that have been developed through the planning efforts are expected to produce regional benefits that include water quality improvement, enhancement of water supply reliability, ecosystem improvement, flood control enhancement, enhanced partnerships and public participation, understanding of water-related issues, and improved water management.

Vulnerabilities to the SWP water supplies also exist. The CVWD and DWA are subjected to reductions in annual allocations because of federal court rulings on Delta diversions.

The IRWM process has provided a rare opportunity for increased water management coordination and collaboration among agencies in the region, even as the region is faced with significant water resources challenges. Increasing use of recycled water is helping to offset the use of groundwater for non-potable

uses, resulting in energy savings and reduced costs of pumping from deep wells. Recycled water distribution systems are being expanded to maximize the use of recycled water in the region. Interagency partnerships on regional projects would help alleviate challenges associated with bringing recycled water supply to customers and upgrading of existing treatment facilities to provide tertiary treatment and improved opportunities to reuse the water.

The freshwater marshes and wetlands of Salton Sea face rising salinity through evaporation and declining water elevations. At the same time, prolonged Colorado River Basin drought and climate change scenarios point to decreased runoff to the Colorado River. Preservation and restoration of these water sources and the quality of their water is critical to the survival and propagation of numerous wildlife species.

Excessive pumping has put many of the region's groundwater basins in a state of overdraft causing groundwater levels to decrease considerably in many areas and raising significant concern about water quality degradation and land subsidence. There is a need to diversify water portfolio components to reduce pressure on the use of groundwater in addition to promoting water use efficiency and conservation.

Elevated levels of arsenic in the groundwater, degradation from salts in using Colorado River water for recharge and irrigation, and saline intrusion from Salton Sea have all led to water quality issues. Similarly, failing septic systems and a high density of septic tanks and leach fields in some areas have the potential to contaminate the local groundwater basins. Reducing groundwater overdraft and developing and implementing a Salts and Nutrients Management Plan and conversion of septic tanks to sewer system will help alleviate these problems.

As mentioned earlier, the region has many DACs scattered over a large area with many falling into the category of SDACs. Tribal lands have their own unique challenges. Lack of adequate water and wastewater infrastructure is prevalent in these communities. Many of them have expressed concerns that their needs are being neglected in favor of the urban areas. Engaging DACs and sustaining their involvement is a necessary first step in providing access and affordability to safe drinking water and wastewater systems for these communities.

Flood Challenges

Although characterized by very low annual precipitation, the region is subject to local thunderstorms that cover smaller areas and result in high-intensity precipitation of short duration. In the late 1970s, severe flood damage occurred to homes and businesses in many cities in the Coachella Valley region and, as a result, flood control infrastructure was constructed in the early 1980's with the help of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and local funding. However, many areas still lack flood control facilities and are vulnerable to devastating alluvial fan flash riverine flooding (more discussion of alluvial fan flooding can be found in the Alluvial Fan Task Force report (<http://aftf.csusb.edu/>)). In some areas, the lack of a regional agency with jurisdiction over multiple service areas and a stable funding mechanism has been identified as the largest constraint to solving stormwater and flood problems. The lack of adequate stormwater management and conveyance infrastructure is, however, pervasive throughout the hydrologic region and remains the biggest constraint to economic development of planned urban areas.

Flood management in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region of California has a unique set of challenges that were identified during meetings with local agencies. These challenges include:

- Flood control in the desert presenting different challenges than flooding in the rest of the state
- Inadequate agency alignment
- Right-of-way restrictions that impact projects and future management options
- Outdated and undersized infrastructure
- Inconsistent and unreliable funding
- Lack of regional perspective, real need for regional planning efforts
- More clearly designed and articulated roles and responsibilities for agencies
- Inadequate public and policymaker awareness and education
- Overly complex permitting that involves too many agencies, takes too long, and is costly
- Land use conflicts

Looking to the Future

Future Conditions

Future Scenarios

For Update 2013, the CWP evaluates different ways of managing water in California depending on alternative future conditions and different regions of the state. The ultimate goal is to evaluate how different regional response packages, or combinations of resource management strategies from Volume 3, perform under alternative possible future conditions. The alternative future conditions are described as future scenarios. Together the response packages and future scenarios show what management options could provide for sustainability of resources and ways to manage uncertainty and risk at a regional level. The future scenarios are composed of factors related to future population growth and factors related to future climate change. Growth factors for the Colorado River region are described below. Climate change factors are described in general terms in *Volume 1, Chapter 5 of Update 2013*.

Water Conservation

The CWP scenario narratives include two types of water use conservation. The first is conservation that occurs without policy intervention (called background conservation). This includes upgrades in plumbing codes and end user actions such as purchases of new appliances and shifts to more water efficient landscape absent a specific government incentive. The second type of conservation expressed in the scenarios is through efficiency measures under continued implementation of existing best management practices in the Memorandum of Understanding (CUWCC 2004). These are specific measures that have been agreed upon by urban water users and are being implemented over time. Any other water conservation measures that require additional action on the part of water management agencies are not included in the scenarios, and would be represented as a water management response.

Colorado River Growth Scenarios

Future water demand in Colorado River hydrologic region is affected by a number of growth and land use factors such as population growth, planting decisions by farmers, and size and type of urban landscapes. See Table CR-27 for a conceptual description of the growth scenarios used in the CWP. The CWP quantifies several factors that together provide a description of future growth and how growth could affect water demand for the urban, agricultural, and environmental sectors in the Colorado River region. Growth factors are varied between the scenarios to describe some of the uncertainty faced by water managers. For

example, it is impossible to predict future population growth accurately, so the CWP uses three different but plausible population growth estimates when determining future urban water demands. In addition, the CWP considers up to three alternative views of future development density. Population growth and development density will reflect how large the urban landscape will become in 2050 and are used by the CWP to quantify encroachment into agricultural lands by 2050 in Colorado River region.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-27 Conceptual Growth Scenarios

For Update 2013, DWR worked with researchers at the University of California, Davis, to quantify how much growth might occur in Colorado River region through 2050. The UPlan model was used to estimate a year 2050 urban footprint under the scenarios of alternative population growth and development density (see <http://ice.ucdavis.edu/project/uplan> for information on the UPlan model). UPlan is a simple rule-based urban growth model intended for regional or county-level modeling. The needed space for each land use type is calculated from simple demographics and is assigned based on the net attractiveness of locations to that land use (based on user input), locations unsuitable for any development, and a general plan that determines where specific types of development are permitted. Table CR-28 describes the amount of land devoted to urban use for 2006 and 2050, and the change in the urban footprint under each scenario. As shown in the table, the urban footprint grew by about 80 thousand acre under low population growth scenario (LOP) by 2050 relative to 2006 base-year footprint of about 310 thousand acres. Urban footprint under high population scenario (HIP), however, grew by about 200 thousand acres. The effect of varying housing density on the urban footprint is also shown.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-28 Growth Scenarios (Urban) – Colorado River

Table CR-29 describes how future urban growth could affect the land devoted to agriculture in 2050. Irrigated land area is the total agricultural footprint. Irrigated crop area is the cumulative area of agriculture, including multicrop area, where more than one crop is planted and harvested each year. Each of the growth scenarios shows a decline in irrigated acreage over existing conditions, but to varying degrees. As shown in the table, irrigated crop acreage declines by about 10,000 acres by year 2050 as a result of low population growth and urbanization in Colorado River region, while the decline under high population growth was higher by about 35,000 acres.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-29 Growth Scenarios (Agricultural) – Colorado River

Colorado River 2050 Water Demands

In this section a description is provided for how future water demands might change under scenarios organized around themes of growth and climate change described earlier in this chapter. The change in water demand from 2006 to 2050 is estimated for the Colorado River region for the agriculture and urban sectors under nine growth scenarios and 13 scenarios of future climate change. The climate change scenarios include the 12 Climate Action Team scenarios described in *Volume 1, Chapter 5 of Update 2013* and a 13th scenario representing a repeat of the historical climate (1962-2006) to evaluate a “without climate change” condition.

Figure CR-19 shows the change in water demands for the urban and agricultural sectors under nine growth scenarios, with variation shown across 13 climate scenarios. The nine growth scenarios include three alternative population growth projections and three alternative urban land development densities, as shown in Table CR-27. The change in water demand is the difference between the historical average for 1998 to 2005 and future average for 2043 to 2050. Urban demand is the sum of indoor and outdoor water

demand where indoor demand is assumed not to be affected by climate. Outdoor demand, however, depends on such climate factors as the amount of precipitation falling and the average air temperature. The solid blue dot in Figure CR-19 represents the change in water demand under a repeat of historical climate, while the open circles represent change in water demand under 12 scenarios of future climate change.

Urban demand increased under all nine growth scenarios tracking with population growth. On average, it increased by about 440 taf under the three low population scenarios, 690 taf under the three current trend population scenarios and about 940 taf under the three high population scenarios when compared to historical average of about 490 taf. The results show change in future urban water demands are less sensitive to housing density assumptions or climate change than to assumptions about future population growth.

Agricultural water demand decreases under all future scenarios due to reduction in irrigated lands as a result of urbanization and background water conservation when compared with historical average water demand of about 3490 thousand acre-feet. Under the three low population scenarios, the average reduction in water demand is about 1630 taf while it is about 1,700 taf for the three high population scenarios. For the three current trend population scenarios, this change was about 1,660 taf. The results show that low density housing would result in more reduction in agricultural demand since more lands are lost under low-density housing than high density housing.

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-19 Change in Agricultural and Urban Water Demands for 117 Scenarios from 2006-2050 (thousand acre-feet per year)

Integrated Water Management Plan Summaries

Inclusion of the information contained in IRWMPs into the CWP regional reports has been a common suggestion by regional stakeholders at the regional outreach meetings since the inception of the IRWM program. To this end, the CWP update has taken on the task of summarizing readily available Integrated Water Management Plan in a consistent format for each of the regional reports. This collection of information will not be used to determine IRWM grant eligibility. This effort is ongoing and will be included in the final CWP updates and will include up to four pages for each IRWMP in the regional reports.

In addition to these summaries being used in the regional reports we intend to provide all of the summary sheets in one IRWMP Summary “Atlas” as an article included in Volume 4. This atlas will, under one cover, provide an “at-a-glance” understanding of each IRWM region and highlight each region’s key water management accomplishments and challenges. The atlas will showcase how the dedicated efforts of individual regional water management groups (RWMGs) have individually and cumulatively transformed water management in California.

All IRWMPs are different in how they are organized. Therefore, finding and summarizing the content in a consistent way proved difficult. It became clear through these efforts that a process is needed to allow those with the most knowledge of the IRWMPs — those who were involved in the preparation — to have input on the summary. It is the intention that this process be initiated following release of Update 2013 and will continue to be part of the process of the update process for *California Water Plan Update 2018*.

This process will also allow for continuous updating of the content of the atlas as new IRWMPs are released or existing IRWMPs are updated.

As can be seen in Figure CR-20, there are 4 IRWM planning efforts ongoing in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region.

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-20 Integrated Water Management Planning in Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Placeholder Text: At the time of the Public Review Draft the collection of information out of the IRWMPs in the region has not been completed. Below are the basic types of information this effort will summarize and present in the final regional report for each IRWMP available. An opportunity will be provided to those with responsibility over the IRWMP to review these summaries before the reports are final.

Region Description: This section will provide a basic description of the IRWM region. This would include location, major watersheds within the region, status of planning activity, and the governance of the IRWM. In addition, a IRWM grant funding summary will be provided.

Key Challenges: The top five challenges identified by the IRWM would be listed in this section.

Principal Goals/Objective: The top five goals and objectives identified in the IRWMP will be listed in this section.

Major IRWM Milestones and Achievements: Major milestones (Top 5) and achievements identified in the IRWMP would be listed in this section.

Water Supply and Demand: A description (one paragraph) of the mix of water supply relied upon in the region along with the current and future water demands contained in the IRWMP will be provided in this section.

Flood Management: A short (one paragraph) description of the challenges faced by the region and any actions identified by the IRWMP will be provided in this section.

Water Quality: A general characterization of the water quality challenges (one paragraph) will be provided in this section. Any identified actions in the IRWMP will also be listed.

Groundwater Management: The extent and management of groundwater (one paragraph) as described in the IRWMP will be contained in this section.

Environmental Stewardship: Environmental stewardship efforts identified in the IRWMP will be summarized (one paragraph) in this section.

Climate Change: Vulnerabilities to climate change identified in the IRWMP will be summarized (one paragraph) in this section.

Tribal Communities: Involvement with tribal communities in the IRWM will be described (one paragraph) in this section of each IRWMP summary.

Disadvantaged Communities: A summary (one paragraph) of the discussions on disadvantaged communities contained in the IRWMP will be included in this section of each IRWMP summary.

Governance: This section will include a description (less than one paragraph) of the type of governance the IRWM is organized under.

Resource Management Strategies

Volume 3 contains detailed information on the various resource management strategies that can be used by water managers to meet their goals and objectives. A review of the resource management strategies addressed in the available IRWMPs are summarized in Table CR-30.

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-30 Resource Management Strategies addressed in IRWMPs in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Regional Resource Management Strategies

Drinking Water Treatment and Distribution

Conjunctive Management and Groundwater Storage

Conjunctive management, or conjunctive use, refers to the coordinated and planned use and management of both surface water and groundwater resources to maximize the availability and reliability of water supplies in a region to meet various management objectives. Managing both resources together, rather than in isolation, allows water managers to use the advantages of both resources for maximum benefit. Additional information regarding conjunctive management in California as well as discussion on associated benefits, costs, and issues can be found online from *Update 2013 Vol. 3 Ch. 9 Conjunctive Management and Groundwater Storage Resource Management Strategy*.

A survey undertaken in 2011-2012 jointly by DWR and ACWA to inventory and assess conjunctive management projects in California is summarized in Box CR-3. More detailed information about the survey results and a statewide map of the conjunctive management projects and operational information, as of July 2012, is available online from *Update 2013 Vol. 4 Reference Guide – California's Groundwater Update 2013*.

PLACEHOLDER Box CR-3 Statewide Conjunctive Management Inventory Effort in California

Conjunctive Management Inventory Results

Of the 89 conjunctive management programs identified in California, only one program is located in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. The program consists of a direct groundwater percolation program started in 1991 with Mojave Water Agency identified as the lead agency and the administrator/operator of the project. The goals and objectives of this conjunctive management program are to address groundwater overdraft correction. Annual recharge and extraction amounts vary year to year. Current recharge and extraction capacity is estimated at 50,000 acre-feet per year, while the cumulative recharge capacity is estimated at 390,000 acre-feet. Efforts are under way to increase program capacity. The SWP was identified as the source of program water. Current operating cost for the program is estimated at \$900,000 per year. Project cost was identified as the most significant constraint for the program. Limited aquifer

storage was determined to be a moderate constraint, while other constraints include political, legal, institutional, and water quality issues.

Climate Change

For over two decades, the State and federal governments have been preparing for climate change effects on natural and built systems with a strong emphasis on water supply. Climate change is already impacting many resource sectors in California, including water, transportation and energy infrastructure, public health, biodiversity, and agriculture (U.S. Global Change Research Program 2009; California Natural Resources Agency 2009). Climate model simulations, based on the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change's 21st century scenarios, project increasing temperatures in California, with greater increases in the summer. Projected changes in annual precipitation patterns in California will result in changes to surface runoff timing, volume, and type (Cayan 2008). Recently developed computer downscaling techniques indicate that California flood risks from warm-wet, atmospheric river type storms may increase beyond those that we have known historically, mostly in the form of occasional more-extreme-than-historical storm seasons (Dettinger 2011).

Currently, enough data exist to warrant the importance of contingency plans, mitigation (i.e., reduction) of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, and incorporating adaptation strategies (i.e., methodologies and infrastructure improvements that benefit the region at present and into the future). While the State of California is taking aggressive action to mitigate climate change through reducing emissions from GHGs and implementing other measures (California Air Resources Board 2008), global impacts from carbon dioxide and other GHGs that are already in the atmosphere will continue to impact climate through the rest of the century (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2007).

Resilience to an uncertain future can be achieved by implementing adaptation measures sooner rather than later. Because of the economic, geographical, and biological diversity of California, vulnerabilities and risks from current and future anticipated changes are best assessed on a regional basis. Many resources are available to assist water managers and others in evaluating their region-specific vulnerabilities and identifying appropriate adaptive actions (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and California Department of Water Resources 2011; California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency 2012a).

Observations

The region's observed temperature and precipitation vary greatly due to complex topography. Regionally specific temperature observations can be retrieved through the Western Regional Climate Center (WRCC). The WRCC has temperature and precipitation data for the past century. Through an analysis of National Weather Service Cooperative Station and PRISM Climate Group gridded data, scientists from the WRCC have identified 11 distinct regions across the state for which stations located within a region vary with one another in a similar fashion. These 11 climate regions are used when describing climate trends within the state (Abatzoglou, et al. 2009). DWR's hydrologic regions, however, do not correspond directly to WRCC's climate regions. A particular hydrologic region may overlap more than one climate region and, hence, have different climate trends in different areas. For the purpose of this regional report, climate trends of the major overlapping climate regions are considered to be relevant trends for respective portions of the overlapping hydrologic region.

Locally in the Colorado River region within the WRCC Sonoran Desert climate region, mean temperatures have increased by about 0.9 to 2.0 °F (0.5 to 1.1 °C) in the past century, with minimum and maximum temperatures increasing by about 1.6 to 2.7 °F (0.9 to 1.5 °C) and by 0.2 to 1.5 °F (0.1 to 0.8 °C), respectively (Western Regional Climate Center 2012). Within the WRCC Mojave Desert climate region, mean temperatures have increased by about 1.2 to 2.4 °F (0.7 to 1.3 °C) in the past century, with minimum and maximum temperatures increasing by about 1.5 to 2.6 °F (0.8 to 1.4 °C) and by 0.9 to 2.3 °F (0.5 to 1.3 °C), respectively (Western Regional Climate Center 2012).

The Colorado River region also is experiencing impacts from climate change through changes in statewide precipitation and surface runoff volumes, which in turn affect availability of local and imported water supplies. During the last century, the average early snowpack in the Sierra Nevada, which is an important source of water for parts of the Colorado River region through the SWP, decreased by about 10 percent, which equates to a loss of 1.5 maf of snowpack storage (California Department of Water Resources 2008).

Water supplies coming from the Colorado River Basin outside California are also decreasing (California Natural Resources Agency 2009). Similar climate effects, although much more variable, are occurring in the Rocky Mountains snowpack that supplies the Colorado River, another important source of water for the Colorado River region (Christensen et al. 2004; Mote et al. 2005; Williamson et al. 2008; Guido 2008). Even though variability exists in the snowpack levels of the Rocky Mountains and spatial patterns of trends are not consistent, streamflows in the Colorado River appear to be peaking earlier in the year (Stewart et al. 2005; Garfin 2005), and the average water yield of the Colorado River could be reduced by 10 to 20 percent due to climate change (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2011).

Sea level rise, although not a direct impact to the Colorado River region, degrades the quality of the region's imported water from the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta, as well as increases salinity intrusion and impacts the Delta levee infrastructure, requiring substantial capital investments by the public. According to the California Climate Change Center, sea level rose 7 inches (18 cm) along California's coast during the past century (California Department of Water Resources 2008; California Natural Resources Agency 2009).

Projections and Impacts

While historical data are measured indicators of how the climate is changing, they cannot project what future conditions may be like under different GHG emissions scenarios. Current climate science uses modeling methods to simulate and develop future climate projections. A recent study by Scripps Institution of Oceanography uses the most sophisticated methodology to date and indicates that by 2060 to 2069, temperatures will be 3.4 to 4.9 °F (1.9 to 2.7 °C) higher across the state than they were from 1985 to 1994 (Pierce et al. 2012). By 2060 to 2069, the annual mean temperature will increase by 4.7 °F (2.6 °C) for the WRCC Sonoran Desert climate region, with increases of 3.6 °F (2.0 °C) during the winter months and 5.4 °F (3.0 °C) during summer. The WRCC Mojave Desert climate region has similar projections with annual mean temperatures increasing by 4.9 °F (2.7 °C), winter temperatures increasing by 3.6 °F (2.0 °C), and summer temperatures increasing by 5.9 °F (3.3 °C). Climate projections from Cal-Adapt indicate that the temperatures between 1990 and 2100 are projected to increase about 5 to 8 °F (2.8 to 4.4 °C) during winter and up to 6 to 9 °F (3.3 to 5.0 °C) during summer (California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency 2012b).

Changes in annual precipitation across California, either in timing or total amount, will result in changes to the type of precipitation (rain or snow) in a given area and to the timing and volume of surface runoff. Precipitation projections from climate models for California are not all in agreement, but most anticipate drier conditions in the southern part of California, with heavier and warmer winter precipitation in the north (Pierce et al. 2012). Because there is less scientific detail on localized precipitation changes, there exists a need to adapt to this uncertainty at the regional level (Qian et al. 2010).

The Sierra Nevada snowpack, a source of water through the SWP, is expected to continue to decline as warmer temperatures raise the elevation of snow levels, reduce spring snowmelt, and increase winter runoff. Basing upon historical data and modeling, researchers at Scripps Institution of Oceanography project that, by the end of this century, the Sierra snowpack will experience a 48 to 65 percent loss from its average at the end of the previous century (van Vuuren et al. 2011). In addition, earlier seasonal flows will reduce the flexibility in how the state manages its reservoirs to protect communities from flooding while ensuring a reliable water supply.

Although annual precipitation will vary by area, reduced snow and precipitation in the Sierra Nevada range and the Colorado River basin will affect the imported water supply for the Colorado River region and cause potential overdrafting of the region's groundwater basins. Of California's 10 hydrologic regions, the Colorado River region has the lowest annual precipitation (California Department of Water Resources 2009). Projections for the Colorado River region indicate that the annual rainfall will decrease in the more urbanized areas, with the southern Imperial County getting about 0.5 inch (1.3 cm) of less rain and the more eastern desert areas seeing little change (California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency 2012b).

On the other hand, extremes in California's precipitation are projected to increase with climate change. Recent computer downscaling techniques indicate that California flood risks from warm-wet, atmospheric river-type storms may increase beyond those that we have known historically, mostly in the form of occasional more-extreme-than-historical storm seasons (Dettinger 2011). Winter runoff could result in flashier flood hazards. Higher flow volumes will scour stream and flood control channels, degrading habitats already impacted by shifts in climate and placing additional stress on special-status species. The lower deserts of the Colorado River region are susceptible to flooding, which is a concern in the Borrego and Coachella valleys. The Whitewater River has caused severe flooding back in 1965, 1969, and 1976 (California Department of Water Resources 2009). The occasional summer monsoonal thunderstorms that the lower deserts experience could increase in frequency and intensity and result in flash floods and debris flows, especially in areas with alluvial fans.

Changes in climate and runoff patterns may create competition among sectors that utilize water. The agricultural demand within the region could increase due to higher evapotranspiration rates caused by increased temperatures. Prolonged drought and decreased water quality could further diminish the viability of intermittent streams characteristic of this region and the Salton Sea, the state's largest lake. The Salton Sea is a critical stop for migratory birds on the Pacific and Central Flyways, and, as the lake's level declines and sediments currently underwater get exposed, birds and fish would be impacted and increased amounts of windborne dust could affect human health in the Coachella and Imperial valleys, as well as in Mexico (U.S. Geological Survey 2007; Pitzer 2013).

Environmental water supplies would need to be retained for managing flows in habitats for aquatic and migratory species throughout the dry season not only for the Salton Sea, but also for the region's imported water. Currently, Delta pumping restrictions are in place to protect endangered aquatic species. Climate change is likely to further constrain the management of these endangered species and the state's ability to provide water for other uses. For the Colorado River region, this would further reduce supplies available for import through the SWP during the non-winter months (Cayan 2008; Hayhoe 2004). The USBR Lower Colorado Region, which serves as the watermaster for the lower Colorado River, must also balance water supply with demand, including water-dependent ecological systems and habitats, hydroelectric generation, water quality, and recreation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2011). USBR's Colorado River Basin Study confirms a range of potential future imbalances between water supply and water demand, as well as a need for an approach that applies a multitude of options at all levels to address such imbalances (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2012).

Prolonged drought events are likely to continue and further impact the availability of local and imported surface water and contribute to the depletion of groundwater supplies. With increasing temperatures, net evaporation from reservoirs is projected to increase by 15 to 37 percent (Medellin-Azuara et al. 2009; California Natural Resources Agency 2009). The Colorado River Basin is a critical source of water for the Colorado River region. Although the existing storage capacity for the Colorado River has provided the ability to meet water demands during sustained droughts, droughts of greater severity have occurred and will likely occur again in the future (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2011). According to the USBR, droughts lasting five or more years are projected to occur 50 percent of the time over the next 50 years (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2012).

Higher temperatures and decreased moisture during the summer and fall seasons, particularly in the mountain reaches of the lowland desert area, will increase vulnerability to wildfire hazards in the Colorado River region and impact local watersheds, though the extent to which climate change will alter existing risk to wildfires is variable (Westerling and Bryant 2006). Little change is projected for most of the region, except for the Mecca San Geronio and San Jacinto Mountains, which are likely to have one and half to two times more wildfires (California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency 2012b). However, early snowmelt and drier conditions will increase the size and intensity of these fires (Westerling 2012).

Furthermore, wildfires can contribute to debris flow flooding in vulnerable communities in the foothills of the Colorado River region. Past events have shown flooding to be a real concern after fires occur. The community of Borrego Springs was flooded in 2003 by stormwater runoff flowing from the Ranchita area that had earlier been scorched by fire (California Department of Water Resources 2009). The highly unpredictable nature of alluvial fans within a region can create flooding situations dependent on rain, vegetation, and wildfires (Stuart 2012).

A recent study that explores future climate change and flood risk in the Sierra, using downscaled simulations (refining computer projections to a scale smaller than global models) from three global climate models (GCMs) under an accelerating GHG emissions scenario that is more reflective of current trends, indicates a tendency toward increased three-day flood magnitude. By the end of the 21st century, all three projections yield larger floods for both the moderate elevation northern Sierra Nevada watershed and for the high elevation southern Sierra Nevada watershed, even for GCM simulations with 8 to 15 percent declines in overall precipitation. The increases in flood magnitude are statistically significant

for all three GCMs for the period 2051 to 2099. By the end of the 21st Century, the magnitudes of the largest floods increase to 110 to 150 percent of historical magnitudes. These increases appear to derive jointly from increases in heavy precipitation amount, storm frequencies, and days with more precipitation falling as rain and less as snow (Das et al. 2011).

Even though this study focused on the Sierra, these scenarios could potentially be indicative of other regional settings already experiencing flooding risks. Therefore, it is essential for local agencies to take action and be ready to adapt to climate change to protect the well-being of local communities.

Adaptation

Changes in climate have the potential to impact the region, upon which the state depends for its economic and environmental benefits. These changes will increase the vulnerability of natural and built systems in the region. Impacts to natural systems will challenge aquatic and terrestrial species by diminishing water quantity and quality and shifting eco-regions. Built systems will be impacted by changing hydrology and runoff timing and loss of natural snowpack storage, making the region more dependent on surface storage in reservoirs and groundwater sources. Preparing for increased future water demand for both natural and built systems may be particularly challenging with less natural storage and less overall supply.

The Colorado River region contains a diverse landscape with different climate zones, making it difficult to find one-size-fits-all adaptation strategies. Water managers and local agencies must work together to determine the appropriate planning approach for their operations and communities. While climate change adds another layer of uncertainty to water planning, it does not fundamentally alter the way water managers already address uncertainty (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and California Department of Water Resources 2011). However, stationarity (the concept that natural systems fluctuate within an unchanging envelope of variability) can no longer be assumed, so new approaches will likely be required (Milly et al. 2008). Whatever planning approach is used, it is necessary for water managers and communities to start implementing adaptation measures sooner than later in order to be prepared for current and future changes.

IRWM planning is an example of a framework that allows water managers to address climate change on a smaller, more regional scale. Climate change is now a required component of all IRWM plans (California Department of Water Resources 2009). IRWM regions must identify and prioritize their specific vulnerabilities to climate change and identify the adaptation strategies that are most appropriate. Planning and adaptation strategies to that address the vulnerabilities should be proactive and flexible, starting with proven strategies that will benefit the region today and adding new strategies that will be resilient to the uncertainty of climate change.

Water supplies within California are already stressed because of current demand and expected population growth. Even though the Colorado River region represents about 2 percent of the state's population, it grew by 18 percent between 2000 and 2005 (California Department of Water Resources 2009). The uncertainty on the extent of these environmental changes will no doubt reduce the ability of local agencies to meet the water demand for the Colorado River region, if these agencies are not adequately prepared.

Adaptation strategies to consider for managing water in a changing climate include developing coordinated plans for mitigating future flood, landslide, and related impacts, implementing activities to minimize and avoid development in flood hazard areas, restoring existing flood control and riparian and

stream corridors, implementing tiered pricing to reduce water consumption and demand, increasing regional natural water storage systems, and encouraging low-impact development to reduce stormwater flows, and promoting economic diversity and supporting alternative irrigation techniques within the agriculture industry. To further safeguard water supplies, other promising strategies include adopting more water-efficient cropping systems, investing in water saving technologies, and developing conjunctive use strategies. In addition, tracking forest health in the mountain areas and reducing accumulated fuel load will provide a more resilient watershed ecosystem that can mitigate for floods and droughts. (California Department of Water Resources 2008; Hanak and Lund 2011; California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency 2012c; California Natural Resources Agency 2012; Jackson et al. 2012.)

Local, State, and federal agencies face the challenge of interpreting climate change data and determining which methods and approaches are appropriate for their planning needs. The Climate Change Handbook for Regional Water Planning provides an analytical framework for incorporating climate change impacts into a regional and watershed planning process and considers adaptation to climate change (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and California Department of Water Resources 2011). This handbook provides guidance for assessing the vulnerabilities of California's watersheds and regions to climate change impacts, and prioritizing these vulnerabilities.

Central to adaptation in water management is full implementation of IRWM plans that address regionally appropriate practices that incorporate climate change adaptation. These IRWM plans, along with regional flood management plans, can integrate water management activities that connect corridors and restore native aquatic and terrestrial habitats to support the increase in biodiversity and resilience for adapting to changes in climate (California Natural Resources Agency 2009). However, with limited funds the regional water management groups (RWMGs) must prioritize their investments.

Already RWMGs in the Colorado River region are taking action. The Mojave RWMG is implementing projects that assist in adapting to climate change. The Mojave RWMG has facilitated water conservation projects and has received funding to complete a recharge project in the Joshua Basin. The Coachella Valley RWMG is integrating flood management and including a groundwater monitoring strategy into its IRWM plan update and has received implementation funds to treat arsenic in the water supply of DACs. Priorities for the Imperial Valley RWMG include protecting its sole-source aquifer in the Ocotillo area and managing groundwater to include desalination and storage.

Additional work is under way to better understand impacts of climate change and other stressors on water supply and demand for the Colorado River region. USBR has completed a basin study to define current and future imbalances in water supply and demand in the Colorado River Basin and the adjacent areas of the Basin States, including California, that receive Colorado River water (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2011; U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2012). Through this study, USBR developed and analyzed adaptation and mitigation strategies to resolve those imbalances. Future actions must occur to implement these solutions; therefore, USBR is coordinating with the Basin States, tribes, conservation organizations, and other stakeholders (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2012).

DWR is assisting the Anza-Borrego RWMG by documenting the past, present, and range of foreseeable future conditions within the local groundwater basins of the Borrego Valley and summarizing the information in an Anza-Borrego Desert Region Summary report. USBR also is collaborating with the

Borrego Water District and other local water agencies in a basin study specific to California's Colorado River region to assess the effects of prolonged drought, population growth, and climate change, and to develop adaptation strategies for the region to handle future water supply and water quality demands (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2010).

The Salton Sea Species Conservation Habitat Project completed a draft EIS/EIR that discussed climate change impacts and provided an analysis of GHG emissions (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and California Natural Resources Agency 2011), and the cities of Palm Desert and Palm Springs have conducted GHG emissions inventories and adopted GHG targets (DeShazo and Matute 2012). According to the Lusk Center for Innovation report, roughly one-third of Southern California cities have taken steps toward reducing GHG emissions (DeShazo and Matute 2012), but more work needs to be done, not only in mitigating for but also in adapting to climate change.

Strategies to manage local water supplies must be developed with the input of multiple stakeholders (Jackson et al. 2012). While both adaptation and mitigation are needed to manage risks and are often complementary and overlapping, there may be unintended consequences if efforts are not coordinated (California Natural Resources Agency 2009).

The Imperial Valley RWMG recognizes the disconnect between land use planning and water supply within its area and has brought land use representatives from Imperial County, local cities, and unincorporated towns into its IRWM membership in updating its IRWM plan and prioritizing its projects. A mitigation policy for cumulative impact of development within the region is one of the priorities for the Imperial Valley RWMG. Another example of integrating across sectors is a tool developed by the California State University at San Bernardino – Water Resources Institute in partnership with DWR. This tool is a web-based portal for land use planning in alluvial fans and uses an integrated approach in assessing hazards and resources (<http://aftf.csusb.edu/>; Lien-Longville 2012).

The State of California has developed additional online tools and resources to assist water managers, land use planners, and local agencies in adapting to climate change. These tools and resources include the following:

- *2009 California Climate Adaptation Strategy* (http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/docs/Statewide_Adaptation_Strategy.pdf), which identifies a variety of strategies across multiple sectors (other resources can be found at <http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/adaptation/strategy/index.html>)
- *California Adaptation Planning Guide* (http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/local_government/adaptation_planning_guide.html), developed into four complementary documents by the Cal-EMA and the CNRA to assist local agencies in climate change adaptation planning
- *Cal-Adapt* (<http://cal-adapt.org/>), an online tool designed to provide access to data and information produced by California's scientific and research community
- *Urban Forest Management Plan Toolkit* (www.UFMPToolkit.com), sponsored by the CALFIRE to help local communities manage urban forests to deliver multiple benefits, such as cleaner water, energy conservation, and reduced heat-island effects
- *California Climate Change Portal* (<http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/>)
- *DWR Climate Change website* (<http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/resources.cfm>)

- *The Governor's Office of Planning and Research* Web site
(http://www.opr.ca.gov/m_climatechange.php)

There are several resource management strategies found in Volume 3 of *Update 2013* that not only assist in meeting water management objectives but also provide benefits for adapting to climate change, including the following:

- Agricultural and Urban Water Use Efficiency
- Water Transfers
- Conjunctive Management and Groundwater Storage
- Desalination
- Recycled Municipal Water
- Surface Storage – Regional/Local
- Drinking Water Treatment and Distribution
- Groundwater/Aquifer Remediation
- Pollution Prevention
- Salt and Salinity Management
- Agricultural Land Stewardship
- Economic Incentives
- Ecosystem Restoration
- Forest Management
- Land Use Planning and Management
- Recharge Area Protection
- Watershed Management
- Integrated Flood Management

The myriad of resources and choices available to managers can seem overwhelming, and the need to take action given uncertain future conditions is daunting. There are many low-regret actions that water managers in the Colorado River region can take to prepare for climate change, regardless of the magnitude of future warming. These low-regret actions involve adaptation options where moderate levels of investment increase the capacity to cope with future climate risks (The World Bank 2012).

Water managers and others will need to consider both the natural and built environments as they plan for the future. Stewardship of natural areas and protection of biodiversity are critical for maintaining ecosystem services important for human society, such as flood management, carbon sequestration, pollution remediation, and recreation. Land use decisions are central components in preparing for and minimizing the impacts from climate change (California Natural Resources Agency 2009). Increased cross-sector collaboration among water managers, land use planners and ecosystem managers provides opportunities for identifying common goals and actions needed to achieve resilience to climate change and other stressors.

Mitigation

California's water sector has a large energy footprint, consuming 7.7 percent of statewide electricity (California Public Utilities Commission 2010). Energy is used in the water sector to extract, convey, treat, distribute, use, condition, and dispose of water. Figure 3-26, "Water-Energy Connection" in Volume 1, CA Water Today shows all of the connections between water and energy in the water sector, both water

use for energy generation and energy use for water supply activities. The regional reports in Update 2013 are the first to provide detailed information on the water-energy connection, including energy intensity (EI) information at the regional level. This EI information is designed to help inform the public and water utility managers about the relative energy requirements of the major water supplies used to meet demand. Because energy usage is related to GHG emissions, this information can support measures to reduce GHGs, as mandated by the State.

Figure CR-21 shows the amount of energy associated with the extraction and conveyance of one acre-foot of water for each of the major sources in this region. The quantity used is also included, as a percent. For reference, Figure 3-26, Water-Energy Connection (in the California Water Today chapter of CWP Volume 1) highlights which water-energy connections are illustrated in Figure CR-21, which focuses only on extraction and conveyance of raw water. Energy required for water treatment, distribution, and end uses of the water are not included. Not all water types are available in this region. Some water types flow by gravity to the delivery location and, therefore, do not require any energy to extract or convey (represented by a white light bulb).

PLACEHOLDER Figure CR-21 Energy Intensity of Raw Water Extraction and Conveyance in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Recycled water and water from desalination used within the region are not shown in Figure CR-21 because their EIs differ in important ways from those water sources. The EIs of both recycled and desalinated water depend not on regional factors but rather on much more localized, site, and application specific factors. Additionally, the water produced from recycling and desalination is typically of much higher quality than the raw (untreated) water supplies evaluated in Figure CR-19. For these reasons, discussion of the EIs of desalinated water and recycled water are included in *Volume 3, Resource Management Strategies*.

EI, sometimes known as embedded energy, is the amount of energy needed to extract and convey an acre-foot of water from its source (e.g. groundwater or a river) to a delivery location, such as a water treatment plant or SWP delivery turnout. Note that extraction refers to the process of moving water from its source to the ground surface. Many water sources are already at ground surface and require no energy for extraction, but others like groundwater or sea water for desalination require energy to move the water to the surface. Conveyance refers to the process of moving water from a location at the ground surface to a different location, typically but not always a water treatment facility. Conveyance can include pumping of water up hills and mountains or can occur by gravity.

EI should not be confused with total energy — that is, the amount of energy (e.g. kilowatt-hour or kWh) required to deliver all of the water from a water source to customers within a region. EI focuses not on the total amount of energy used to deliver water, but rather the energy required to deliver a single unit of water (in kWh/acre-foot). In this way, EI gives a normalized metric that can be used to compare alternative water sources.

In most cases, this information will not be of sufficient detail for actual project level analysis. However, these generalized, region-specific metrics provide a range in which energy requirements fall. The information can also be used in more detailed evaluations using tools such as WeSim (<http://www.pacinst.org/publication/wesim/>), which allows modeling of water systems to simulate

outcomes for energy, emissions, and other aspects of water supply selection. It is important to note that water supply planning must take into consideration a myriad of different factors, in addition to energy impacts, costs, water quality, opportunity costs, environmental impacts, reliability, and many other factors.

EI is closely related to GHG emissions, but not identical, depending on the type of energy used (see *Update 2013 Volume 1, California Water Today, Water-Energy section*). In California, generation of one megawatt-hour (MWh) of electricity results in the emission of about a third of a metric ton of GHG, typically referred to as carbon dioxide equivalent or CO₂e (eGrid 2012). (Go to http://www.epa.gov/cleanenergy/documents/egridzips/eGRID2012V1_0_year09_GHGOutputrates.pdf.)

This estimate takes into account the use of GHG-free hydroelectricity, wind, solar, and fossil fuel sources like natural gas and coal. The GHG emissions from a specific electricity source may be higher or lower than this estimate.

Reducing GHG emissions is a State mandate. Water managers can support this effort by considering EI factors, such as those presented here, in their decision-making process. Water use efficiency and related best management practices also can reduce emissions of GHGs (*See Volume 2, Resource Management Strategies*).

Accounting for Hydroelectric Energy

Generation of hydroelectricity is an integral part of many of the state's large water projects. In 2007, hydroelectric generation accounted for nearly 15 percent of all electricity generation in California (<http://www.energy.ca.gov/hydroelectric/>). The SWP, Central Valley Project, Los Angeles Aqueduct, Mokelumne Aqueduct, and Hetch Hetchy Aqueducts all generate large amounts of hydroelectricity at large multi-purpose reservoirs at the heads of each system. In addition to hydroelectricity generation at head reservoirs, several of these systems also generate hydroelectric energy by capturing the power of water falling through pipelines at in-conduit generating facilities. (In-conduit generating facilities refer to hydroelectric turbines that are placed along pipelines to capture energy as water runs downhill in a pipeline [conduit]). Hydroelectricity also is generated at hundreds of smaller reservoirs and run-of-the-river turbine facilities.

Hydroelectric generating facilities at reservoirs provide unique benefits. Reservoirs like the SWP's Oroville Reservoir are operated to build up water storage at night when demand for electricity is low, and release the water during the daytime hours when demand for electricity is high. This operation, common to many of the state's hydropower reservoirs, helps improve energy grid stabilization and reliability and reduces GHG emissions by displacing the least efficient electricity generating facilities. Hydroelectric facilities are also extremely effective for providing back-up power supplies for intermittent renewable resources like solar and wind power. Because the sun can unexpectedly go behind a cloud or the wind can die down, intermittent renewables need back up power sources that can quickly ramp up or ramp down depending on grid demands and generation at renewable power installations.

Despite these unique benefits and the fact that hydroelectric generation was a key component in the formulation and approval of many of California's water systems, accounting for hydroelectric generation in EI calculations is complex. In some systems like the SWP and Central Valley Project, water generates electricity and then flows back into the natural river channel after passing through the turbines. In systems like the Mokelumne, aqueduct water can leave the reservoir by two distinct outflows, one that generates

electricity and flows back into the natural river channel and one that does not generate electricity and flows into a pipeline flowing into the East Bay Municipal Utility District service area. In both these situations, experts have argued that hydroelectricity should be excluded from EI calculations because the energy generation system and the water delivery system are in essence separate (Wilkinson 2000).

DWR has adopted this convention for the EI for hydropower in the regional reports. All hydroelectric generation at head reservoirs has been excluded from Figure CR-21. Consistent with Wilkinson (2000) and others, DWR has included in-conduit and other hydroelectric generation that occurs as a consequence of water deliveries, such as the Los Angeles Aqueduct's hydroelectric generation at San Francisquito, San Fernando, Foothill, and other power plants on the system (downstream of the Owen's River Diversion Gates). DWR has made one modification to this methodology to simplify the display of results; EI has been calculated at each main delivery point in the systems. If the hydroelectric generation in the conveyance system exceeds the energy needed for extraction and conveyance, the EI is reported as zero (0); i.e., no water system is reported as a net producer of electricity, even though several systems do produce more electricity in the conveyance system than is used (e.g., Los Angeles Aqueduct, Hetch Hetchy Aqueduct). (For detailed descriptions of the methodology used for the water types presented, see *Technical Guide, Volume 5*.)

References

References Cited

Abatzoglou JT, Redmond KT, Edwards LM. 2009. Classification of Regional Climate Variability in the State of California. *Journal of Applied Meteorology and Climatology*, 48, 1527-1541.

California Air Resources Board. 2008. Climate Change Scoping Plan: A Framework for Change. <http://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/scopingplan/document/scopingplandocument.htm>.

California Department of Water Resources. 2008. Managing an Uncertain Future: Climate Change Adaptation Strategies for California's Water.

California Department of Water Resources. 2009. California Water Plan Update 2009: Colorado River Integrated Water Management. Bulletin 160-09, Volume 3, Regional Reports.

California Department of Water Resources. 2010. Proposition 84 & Proposition 1E Integrated Regional Water Management Guidelines.

California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency. 2012a. California Adaptation Planning Guide (four documents). http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/local_government/adaptation_planning_guide.html

California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency. 2012b. California Adaptation Planning Guide: Understanding Regional Characteristics. http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/docs/APG_Understanding_Regional_Characteristics.pdf.

- 1 California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency. 2012c. California
2 Adaptation Planning Guide: Identifying Adaptation Strategies.
3 http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/docs/APG_Identifying_Adaptation_Strategies.pdf.
- 4 California Natural Resources Agency. 2009. 2009 California Climate Adaptation Strategy.
5 http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/docs/Statewide_Adaptation_Strategy.pdf.
- 6 California Natural Resources Agency. 2012. Draft California Climate Adaptation Strategy Update 2012:
7 Draft Outline Water Sector Adaptation to Climate Change Impacts. (DWR draft outline:
8 <http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/WaterSectorStrategiesSASC-draft.pdf>)
- 9 California Public Utilities Commission. 2010.
- 10 Cayan D. 2008. Climate Change Scenarios for the California Region. Climatic Change, 87(s1), 21-S42.
- 11 Christensen NS, Wood AW, Voisin N, et al. 2004. Effects of Climate Change on the Hydrology and
12 Water Resources of the Colorado River Basin. Climatic Change, vol 62, pp. 337 - 363.
- 13 Das T, Dettinger MD, Cayan DR, Hidalgo HG. 2011. Potential increase in floods in California's Sierra
14 Nevada under future climate projections. Climatic Change, 2011.
- 15 DeShazo JR and Matute J. 2012. Progress Report: Climate Action Planning in Southern California.
16 Luskin Center for Innovation, Luskin School of Public Affairs, University of California – Los Angeles.
17 <http://luskin.ucla.edu/sites/default/files/Luskin%20Climate%20Report.pdf>.
- 18 Dettinger M. 2011. Climate Change, Atmospheric Rivers, and Floods in California – A Multimodel
19 Analysis of Storm Frequency and Magnitude Changes. Journal of the American Water Resources
20 Association.
- 21 EGrid. 2012. Version 1.0 Year 2009 GHG Annual Output Emission Rates.
22 http://www.epa.gov/cleanenergy/documents/egrid/eGRID2012V1_0_year09_GHGOutputrates.pdf.
- 23 Garfin, G. 2005. Climate Change in the Colorado River Basin. Colorado River Basin Climate: Paleo,
24 Present, Future. Special Publication for Association of California Water Agencies and Colorado River
25 Water Users Association Conferences.
- 26 Goldrath DA, Wright, MT, Belitz, K. 2009. Ground-water quality Data in the Coachella Valley Study
27 Unit, 2007: Results from the California GAMA Program: U.S. Geological Survey Data Series 373, 70 p.
28 <http://pubs.usgs.gov/ds/373>.
- 29 Goldrath DA, Wright MT, Belitz K. 2010. Groundwater-quality Data in the Colorado River Study Unit,
30 2007: Results from the California GAMA Program: U.S. Geological Survey Data Series 474, 66 p.
31 <http://pubs.usgs.gov/ds/474/>.
- 32 Guido Z. 2008. Mountain Snowpack in the West and Southwest. Southwest Climate Change Network.
33 <http://www.southwestclimatechange.org/impacts/water/snowpack>.

- 1 Hanak E, Lund, JR. 2011. Adapting California's Water Management to Climate Change. Springer
2 Science+Business Media B.V., DOI 10.1007/s10584-011-0241-3.
3 http://www.waterlawsymposium.com/sites/default/files/Hanak&Lund_climatic_change.pdf.
- 4 Hayhoe K et al. 2004. Emissions Pathways, Climate Change, and Impacts on California. Proceedings of
5 the National Academy of Science. Volume 101: 34.
- 6 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. IPCC Fourth Assessment Report: Climate Change
7 2007: Synthesis Report. http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/ar4/syr/en/main.html.
- 8 Jackson L, Haden VR, Wheeler SM, Hollander AD, Perlman J, O'Geen T, Mehta VK, Clark V, Williams
9 J, Thrupp A (University of California, Davis). 2012. Vulnerability and Adaptation to Climate Change in
10 California Agriculture. California Energy Commission. Publication number: CEC-500-2012-031.
11 <http://www.energy.ca.gov/2012publications/CEC-500-2012-031/CEC-500-2012-031.pdf>.
- 12 Lien Longville S. January 31, 2012. DWR Workshop: Climate Change, Extreme Weather, and Southern
13 California Floods (<http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/013112agenda.pdf>). Reducing Impacts of
14 Climate Change, Extreme Weather, and Southern California Floods: Case Study in Implementation of the
15 Integrated Approach for Sustainable Development on Alluvial Fans presentation.
16 [http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/Longville_AFTF2012Jan31_ClimateChangeExtremeWeath](http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/Longville_AFTF2012Jan31_ClimateChangeExtremeWeatherSouthernCalifornia-SusanLien131.pdf)
17 [erSouthernCalifornia-SusanLien131.pdf](http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/Longville_AFTF2012Jan31_ClimateChangeExtremeWeatherSouthernCalifornia-SusanLien131.pdf).
- 18 Mathany TM, Wright MT, Beuttel, BS, and Belitz Kenneth. 2012. Groundwater-quality Data in the
19 Borrego Valley, Central Desert, and Low-Use Basins of the Mojave and Sonoran Deserts Study Unit,
20 2008–2010—Results from the California GAMA Program: U.S. Geological Survey Data Series 659, 100
21 p. <http://pubs.usgs.gov/ds/659/pdf/ds659.pdf>.
- 22 Medellin-Azuara J, Connell CR, Madani K, Lund JR, Howitt RE. 2009. Water Management Adaptation
23 with Climate Change. PIER Research Report, CED-500-2009-049-D, Sacramento, CA: California Energy
24 Commission.
- 25 Milly PCD, Betancourt J, Falkenmark M, Hirsch RM, Kundzewicz ZW, Lettenmaier DP, Stouffer RJ.
26 2008. Stationarity Is Dead: Whither Water Management? Science 319: 573-574.
27 http://www.paztcn.wr.usgs.gov/julio_pdf/milly_et_al.pdf.
- 28 Mote PW, Hamlet AF, Clark M, Lettenmaier DP. 2005. Declining Mountain Snowpack in Western North
29 America. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 86(1):39-49.
- 30 Napoli NR. 2004. Change in Groundwater Storage in the Lucerne Valley Groundwater Sub-basin — 1954
31 to 2002, Lucerne Valley, California.
32 [http://groundwater.fullerton.edu/groundwater/Old/Past_and_Present_Student_Projects_Thesis_files/Thesi](http://groundwater.fullerton.edu/groundwater/Old/Past_and_Present_Student_Projects_Thesis_files/Thesis%20napoli.pdf)
33 [s%20napoli.pdf](http://groundwater.fullerton.edu/groundwater/Old/Past_and_Present_Student_Projects_Thesis_files/Thesis%20napoli.pdf)
- 34 Nishikawa T, Densmore JN, Martin P, Matti J. 2003. Evaluation of the Source and Transport of High
35 Nitrate Concentrations in Ground Water, Warren Subbasin, California.

1 http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/coloradoriver/water_issues/programs/basin_planning/docs/yuccavalley/ap
2 [pnd_a.pdf](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/coloradoriver/water_issues/programs/basin_planning/docs/yuccavalley/ap).

3 Pierce DW, Das T, Cayan DR, Maurer EP, Miller NL, Bao Y, Kanamitsu M, Yoshimura K, Snyder MA,
4 Sloan LC, Franco G, Tyree M. 2012. Probabilistic Emissions of Future Changes in California
5 Temperature and Precipitation Using Statistical and Dynamical Downscaling. Climate Dynamics.
6 Springer-Verlag, DOI 10.1007/s00382-012-1337-9.
7 http://meteora.ucsd.edu/cap/pdffiles/Pierce_et al_2012_CD.pdf.

8 Pitzer, Gary. 2013. Finding a Solution for the Salton Sea. Colorado River Project, River Report, a project
9 of the Water Education Foundation.

10 Qian Y, Ghan SJ, Leung LR. 2010. Downscaling Hydroclimatic Changes Over the Western US Based on
11 CAM Subgrid Scheme and WRF Regional Climate Simulations. International Journal of Climatology,
12 April.

13 State Water Resources Control Board. 2010. Groundwater Ambient Monitoring and Assessment
14 Domestic Well Project Groundwater Quality Report San Diego County Focus Area.
15 <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/gama/docs/sdreport.pdf>.

16 State Water Resources Control Board. 2013. Communities that Rely on Contaminated Groundwater
17 Source for Drinking Water, Report to the Legislature.
18 http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/gama/ab2222/docs/ab2222.pdf

19 Stewart IT, Cayan DR, Dettinger MD. 2005. Changes toward Earlier Streamflow Timing across Western
20 North America. Journal of Climate 18:1136–1155.

21 Stuart, M. 2012. DWR Workshop: Climate Change, Extreme Weather, and Southern California Floods
22 (<http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/013112agenda.pdf>). Alluvial Fan Task Force: Mission,
23 History, and Outcomes presentation.
24 http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/Mark%20Stuart_AFTF2012Jan31_ClimateChangeExtreme
25 [WeatherSoCalFlooding%20Final-MarkStuart131.pdf](http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/Mark%20Stuart_AFTF2012Jan31_ClimateChangeExtreme).

26 The World Bank. 2012. Climate Change: Adaptation Guidance Notes - Key Words and Definitions.
27 <http://climatechange.worldbank.org/content/adaptation-guidance-notes-key-words-and-definitions>.

28 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and California Natural Resources Agency. 2011. Salton Sea Species
29 Conservation Habitat Project: Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report.
30 <http://www.water.ca.gov/saltonsea/habitat/eir2011.cfm>.

31 U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 2010. Southeast California Regional Basin Study Fact Sheet.
32 http://www.usbr.gov/WaterSMART/bsp/docs/fy2010/SE_CA_Regional_Factsheet_Final.pdf.

33 U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 2011. Colorado River Basin Water Supply and Demand Study: Basin Study
34 Program Fact Sheet. http://www.usbr.gov/lc/region/programs/crbstudy/FactSheet_May2011.pdf.

- 1 U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 2012. Colorado River Basin Water Supply and Demand Study: Executive
2 Summary. <http://www.usbr.gov/WaterSMART/bsp/index.html>.
- 3 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9 and California Department of Water Resources. 2011.
4 Climate Change Handbook for Regional Water Planning.
5 <http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/CCHandbook.cfm>.
- 6 U.S. Geological Survey. 2007. The USGS Salton Sea Science Office Fact Sheet.
7 <http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/2007/3097/>.
- 8 U.S. Global Change Research Program. 2009. *Global Climate Change Impacts in the United States*. T.R.
9 Karl, J.M. Melillo, and T.C. Peterson (eds.). Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- 10 van Vuuren DP, Edmonds J, Kainuma M, Riahi K, Thomson A, Hibbard K, Hurtt GC, Kram T, Krey V,
11 Lamarque JF, Masui T, Meinshausen M, Nakicenovic N, Smith SJ, Rose SK. 2011. The Representative
12 Concentration Pathways: An Overview. *Climatic Change*, v.109.
- 13 Westerling A. 2012. DWR Workshop: Climate Change, Extreme Weather, and Southern California
14 Floods (<http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/013112agenda.pdf>). Climate Change and Wildfire
15 Extremes presentation. [http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/DWR_extremes-](http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/DWR_extremes-Tony%20Westerling131.pdf)
16 [Tony%20Westerling131.pdf](http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/DWR_extremes-Tony%20Westerling131.pdf).
- 17 Westerling A, Bryant B. 2006. Climate Change and Wildfire in and around California: Fire Modeling and
18 Loss Modeling. A Report from California Climate Change Center, CEC 500-2006-190-SF.
19 http://ulmo.ucmerced.edu/pdf/files/06CEC_WesterlingBryant.pdf.
- 20 Western Region Climate Center. 2012. Climate Variability in the State of California. *Journal of Applied*
21 *Meteorology and Climatology*, 48, 1527-1541. (Online data citation, accessed 10/3/2012:
22 http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/monitor/cal-mon/frames_version.html)
- 23 Wilkinson, RC. 2000. Methodology for Analysis of the Energy Intensity of California's Water Systems,
24 and an Assessment of Multiple Potential Benefits through Integrated Water-Energy Efficiency Measures.
25 Exploratory Research Project supported by Ernest Orlando Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, California
26 Institute for Energy Efficiency.
- 27 Williamson S, Ruth M, Ross K, Daraius I. 2008. Economic Impacts of Climate.
- 28 **Additional References**
- 29 Change on Colorado: A Review and Assessment Conducted by the Center for Integrative Environmental
30 Research, University of Maryland.
31 [http://www.cier.umd.edu/climateadaptation/Colorado%20Economic%20Impacts%20of%20Climate%20C](http://www.cier.umd.edu/climateadaptation/Colorado%20Economic%20Impacts%20of%20Climate%20Change.pdf)
32 [hange.pdf](http://www.cier.umd.edu/climateadaptation/Colorado%20Economic%20Impacts%20of%20Climate%20Change.pdf).
- 33 City of Banning and Geoscience Support Services, Inc. "City of Banning 2010 Urban Water Management
34 Plan. July 2011.

Celeste Alvarez, “The Building of Future Wetlands Depends on Funding,” Imperial Valley Press. August 12, 2012.

Quellette, Michelle and Cushman, Melissa R., “Court Upholds California’s Landmark Quantification Settlement Agreement. Legal Alert. December 8, 2011

Brownstein, Hyatt, Farber, and Schreck, “Court of Appeal Reinstates Historic Quantification Settlement Agreements. December 14, 2011.

Varin, Elizabeth, “QSA will not be heard at Supreme Court.” Imperial Valley Press, January 17, 2012.

2009 California Climate Adaptation Strategy
(http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/docs/Statewide_Adaptation_Strategy.pdf) (other resources can be found at <http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/adaptation/strategy/index.html>)

California Adaptation Planning Guide
(http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/local_government/adaptation_planning_guide.html).

Cal-Adapt (<http://cal-adapt.org/>).

Urban Forest Management Plan Toolkit (www.UFMPtoolkit.com).

California Climate Change Portal (<http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/>)

DWR Climate Change website (<http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/resources.cfm>)

The Governor's Office of Planning and Research website (http://www.opr.ca.gov/m_climatechange.php)

1/ Coachella Valley Water District, October 19, 2012 e-mail to DWR.

(Environmental mitigation projects for the All-American Canal Lining Project being developed with assistance from the Imperial Irrigation District. October 23, 2012.)

Mike Lee, “New Plan Could Revive Filthy New River,” San Diego Union-Tribune. July 15, 2012.
<http://www.utsandiego.com/news/2012/jul/15/new-plan-could-revive-filthy-new-river/>

Bernice Young, “Californians Push for New River Cleanup in Health Plan.” California Watch. October 4, 2011. <http://californiawatch.org/dailyreport/Californians-push-new-river-cleanup-health-plans-12915>

Imperial Irrigation District. 2009 Annual Water Report.

Imperial Irrigation District. 2010 Annual Water Report.

Imperial Irrigation District. IID Interim Water Supply Policy for Non-Agricultural Projects.

Imperial Irrigation District. Resolution No. 13-2013. Exhibits 1 and 2.

1 International Boundary and Water Commission. United States and Mexico. Minute No. 319. Interim
2 international Cooperative Measures in the Colorado River Basin Through 2017 and Extension of Minute
3 318 Cooperative Measures to Address the Continued Effects of the April, 2010 Earthquake in the
4 Mexicali Valley, Baja California. November 20, 2012.

5 San Geronio Pass Water Agency. “Annual Report on Water Conditions. Reporting Period 2011.

6 Tony Perry and Richard Marosi, “U. S., Mexico Reach Pact on Water.” Los Angeles Time, November 20,
7 2012.

8 http://en.wikipedia.org/2010_Baja_California_Earthquake

9 Personal Communications

10 Many emails and telephone calls were exchanged between Southern Region staff and Imperial Irrigation
11 District, Coachella Valley Water District, and other entities.

12 Colorado River Board of Southern California provided valuable comments and critiques.

13

**Table CR-1 Alluvial Groundwater Basins and Subbasins
within the Colorado River Hydrologic Region**

Basin/subbasin	Basin name	Basin/subbasin	Basin name
7-1	Lanfair Valley	7-28	Vallecito-Carrizo Valley
7-2	Fenner Valley	7-29	Coyote Wells Valley
7-3	Ward Valley	7-30	Imperial Valley
7-4	Rice Valley	7-31	Orocopia Valley
7-5	Chuckwalla Valley	7-32	Chocolate Valley
7-6	Pinto Valley	7-33	East Salton Sea
7-7	Cadiz Valley	7-34	Amos Valley
7-8	Bristol Valley	7-35	Ogilby Valley
7-9	Dale Valley	7-36	Yuma Valley
7-10	Twentynine Palms Valley	7-37	Arroyo Seco Valley
7-11	Copper Mountain Valley	7-38	Palo Verde Valley
7-12	Warren Valley	7-39	Palo Verde Mesa
7-13	Deadman Valley	7-40	Quien Sabe Point Valley
7-13.01	Deadman Lake	7-41	Calzona Valley
7-13.02	Surprise Spring	7-42	Vidal Valley
7-14	Lavic Valley	7-43	Chemehuevi Valley
7-15	Bessemer Valley	7-44	Needles Valley
7-16	Ames Valley	7-45	Piute Valley
7-17	Means Valley	7-46	Canebrake Valley
7-18	7-18.01 Johnson Valley Area	7-47	Jacumba Valley
	7-18.01 Soggy Lake	7-48	Helendale Fault Valley
	7-18.02 Upper Johnson Valley	7-49	Pipes Canyon Fault Valley
7-19	Lucerne Valley	7-50	Iron Ridge Area
7-20	Morongo Valley	7-51	Lost Horse Valley
7-21	Coachella Valley	7-52	Pleasant Valley
	7-21.01 Indio	7-53	Hexie Mountain Area
	7-21.02 Mission Creek	7-54	Buck Ridge Fault Valley
	7-21.03 Desert Hot Springs	7-55	Collins Valley
	7-21.04 San Gorgonio Pass	7-56	Yaqui Well Area
7-22	West Salton Sea	7-59	Mason Valley
7-24	Borrego Valley	7-61	Davies Valley
7-25	Ocotillo-Clark Valley	7-62	Joshua Tree
7-26	Terwilliger Valley	7-63	Vandeventer Flat
7-27	San Felipe Valley		

Table CR-2 Number of Well Logs by County and Use for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region (1977-2010)

County	Total number of well logs by well use						Total well records
	Domestic	Irrigation	Public supply	Industrial	Monitoring	Other	
Riverside	8,048	1,421	466	74	2,086	758	12,853
Imperial	48	9	6	11	206	68	348
Total Well Records	8,096	1,430	472	85	2,292	826	13,201

Table CR-3 CASGEM Prioritization for Groundwater Basins in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Basin prioritization	Count	Basin/subbasin number	Basin name	Subbasin name	2010 Census population
High	1	7-21.01	Coachella Valley	Indio	368,860
High	2	7-21.04	Coachella Valley	San Gorgonio Pass	29,550
Medium	1	7-21.03	Coachella Valley	Desert Hot Springs	22,568
Medium	2	7-24	Borrego Valley		3,853
Medium	3	7-12	Warren Valley		22,860
Medium	4	7-21.02	Coachella Valley	Mission Creek	18,974
Low	9	<i>See Water Plan Update 2013 Vol. 4 Reference Guide – California's Groundwater Update 2013</i>			
Very Low	49	<i>See Water Plan Update 2013 Vol. 4 Reference Guide – California's Groundwater Update 2013</i>			
Totals	64	Population of Groundwater Basin Area			723,100

Table CR-4 Groundwater Level Monitoring Wells by Monitoring Entity in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

State and federal agencies	Number of wells
DWR	0*
USGS	360
Total State and federal wells	360
Monitoring cooperators	Number of wells
Bighorn-Desert View Water Agency	13
Hi Desert County Water District	15
Joshua Basin County Water District	3
Mojave Water Agency	30
Total cooperator wells	61
CASGEM monitoring entities	Number of wells
Borrego Water District	8
Coachella Valley Water District	44
Mission Springs Water District	4
San Geronio Pass Water Agency	18
Twentynine Palms Water District	17
Total CASGEM monitoring entities	91
Grand total	512

* Table includes groundwater level monitoring wells having publicly available online data. DWR currently monitors 75 wells in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region; however, not all of these data are publicly available due to privacy agreements with well owners or operators.

Table represents monitoring information as of July 2012

Table CR-5 Sources of Groundwater Quality Information for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Agency	Links to information
State Water Resources Control Board (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/)	<p>Groundwater (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/#groundwater)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Communities that Rely on a Contaminated Groundwater Source for Drinking Water (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/gama/ab2222/index.shtml) Nitrate in Groundwater: Pilot Projects in Tulare Lake Basin/Salinas Valley (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/nitrate_project/index.shtml) Hydrogeologically Vulnerable Areas (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/gama/docs/hva_map_table.pdf) Aquifer Storage and Recovery (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/asr/index.shtml) Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability [CV-Salts] (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralvalley/water_issues/salinity/) <p>GAMA (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/gama/index.shtml)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> GeoTracker GAMA (Monitoring Data) (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/gama/geotracker_gama.shtml) Domestic Well Project (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/gama/domestic_well.shtml) Priority Basin Project (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/gama/sw_basin_assesmt.shtml) Special Studies Project (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/gama/special_studies.shtml) California Aquifer Susceptibility Project (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/gama/cas.shtml) <p>Contaminant Sites</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land Disposal Program (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/land_disposal/) Department of Defense Program (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/dept_of_defense/) Underground Storage Tank Program (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/ust/index.shtml) Brownfields (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/brownfields/)
California Department of Public Health (http://www.cdph.ca.gov/Pages/DEFAULT.aspx)	<p>Division of Drinking Water and Environmental Management (http://www.cdph.ca.gov/programs/Pages/DDWEM.aspx)</p> <p>Drinking Water Source Assessment and Protection (DWSAP) Program (http://www.cdph.ca.gov/certlic/drinkingwater/Pages/DWSAP.aspx)</p> <p>Chemicals and Contaminants in Drinking Water (http://www.cdph.ca.gov/certlic/drinkingwater/Pages/Chemicalcontaminants.aspx)</p> <p>Chromium-6 (http://www.cdph.ca.gov/certlic/drinkingwater/Pages/Chromium6.aspx)</p>

Agency	Links to information
	Groundwater Replenishment with Recycled Water http://www.cdph.ca.gov/HealthInfo/environhealth/water/Pages/Waterrecycling.aspx
California Department of Water Resources http://www.water.ca.gov/	Groundwater Information Center http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/index.cfm Bulletin 118 Groundwater Basins http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/bulletin118/gwbasin_maps_descriptions.cfm California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/casgem/ Groundwater Level Monitoring http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/data_and_monitoring/gw_level_monitoring.cfm Groundwater Quality Monitoring http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/data_and_monitoring/gw_quality_monitoring.cfm Well Construction Standards http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/well_info_and_other/well_standards.cfm Well Completion Reports http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/well_info_and_other/well_completion_reports.cfm
California Department of Toxic Substances Control http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/	EnviroStor http://www.envirostor.dtsc.ca.gov/public/
California Department of Pesticide Regulation http://www.cdpr.ca.gov/	Groundwater Protection Program http://www.cdpr.ca.gov/docs/emon/grndwtr/index.htm Well Sampling Database http://www.cdpr.ca.gov/docs/emon/grndwtr/gwp_sampling.htm Groundwater Protection Area Maps http://www.cdpr.ca.gov/docs/emon/grndwtr/gwpa_maps.htm
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov/safewater/	US EPA STORET Environmental Data System http://www.epa.gov/storet/
U.S. Geological Survey http://ca.water.usgs.gov/	USGS Water Data for the Nation http://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis

Table CR-6 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Annual Averages of Temperatures and Precipitation

Year	Average temperatures maximum (°F)	Average temperatures minimum (°F)	Average daily temperatures (°F)	Average annual precipitation (in)	Average ETo (in) ^a
2005	86.41	56.19	71.07	3.62	68.81
2006	87.11	55.79	71.21	0.95	71.66
2007	86.90	55.21	70.98	1.26	70.57
2008	87.19	55.86	71.56	1.77	70.71
2009	87.25	55.15	71.46	1.23	71.84
2010	86.02	55.61	70.97	3.42	71.13

Source: California Irrigation Management Information System.

^a ETo – Reference evapotranspiration.



Table CR-7 Unregulated Inflow into Lake Powell as a Percent of Historical Average Inflow for Water Years 2000-2001 through 2009-2010 (rounded to nearest percent)

Water Year	Unregulated Inflow Percent of Long-Term average
2000-2001	65
2001-2002	24
2002-2003	57
2003-2004	54
2004-2005	118
2005-2006	80
2006-2007	81
2007-2008	116
2008-2009	94
2009-2010	78

PLACEHOLDER Table CR-8 **Granted Tribal Lands with Acreage, Colorado River
Hydrologic Region**

[table to come]

Table R-9 Top Irrigated Crops in 2010 (in acres)

Crops	Acreage
Alfalfa	193,400
Pasture Grass including Bermuda	80,820
Wheat and other grains	62,120
Sudan grass	54,430
Lettuce and Spinach ¹	36,350
Citrus and Subtropical Fruits ²	33,000
Cole crops ^{1,3}	23,500

Note:

¹ Please note that the total of all truck and vegetables crops is 140,480 acres

² Includes dates

³ Includes broccoli, cabbage, cauliflower, and allied Cole vegetables

Table CR-10 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Average Annual Groundwater Supply by Type of Use and by Planning Area (PA) and County (2005-2010)

Colorado River Hydrologic Region		Agriculture water use met by groundwater		Urban water use met by groundwater		Managed wetlands water use met by groundwater		Total water use met by groundwater	
PA no.	PA name	taf	%	taf	%	taf	%	taf	%
1001	Twenty-Nine Palms - Lanfair	11.1	100	15.3	82	0.0	0	26.4	89
1002	Coachella	21.0	7	294.4	66	0.0	0	315.4	42
1003	Chuckwalla	2.6	100	2.1	100	0.0	0	4.7	100
1004	Colorado River	0.4	100	10.4	100	0.0	0	10.9	2
1005	Borrego	14.9	34	7.4	92	0.0	0	22.3	43
1006	Imperial Valley	0.0	0	0.1	0	0.0	0	0.1	0
<i>2005-10 annual avg. total</i>		<i>50.1</i>	<i>1%</i>	<i>329.7</i>	<i>57%</i>	<i>0.0</i>	<i>0%</i>	<i>379.8</i>	<i>9%</i>
Imperial County		0.0	0%	1.1	1%	0	0%	1.1	0%
Riverside County		138.6	14%	495.9	57%	0	0%	634.5	34%
<i>2005-10 annual avg. total</i>		<i>138.6</i>	<i>4%</i>	<i>497.0</i>	<i>52%</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0%</i>	<i>635.7</i>	<i>14%</i>

Note: 1) taf = thousand acre-feet

2) Percent of supply is the percent of the total water supply that is provided by groundwater

3) 2005-2010 precipitation equals 91% of the 30-yr average



Table CR-11 Quantification and Annual Approved Net Consumptive Use of Colorado River Water by California Agricultural Agencies

	Quantified amount	Quantified net consumptive use, 2010	Actual net consumptive use, 2010	Quantified annual net consumptive use, 2026–2047
Priority 1, 2, and 3b. Based on historical average use; deliveries above this amount in a given year will be deducted from MWD's diversion (order) for the next year; as agreed by MWD, IID, CVWD, and Secretary of the Interior (PVID and the Yuma Project are not signatories to the federal QSA.)	420 taf	420 taf	312.2 taf ^d	420 taf
Priority 3a CVWD	330 taf	333 taf	306.1 taf	424 taf
Priority 3a Imperial Irrigation District	3,100 taf	2733.8 taf	2545.6 taf ^b	2,607.8 taf
Total California Agricultural Use	3,850 taf	3,486.8 taf	3,163.9 taf	3,451.8 taf
IID CRWDA Exhibit C Payback		19 taf	0 taf ^b	0 taf
CVWD CRWDA Exhibit C Payback		9.2 taf	0 taf ^b	0 taf
Total Priority 1-3 Use	3,850 taf	3515 taf	3163.9 taf	3,446.3 taf
Remainder of 3.85 maf for use by MWD (and SDCWA and 14.5 taf Misc. PPRs) through priority rights and transfer agreements.	0 taf	335 taf ^c	686.1 taf ^c	403.7 taf ^c

^a Consumptive use is defined in the federal QSA as "the diversion of water from the main stream of the Colorado River, including water drawn from the main stream by underground pumping, net of measured and unmeasured return flows."

^b Exhibit C obligations were fully extinguished in 2009 (IID and USBR disagree on the calculation of this value; it will be finalized upon resolution of this issue)

^c Includes miscellaneous present perfected rights, federal rights reserved, and decreed rights.

^d Includes Palo Verde Irrigation District, Yuma Project Reservation Division, and Yuma Island Pumpers

Data Sources

- Colorado River Water Delivery Agreement: Federal Quantification Settlement Agreement for the purposes of Section 5(b) of Interim surplus Guidelines, Exhibits A, B and C, approved by the Secretary of the Interior on October 10 2003, <http://www.usbr.gov/lc/region/g4000/QSA/crwda.pdf>
- Colorado River Accounting and Water User Report:: Arizona, California, and Nevada, Calendar Year 2010, US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation Lower Colorado Region, pp 37, <http://www.usbr.gov/lc/region/g4000/4200Rpts/DecreeRpt/2010/2010.pdf>

Note: taf = thousand acre-feet; maf = million acre-feet

**PLACEHOLDER Table CR-12 Summary of Large, Medium, Small, and Very Small Community
Drinking Water Systems in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region**

[table to come]

Table CR-13 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Water Balance Summary, 2001-2010**Table CR-X Colorado River Hydrologic Region water balance for 2001-2010 (in TAF)**

Colorado River (TAF)	Water Year (Percent of Normal Precipitation)									
	2001 (80%)	2002 (23%)	2003 (89%)	2004 (140%)	2005 (158%)	2006 (60%)	2007 (40%)	2008 (96%)	2009 (72%)	2010 (122%)
Water Entering the Region										
Precipitation	4,770	1,451	5,517	8,650	9,755	3,517	2,336	5,616	4,207	7,141
Inflow from Oregon/Mexico	155	123	111	111	128	60	47	45	42	44
Inflow from Colorado River	6,447	5,440	4,516	4,789	4,103	4,559	4,671	4,920	4,589	4,651
Imports from Other Regions	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	11,372	7,014	10,143	13,550	13,986	8,136	7,054	10,581	8,838	11,836
Water Leaving the Region										
Consumptive Use of Applied Water * (Ag, M&I, Wetlands)	2,775	2,865	2,632	2,591	2,356	2,602	2,484	2,554	2,342	2,314
Outflow to Oregon/Nevada/Mexico	0	0	58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Exports to Other Regions	1,250	1,307	731	1,100	658	808	1,082	1,257	1,219	990
Statutory Required Outflow to Salt Sink	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Additional Outflow to Salt Sink	1,228	1,084	1,074	1,027	1,112	1,139	917	934	856	968
Evaporation, Evapotranspiration of Native Vegetation, Groundwater Subsurface Outflows, Natural and Incidental Runoff, Ag Effective Precipitation & Other Outflows	6,299	1,679	5,882	8,700	9,664	3,755	2,610	5,945	4,568	7,543
Total	11,552	6,935	10,377	13,418	13,789	8,304	7,092	10,690	8,985	11,815
Change in Supply										
[+] Water added to storage										
[-] Water removed from storage										
Surface Reservoirs	1	-3	-3	27	-35	1	21	8	-20	-4
Groundwater **	-181	82	-231	105	232	-169	-60	-117	-127	25
Total	-180	79	-234	132	197	-168	-39	-109	-147	21
Applied Water * (Ag, Urban, Wetlands) (compare with Consumptive Use)	4,714	4,452	4,132	4,067	3,681	4,006	3,848	3,954	3,647	3,848

* Definition: Consumptive use is the amount of applied water used and no longer available as a source of supply. Applied water is greater than consumptive use because it includes consumptive use, reuse, and outflows.

** Definition: Change in Supply: Groundwater – The difference between water extracted from and water recharged into groundwater basins in a region. All regions and years were calculated using the following equation:

change in supply: groundwater = intentional recharge + deep percolation of applied water + conveyance deep percolation and seepage - withdrawals

This equation does not include unknown factors such as natural recharge and subsurface inflow and outflow. For further details, refer to Volume 4, Reference Guide – California's Groundwater Update 2013 and Volume 5 Technical Guide.

n/a = not applicable

Table CR-14 GAMA Groundwater Quality Reports for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Data Summary Reports

Borrego Valley, Central Desert, and Low-Use Basins (<http://pubs.usgs.gov/ds/659/>)

Coachella Valley (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/gama/docs/coachella_dsr.pdf)

Colorado River (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/gama/docs/coloradoriver_rpt.pdf)

Assessment Reports

Status of Groundwater Quality in the California Desert Region, 2006-2008: California GAMA Priority Basin Project
(<http://pubs.usgs.gov/sir/2012/5040/pdf/sir20125040.pdf>)

Fact Sheets

Groundwater Quality in the Coachella Valley, California (<http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/2012/3098/pdf/fs20123098.pdf>)

Groundwater Quality in the Colorado River Basins, California (<http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/2012/3034/pdf/fs20123034.pdf>)

Domestic Well Project

San Diego County Focus Area (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/gama/domestic_well.shtml#sandiegocfa)

Other Relevant Reports

Communities that Rely on a Contaminated Groundwater Source for Drinking Water
(http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/gama/ab2222/index.shtml)

Table CR-15 Percentage of Small, Medium, and Large Community Drinking Water Systems in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region that Rely on One or More Contaminated Groundwater Well(s)

	Community Water Systems ^a			
	No. of affected community drinking water systems	No. of affected community drinking water wells	Total water systems in the region	Percentage of affected water systems ^b
Small Systems - Pop ≤ 3,300	17	31	102	17%
Medium Systems - 3,301 – 10,000 (Pop)	2	7	12	17%
Large Systems - Pop > 10,000	5	13	15	33%
TOTAL	24	51	129	19%

Source: Water Boards 2012 Draft Report on "Communities that Rely on Contaminated Groundwater"

^a *Community Water System*" means a public water system that serves at least 15 service connections used by yearlong residents or regularly serves at least 25 yearlong residents of the areas served by the system (Health & Safety Code Section 116275)

^b *Affected Water Systems*" are those with one or more wells that exceed a Primary Maximum Contaminant Level prior to treatment at least twice from 2002 to 2010. Gross alpha levels were used as a screening assessment only and did not consider uranium correction.

Table CR-16 Summary of Contaminants Affecting Community Drinking Water Systems^a in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Principal contaminant (PC)	Number of <i>Affected Water Systems</i> ^b (PC exceeds the Primary MCL)	Number of <i>Affected Wells</i> ^{c,d,e} (PC exceeds the Primary MCL)
Gross alpha particle activity	13	23
Uranium	10	17
Arsenic	9	19
Fluoride	7	13
Nitrate	1	2
Chromium, Total	1	1
Perchlorate	1	1

^a “Community Water System” means a public water system that serves at least 15 service connections used by yearlong residents or regularly serves at least 25 yearlong residents of the areas served by the system (Health & Safety Code Section 116275)

^b “Affected Water Systems” are those with one or more wells that exceed a Primary Maximum Contaminant Level prior to treatment at least twice from 2002 to 2010. Gross alpha levels were used as a screening assessment only and did not consider uranium correction.

^c “Affected Wells” exceeded a Primary Maximum Contaminant Level prior to treatment at least twice from 2002 to 2010. Gross alpha levels were used as a screening assessment only and did not consider uranium correction.

^d 21 wells are affected by 2 contaminants (15 of the 21 wells exceed both the Uranium and Gross alpha particle activity MCLs).

^e 2 wells are affected by 3 contaminants.

Table CR-17 Summary of Groundwater Quality Results for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region from GAMA Data Summary Reports and San Diego County Domestic Well Project

Constituent	Health-based threshold	No. of detections greater than health-based threshold					
		Borrego Valley (8 wells)	Central Desert (15 wells)	Low-Use Basins (11 wells)	Coachella Valley (35 wells)	Colorado River (28 wells)	San Diego County (9 wells)
Inorganic Constituents	MCL/NL/HAL	0					
Arsenic	MCL		1	2	5	2	
Boron	NL			1	2	3	
Fluoride	MCL		1	4	5	5	1
Molybdenum	HAL		1	2	2	1	
Uranium	MCL		1			2	1
Strontium	HAL				2	2	
Organic Constituents							
VOCs	MCL	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pesticides	MCL	0	0	0	0	0	
Constituents of Special Interest							
Perchlorate	MCL	0	0	0	2	0	
NDMA	NL	0	0	0			
1,2,3 TCP	NL				0	0	
Radioactive Constituents	MCL						
Gross Alpha	MCL	0	3	0	0	6	1
Secondary Standards							
Chloride	SMCL			2	1	7	
Iron	SMCL					5	2
Manganese	SMCL				1	15	2
Sulfate	SMCL	1		3	7	21	
Total Dissolved Solids	SMCL	3	1	7	9	26	1

Sources:

USGS Report on Groundwater-quality data in the Borrego Valley, Central Desert, and Low-Use Basins of the Mojave and Sonoran Deserts study unit 2008–2010.

USGS Report on Ground-water quality data in the Coachella Valley study unit, 2007

USGS Report on Groundwater-quality data in the Colorado River study unit, 2007

SWRCB GAMA – Domestic Well Project, Groundwater Quality Data Report San Diego County Focus Area, 2010

Notes:

MCL – Maximum Contaminant Level (State and/or federal)

NL – Notification Level (State)

HAL – Lifetime Health Advisory Level (EPA)

SMCL – Secondary Maximum Contaminant Level (State)

VOC – Volatile Organic Compound

TDS – Total Dissolved Solids

Low-Use Basin area includes 29 wells in both Colorado River and South Lahontan hydrologic regions. 11 wells are in the Colorado River region (Shown in USGS Report Figures 5E – 5H)

Table CR-18 Key Elements of the Law of the Colorado River

Document	Date	Main purpose
Colorado River Compact	1922	The Upper and Lower Basin are each provided a basic apportionment of 7.5 maf annually of consumptive use. The Lower Basin is given the right to increase its consumptive use by an additional 1.0 maf annually.
Boulder Canyon Project Act	1928	Authorized USBR to construct Hoover Dam and the All-American Canal (including the Coachella Canal), and gave congressional consent to the Colorado River Compact. Apportioned the Lower Basin's 7.5 maf among the states of Arizona (2.8 maf), California (4.4 maf), and Nevada (0.3 maf). Provided that all users of Colorado River water stored in Lake Mead must enter into a contract with USBR for use of the water.
California Limitation Act	1929	Confirmed California's share of the 7.5 maf Lower Basin allocation to 4.4 maf annually, plus no more than half of any surplus waters.
California Seven-Party Agreement	1931	An agreement among seven California water agencies/districts to recommend to the Secretary of Interior how to divide use of California's apportionment among the California water users.
U.S.-Mexican Water Treaty	1944	Apports Mexico a supply of 1.5 maf annually of Colorado River water, except under surplus or extraordinary drought conditions.
U.S. Supreme Court Decree in Arizona v. California, et al.	1964, supplemented 1979	Rejected California's argument that Arizona's use of water from the Gila River, a Colorado River tributary, constituted use of its Colorado River apportionment. Ruled that Lower Basin states have a right to appropriate and use tributary flows before the tributary co-mingles with the Colorado River. Mandated the preparation of annual reports documenting the uses of water in the three Lower Basin states. Quantifies tribal water rights for specified tribes, including 131,400 afy for diversion in California. Quantified Colorado River mainstream present perfected rights in the Lower Basin states.
Colorado River Basin Project Act	1968	Authorized construction of the Central Arizona Project. Requires Secretary of the Interior to prepare long-range operating criteria for major Colorado River reservoirs.
Criteria for Coordinated Long-Range Operation of Colorado River Reservoirs	1970, amended 2005	Provided for the coordinated operation of reservoirs in the Upper and Lower Basins and set conditions for water releases from Lake Powell and Lake Mead.
Colorado River Water Delivery Agreement: Federal Quantification Settlement Agreement of 2003	2003	Complex package of agreements that, in addition to many other important issues, further quantifies priorities established in the 1931 California Seven-Party Agreement and enables specified water transfers (such as the water conserved through lining of the All-American and Coachella canals to SDCWA) in California.

Source: Adapted from USBR 2008c

Note: maf = million acre-feet

Table CR-19 Annual Intrastate Apportionment of Water from the Colorado River Mainstream within California under the Seven Party Agreement^a

Priority Number	Apportionment
Priority 1	Palo Verde Irrigation District (based on area of 104,500 acres).
Priority 2	Lands in California within USBR's Yuma Project (not to exceed 25,000 acres).
Priority 3	Imperial Irrigation District and lands served from the All American Canal in Imperial and Coachella Valleys, and Palo Verde Irrigation District for use on 16,000 acres in the Lower Palo Verde Mesa.
Priorities 1 through 3 collectively are not to exceed 3.85 maf/yr. The Seven Party Agreement did not quantify the division of this volume among the three parties. Priorities 1-3 were further defined in the 2003 Quantification Settlement Agreement.	
Priority 4	MWDSC for coastal plain of Southern California-550,000 af/yr.
Priority 5	An additional 550,000 af/yr to MWDSC, and 112,000 af/yr for the City and County of San Diego. ^b
Priority 6	Imperial Irrigation District and lands served from the All American Canal in Imperial and Coachella Valleys, and Palo Verde Irrigation District for use on 16,000 acres in the Lower Palo Verde Mesa, for a total not to exceed 300 taf/yr.
Total of Priorities 1 through 6 is 5.362 maf/yr.	
Priority 7	All remaining water available for use in California, for agricultural use in California's Colorado River Basin.

^a Indian Tribes and miscellaneous present perfected right holders that are not encompassed in California's Seven Party Agreement have the right to divert up to approximately 90 taf /yr (equating to about 50 taf/yr of consumptive use) within California's 4.4 maf basic apportionment. Present consumptive use under these miscellaneous and Indian present perfected rights is approximately 15 taf/yr.

^b Subsequent to execution of the Seven Party Agreement, MWDSC, SDCWA, and the city of San Diego executed a separate agreement transferring its apportionment to MWDSC.

^c Under the Colorado River Water Delivery Agreement: Federal Quantification Settlement Agreement of 2003, MWD (and SDCWA) gained access to water that may be available under Priority 6 and 7.

NOTE: (amounts represent consumptive use)

**Table CR-20 Annual Apportionment of Use of Colorado River Water Interstate/International**

Description	Amount
Upper Basin. Required to deliver 75 maf over a 10-year period measured at Lee Ferry. (small portion of Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming)	7.5 maf
Lower Basin. (portions of Arizona, Nevada, California, and Utah draining below Lee Ferry)	7.5 maf plus 1 maf
Republic of Mexico ^a	1.5 maf
Total	17.5 maf ^b

^a Plus 200 taf of surplus water, when available as determined by the United States. Water delivered to Mexico must meet specified salinity requirements. During an extraordinary drought or other cause resulting in reduced uses in the United States, deliveries to Mexico would be reduced proportionally with uses in the United States.

^b The total volume is $(7.5 + 7.5 + 1.0 + 1.5) = 17.5$ maf/yr. Note that this total refers to all waters of the Colorado River System, which is defined as that portion of the Colorado River and its tributaries in the United States.

Note: Amounts represent consumptive use; taf = thousand acre-feet; maf = million acre-feet

Table CR-21 Groundwater Management Plans in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Map label	Agency name	GWMP title	Date	County	Basin number	Basin name
CR-1	Borrego Water District	Borrego Water District GWMP	2006	Imperial	7-24	Borrego Valley
	No signatories on file					
CR-2	Twentynine Palms Water District	GWMP Update Final Report	2008	San Bernardino	7-9	Dale Valley
	No signatories on file				7-10	Twentynine Palms Valley
					7-62	Joshua Tree
CR-3	Coachella Valley Water District	Coachella Valley Water District Water Management Plan (Draft)	2010	Riverside, Imperial, San Diego	7-21.01	Indio
	No signatories on file				7-21.02	Mission Creek Subbasin
					7-21.03	Desert Hot Springs Subbasin
					7-22	West Salton Sea
					7-31	Orocopia Valley
					7-32	Chocolate Valley
					7-33	East Salton Sea
SL-4 (CR-4)	Mojave Water District	2004 Regional Water Management Plan	2004	San Bernardino, Kern, Los Angeles	6-35	Cronise Valley
	No signatories on file				6-38	Caves Canyon Valley
					6-40	Lower Mojave River Valley
					6-41	Middle Mojave River Valley
					6-42	Upper Mojave River Valley
					6-44	Antelope Valley

Map label	Agency name	GWMP title	Date	County	Basin number	Basin name
					6-46	Fremont Valley
					6-48	Goldstone Valley
					6-49	Superior Valley
					6-50	Cuddeback Valley
					6-51	Pilot Knob Valley
					6-52	Searles Valley
					6-53	Salt Wells Valley
					6-54	Indian Wells Valley
					6-77	Grass Valley
					6-89	Kane Wash Area
					7-11	Copper Mountain Valley
					7-12	Warren Valley
					7-13.01	Deadman Lake Subbasin
					7-13.02	Surprise Spring Subbasin
					7-15	Bessemer Valley
					7-16	Ames Valley
					7-18.01	Soggy Lake Subbasin
					7-18.02	Upper Johnson Valley Subbasin
					7-19	Lucerne Valley

Map label	Agency name	GWMP title	Date	County	Basin number	Basin name
					7-20	Morongo Valley
					7-50	Iron Ridge Area
					7-51	Lost Horse Valley
					7-62	Joshua Tree

Table CR-22 Assessment of Ground Water Management Plan Components

SB 1938 Ground Water Management Plan Required Components	Plans that meet requirements
Basin Management Objectives (BMO)	75%
BMO: Monitoring/Management Groundwater Levels	100%
BMO: Monitoring Groundwater Quality	100%
BMO: Inelastic Subsidence	75%
BMO: SW/GW Interaction & Affects to Groundwater Levels & Quality	75%
Agency Cooperation	100%
Map	100%
Map: Groundwater basin area	100%
Map: Area of local agency	100%
Map: Boundaries of other local agencies	100%
Recharge Areas (1/1/2013)	Not assessed
Monitoring Protocols (MP)	75%
MP: Changes in groundwater levels	100%
MP: Changes in groundwater quality	100%
MP: Subsidence	75%
MP: SW/GW Interaction & Affects to Groundwater Levels & Quality	75%
SB 1938 Voluntary Components	Plans that include components
Saline Intrusion	50%
Wellhead Protection & Recharge	100%
Groundwater Contamination	100%
Well Abandonment & Destruction	100%
Overdraft	75%
Groundwater Extraction & Replenishment	75%
Monitoring	100%
Conjunctive Use Operations	100%
Well Construction Policies	100%
Construction and Operation	50%
Regulatory Agencies	100%
Land Use	75%
Bulletin 118-03 Recommended Components	Plans that include components
Groundwater Management Plan Guidance	75%
Management Area	100%
Basin Management Objectives - Goals, & Actions	100%
Monitoring Plan Description	25%
IRWM Planning	75%
GMP Implementation	100%
GMP Evaluation	100%

Table CR-23 Factors Contributing to Successful Groundwater Management Plan Implementation in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Factors contributing to success	Respondents
Data collection and sharing	3
Developing an understanding of common interest	3
Funding	3
Outreach and education	3
Sharing of ideas and information with other water resource managers	3
Water budget	3
Broad stakeholder participation	2
Time	2
Adequate regional and local surface storage and conveyance systems	2
Adequate surface water supplies	2

Table CR-24 Factors Limiting Successful Groundwater Management Plan Implementation in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Limiting factors	Respondents
Funding for groundwater management projects	3
Funding for groundwater management planning	2
Unregulated Pumping	1
Groundwater Supply	1
Participation across a broad distribution of interests	1
Lack of Governance	1
Surface storage and conveyance capacity	1
Understanding of the local issues	0
Access to planning tools	0
Outreach and education	0
Data collection and sharing	0
Funding to assist in stakeholder participation	0

Table CR-25 Groundwater Ordinances that Apply to Counties in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

County	Groundwater management	Guidance committees	Export permits	Recharge	Well abandonment & destruction	Well construction policies
Imperial	Y*	Y	Y	Y	-	-
San Bernardino	Y**	-	-	-	Y	Y
San Diego	Y***	-	-	-	-	-
Riverside	-	-	-	-	Y	Y

Notes:

* Provides for the reduction of extractions to eliminate existing or threatened conditions of overdraft.

** One provision is to ensure that groundwater extractions do not exceed safe yields.

*** One provision requires developers to demonstrate adequate groundwater supplies for a proposed project.

Table CR-26 Groundwater Adjudications in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Court judgment	Colorado River HR Basin/subbasin	Basin number	County	Judgment date
Warren Valley Basin	Warren Valley Basin	7-12	San Bernardino	1977
Mojave Basin Area	Lucerne Valley Basin	7-19	San Bernardino	1996
Beaumont Basin	San Gorgonio Pass Subbasin of Coachella Valley Basin	7-21.04	Riverside	2004

Note: Table represents information as of April 2013

Table CR-27 Conceptual Growth Scenarios

Scenario	Population Growth	Development Density
LOP-HID	Lower than Current Trends	Higher than Current Trends
LOP-CTD	Lower than Current Trend	Current Trends
LOP-LOD	Lower than Current Trends)	Lower than Current Trends
CTP-HID	Current Trends	Higher than Current Trends
CTP-CTD	Current Trends	Current Trends
CTP-LOD	Current Trends	Lower than Current Trends
HIP-HID	Higher than Current Trends	Higher than Current Trends
HIP-CTD	Higher than Current Trends	Current Trends
HIP-LOD	Higher than Current Trends	Lower than Current Trends
Source: California Department of Water Resources 2012.		

Table CR-28 Growth Scenarios (Urban) — Colorado River

Scenario^a	2050 Population (thousand)	Population change (thousand) 2006^b to 2050	Development density	2050 urban footprint (thousand acres)	Urban footprint increase (thousand acres) 2006^c to 2050
LOP-HID	1,470.8 ^d	760.1	High	378.9	72.5
LOP-CTD	1,470.8	760.1	Current Trends	389.8	83.4
LOP-LOD	1,470.8	760.1	Low	402.2	95.8
CTP-HID	1,749.2 ^e	1,038.5	High	423.6	117.2
CTP-CTD	1,749.2	1,038.5	Current Trends	441.2	134.8
CTP-LOD	1,749.2	1,038.5	Low	460.9	154.5
HIP-HID	2,246.9 ^f	1,536.2	High	480.3	173.9
HIP-CTD	2,246.9	1,536.2	Current Trends	507.1	200.7
HIP-LOD	2,246.9	1,536.2	Low	541.9	235.5

Source: California Department of Water Resources 2012.

Notes:

^a See Table CR-27 for scenario definitions

^b 2006 population was 710.7 thousand.

^c 2006 urban footprint was 306.4 thousand acres.

^d Values modified by the California Department of Water Resources (DWR) from the Public Policy Institute of California.

^e Values provided by the California Department of Finance.

^f Values modified by DWR from the Public Policy Institute of California.

Table CR-29 Growth Scenarios (Agriculture) — Colorado River

Scenario^a	2050 irrigated land area^b (thousand acres)	2050 irrigated crop area^c (thousand acres)	2050 multiple crop area^d (thousand acres)	Change in irrigated crop area (thousand acres) 2006 to 2050
LOP-HID	567.9	660.4	92.5	-8.0
LOP-CTD	566.6	658.9	92.3	-9.5
LOP-LOD	565.1	657.2	92.1	-11.1
CTP-HID	558.6	649.5	91.0	-18.8
CTP-CTD	556.4	647.0	90.6	-21.3
CTP-LOD	554.2	644.5	90.3	-23.8
HIP-HID	547.1	636.2	89.1	-32.1
HIP-CTD	543.3	631.8	88.5	-36.5
HIP-LOD	538.8	626.6	87.8	-41.7

Source: California Department of Water Resources 2012.

Notes:

^a See Table CR-27 for scenario definitions

^b 2006 Irrigated land area was estimated by the California Department of Water Resources (DWR) to be 589.3 thousand acres.

^c 2006 Irrigated crop area was estimated by DWR to be 668.3 thousand acres.

^d 2006 multiple crop area was estimated by DWR to be 79.0 thousand acres.

Table CR-30 Resource Management Strategies Addressed in IRWMP's in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region (Draft Version)

Resource Management Strategy	IRWMP 1	IRWMP 2
Agricultural Water Use Efficiency		
Urban Water Use Efficiency		
Conveyance – Delta		
Conveyance – Regional/Local		
System Reoperation		
Water Transfers		
Conjunctive Management & Groundwater		
Desalination		
Precipitation Enhancement		
Recycled Municipal Water		
Surface Storage – CALFED		
Surface Storage – Regional/Local		
Drinking Water Treatment and Distribution		
Groundwater and Aquifer Remediation		
Match Water Quality to Use		
Pollution Prevention		
Salt and Salinity Management		
Agricultural Lands Stewardship		
Economic Incentives		
Ecosystem Restoration		
Forest Management		
Land Use Planning and Management		
Recharge Areas Protection		
Water-Dependent Recreation		
Watershed Management		
Flood Risk Management		
Flood Management		
Desalination (Brackish and Sea Water)		
Salt and Salinity Management		

Figure CR-1 Colorado River Hydrologic Region

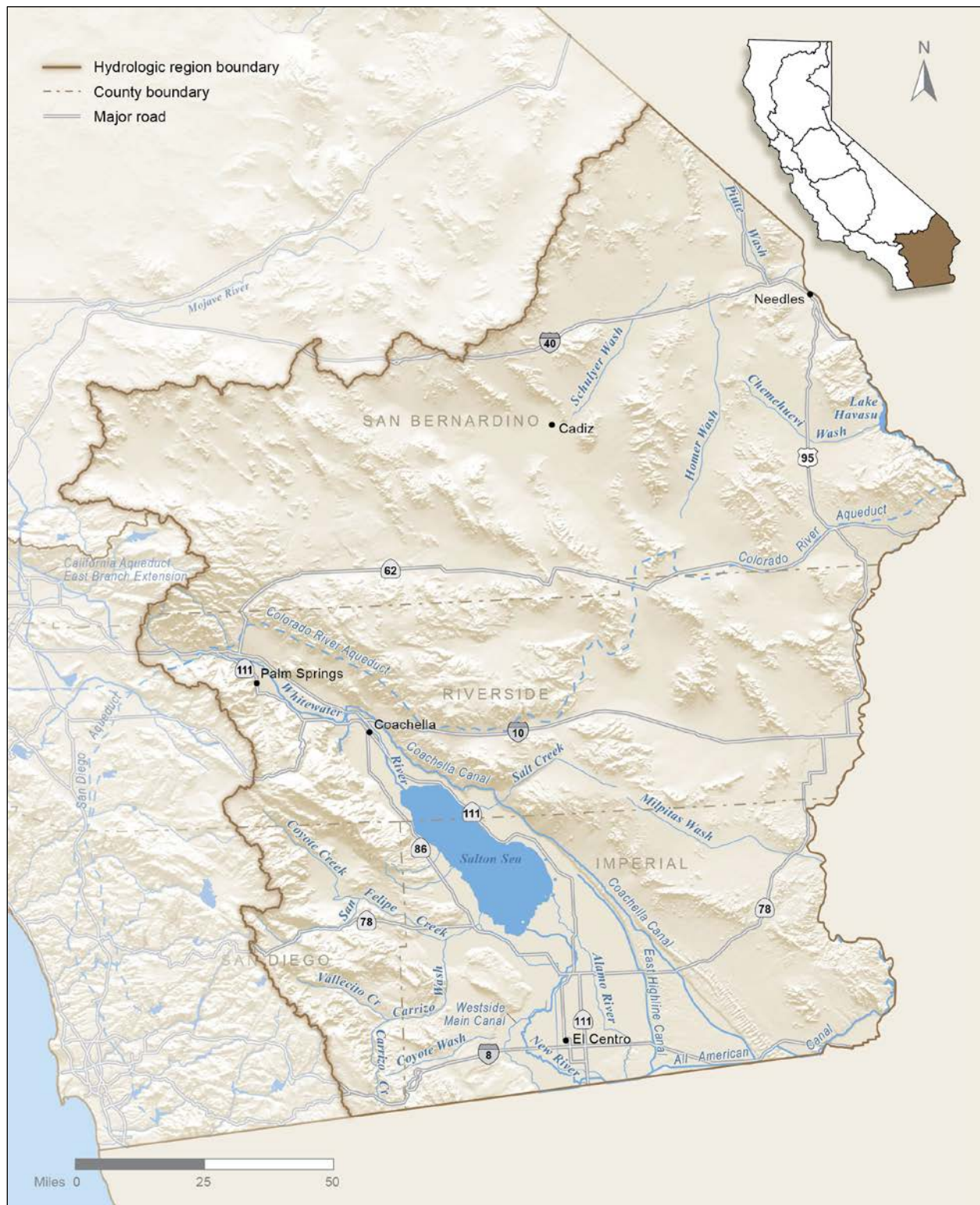


Figure CR-2 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Watersheds

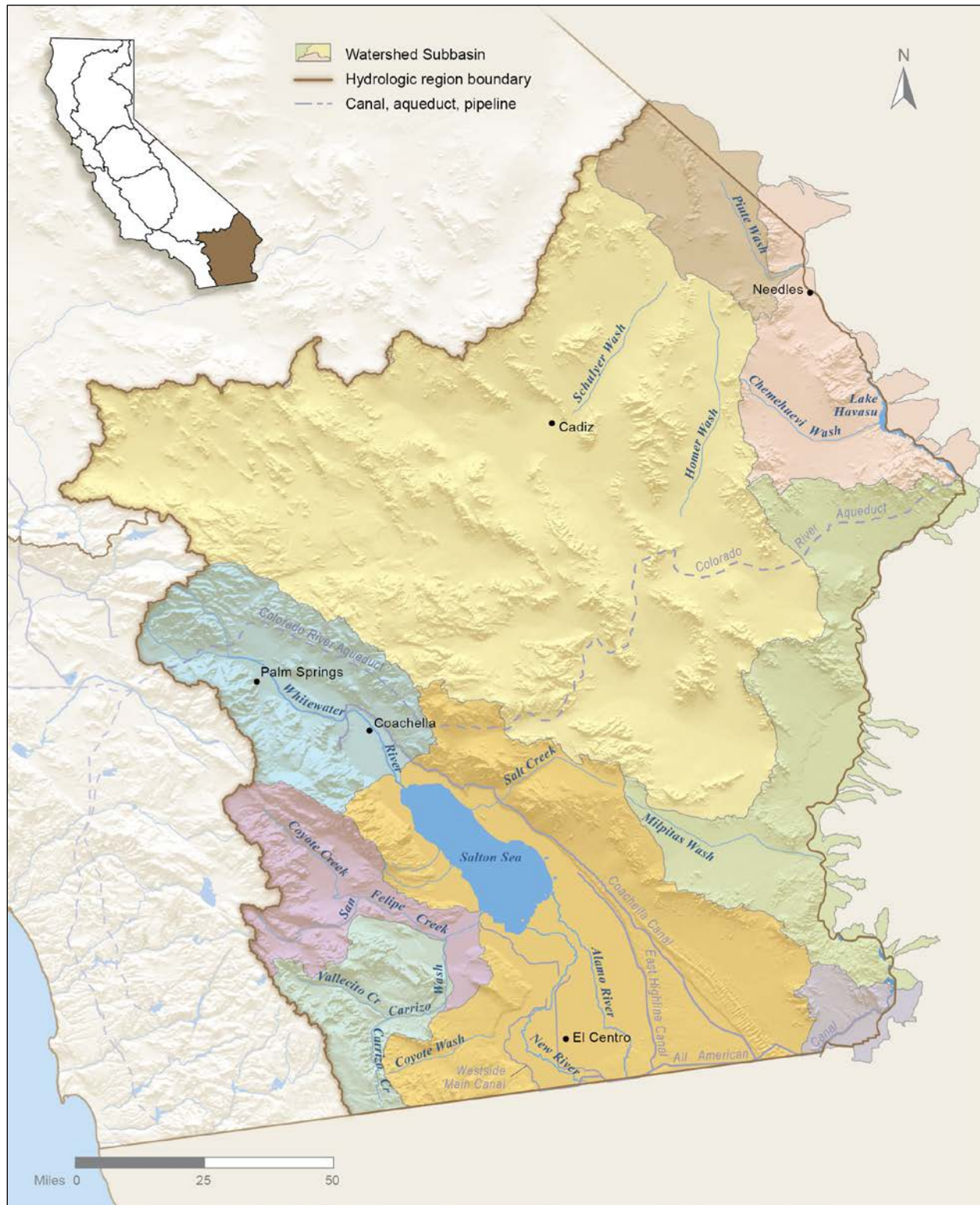
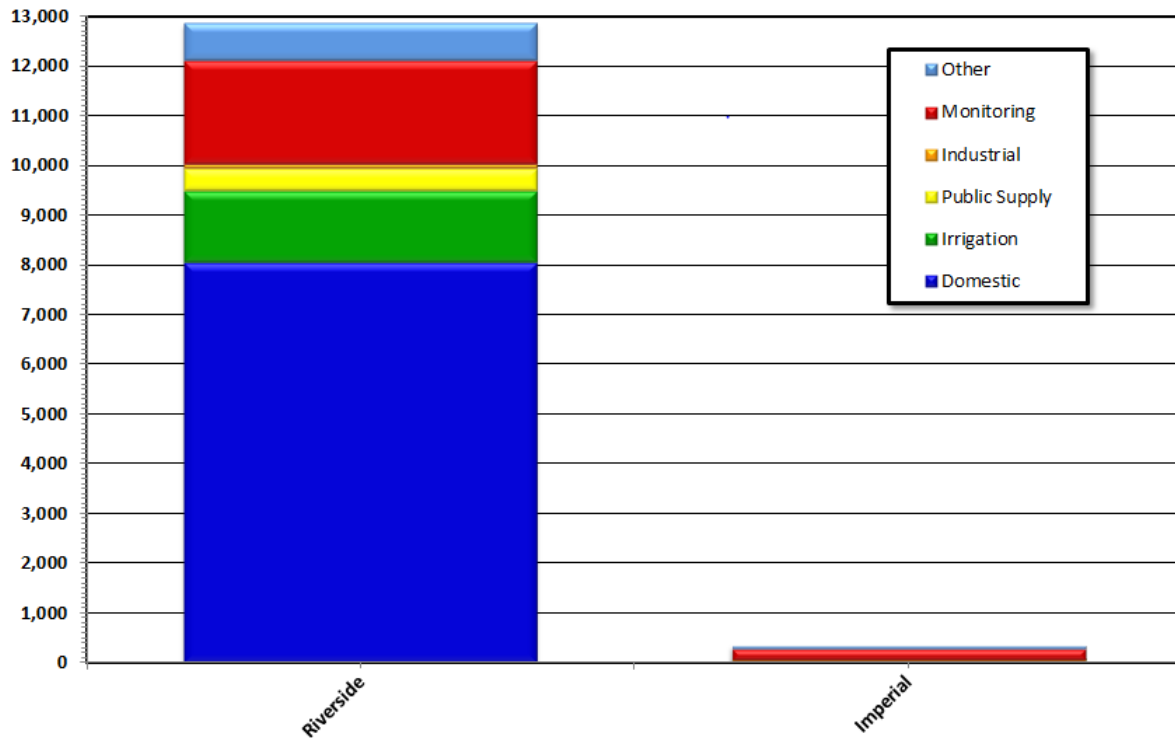


Figure CR-3 Alluvial Groundwater Basins and Subbasins within the Colorado River Hydrologic Region



Figure CR-4 Number of Well Logs by County and Use for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region (1977–2010)



The Colorado River Hydrologic Region includes a portion of San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego counties, and all of Imperial County. Well log data for counties that fall within multiple hydrologic regions were assigned to the hydrologic region containing a majority of alluvial groundwater basins within the county. Unfortunately, a significant number of well logs for Riverside and San Diego counties exist in both the South Coast and Colorado River hydrologic regions, while portions of San Bernardino County wells also fall within the South Lahontan Hydrologic Region. For the purposes of this study, wells logs submitted for Imperial and Riverside counties are included in the well log analysis for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. Additional refinement of the well information is beyond the scope of the current analysis, but is recommended for future analysis.

Figure CR-5 Percentage of Well Logs by Use for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region (1977–2010)

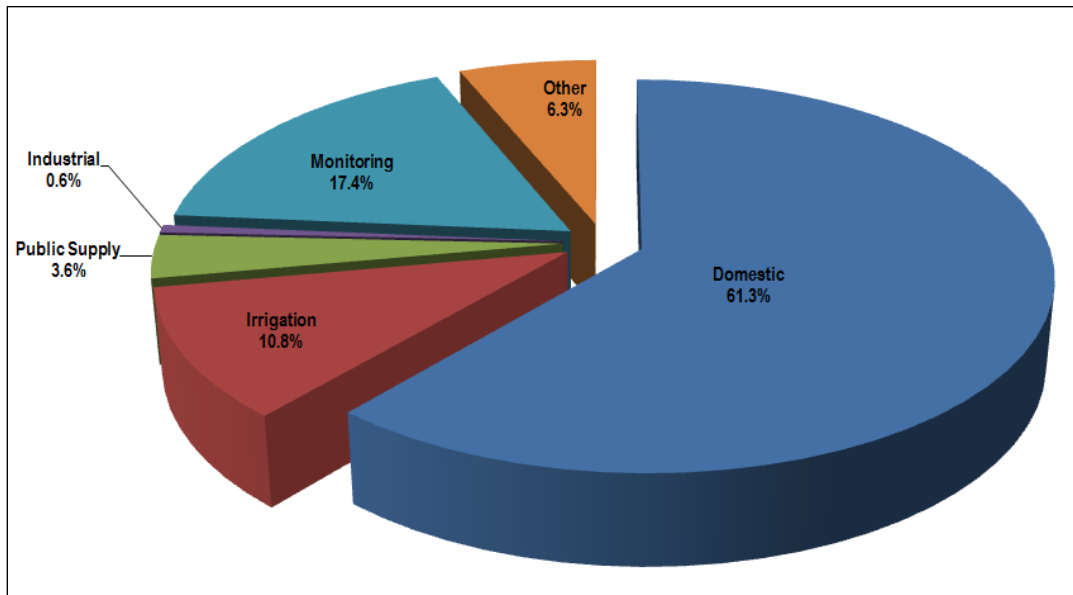


Figure CR-6 Number of Well Logs Filed per Year by Use for the Colorado River Hydrologic Region (1977–2010)

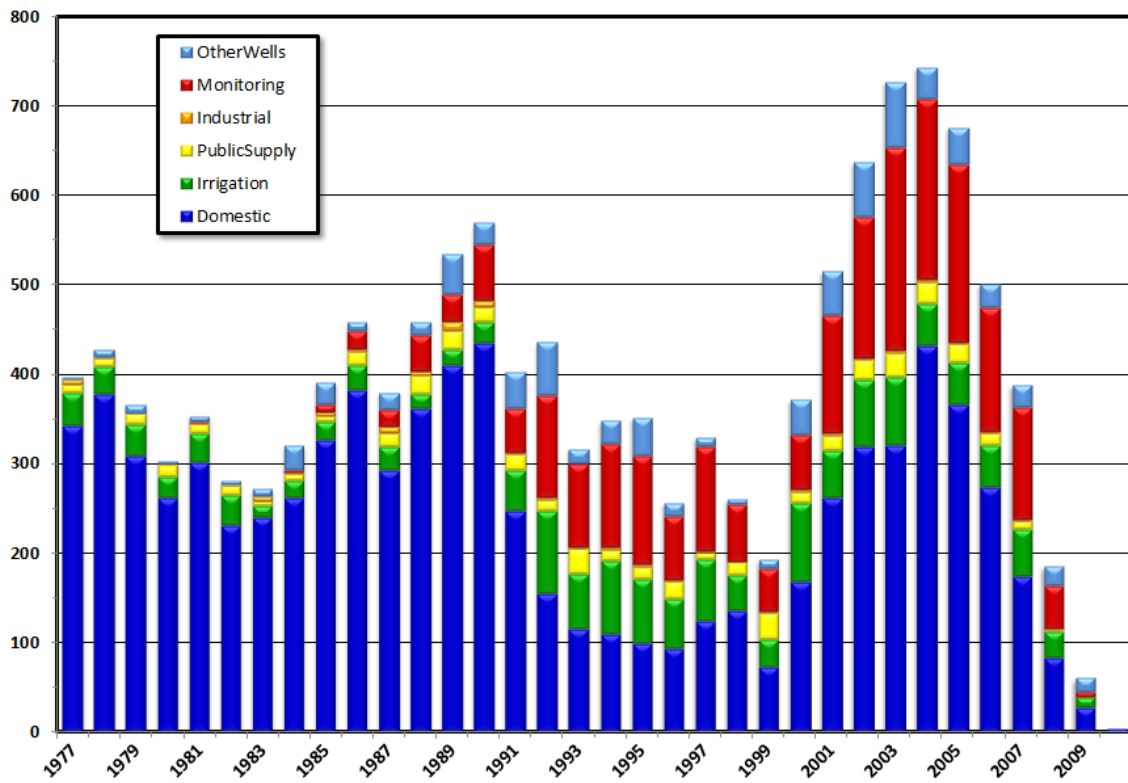


Figure CR-7 CASGEM Prioritization for Groundwater Basins in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

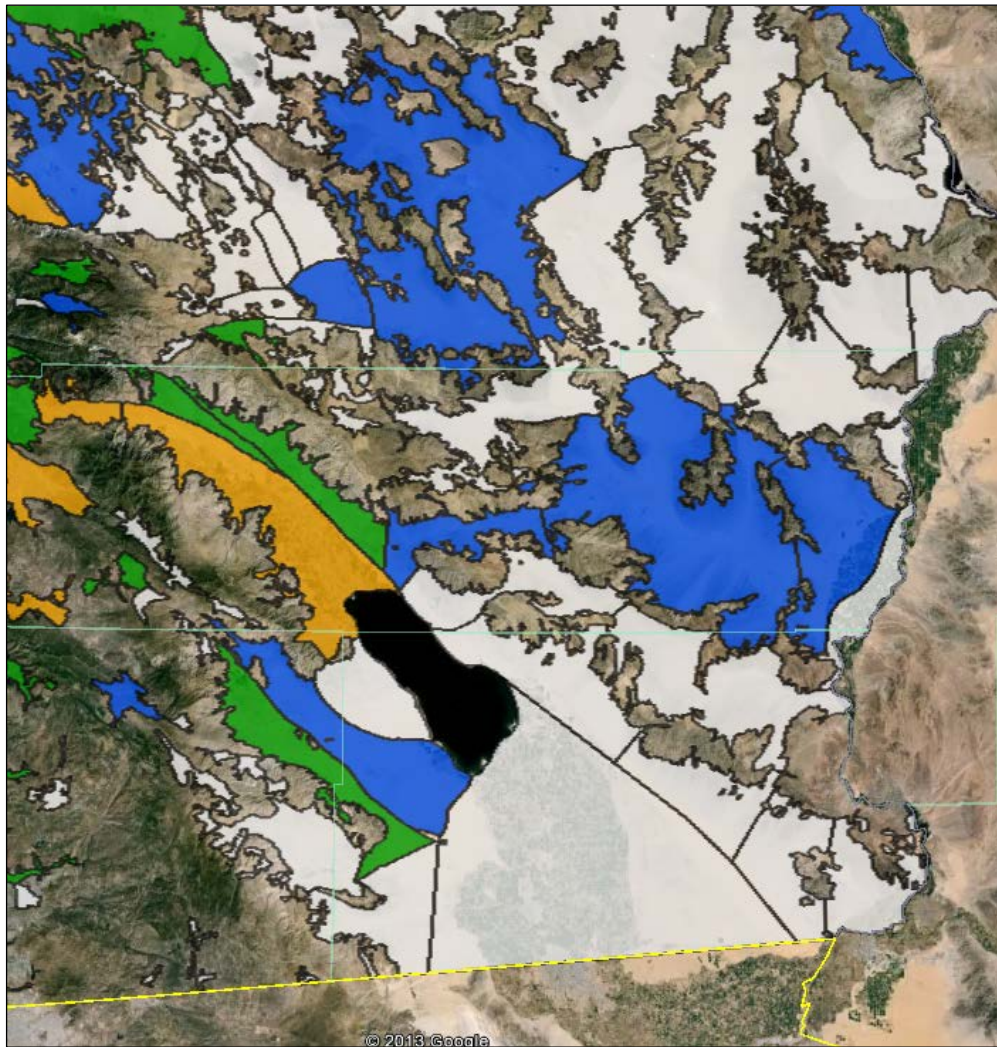


Figure CR-8 Monitoring Well Location by Agency, DWR Cooperator, and CASGEM Monitoring Entity in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

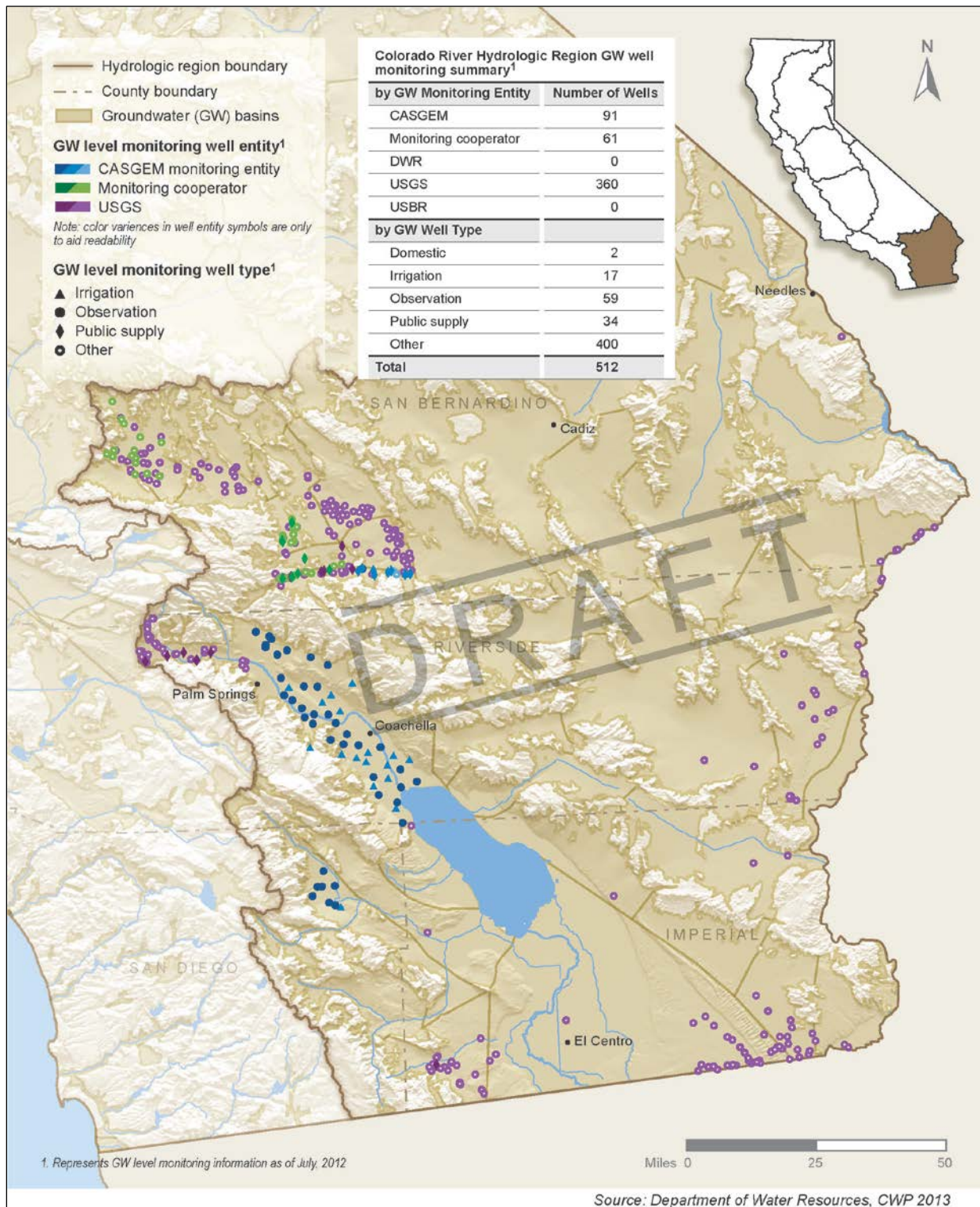


Figure CR-9 Percentage of Monitoring Wells by Use in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

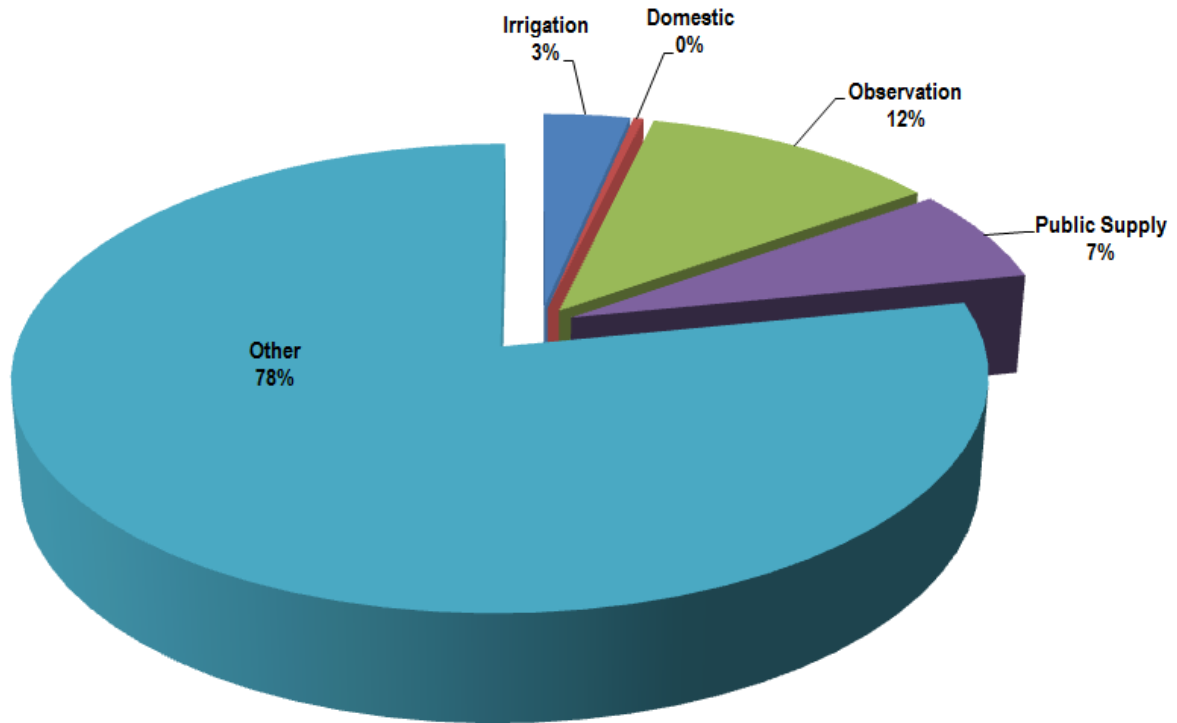


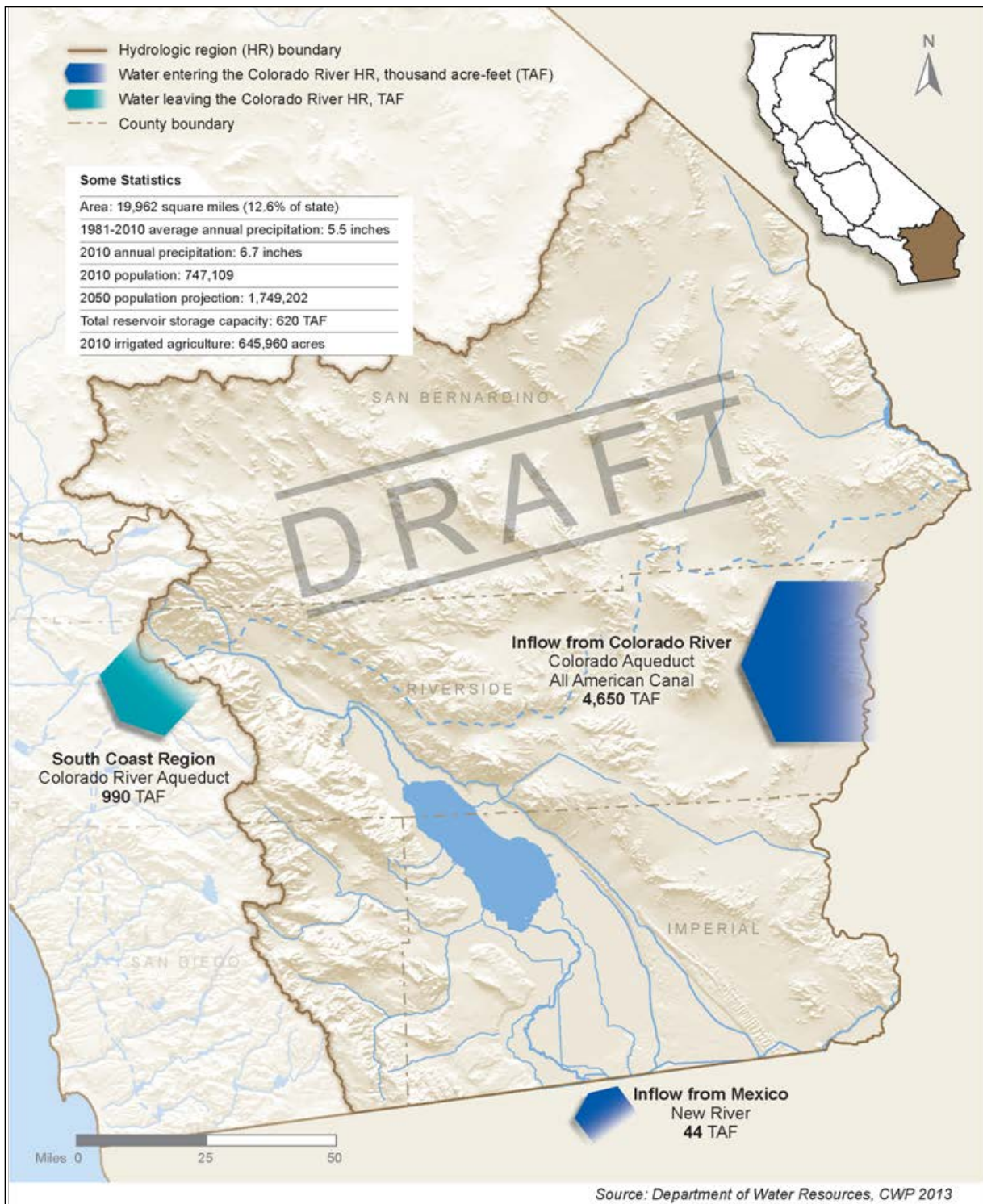
Figure CR-10 Regional Inflows and Outflows, Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Figure CR-11 Contribution of Groundwater to the Colorado River Hydrologic Region Water Supply by Planning Area (2005-2010)

(Note: this Figure will be replaced by a similar map showing Colorado River HR Planning Areas and the contribution by groundwater)

Box 8-1 (continued) Importance of Groundwater to California Water Supply

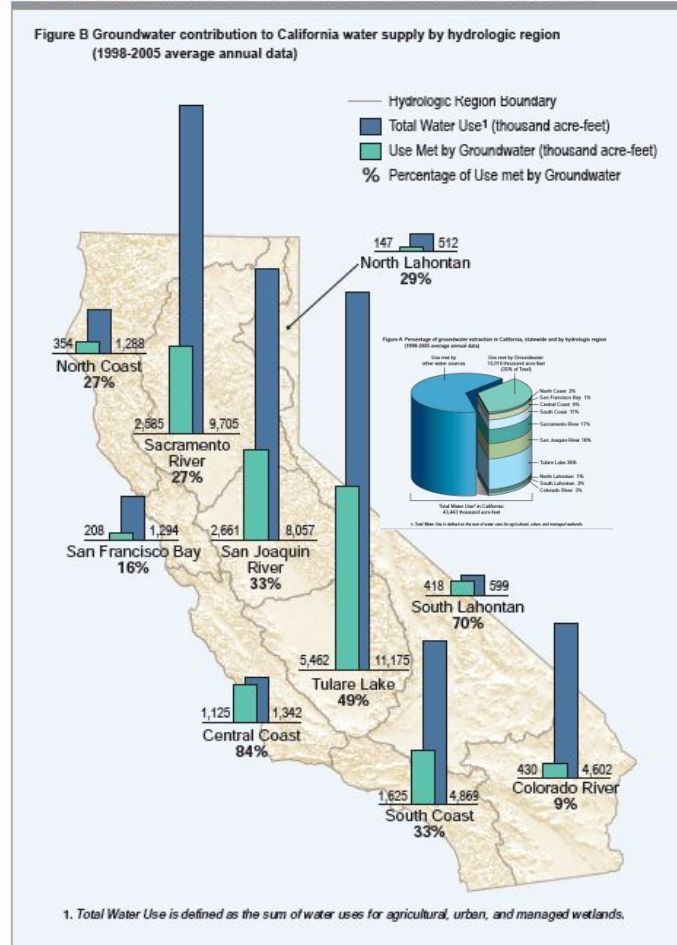


Figure CR-12 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Annual Groundwater Water Supply Trend, 2002-2010

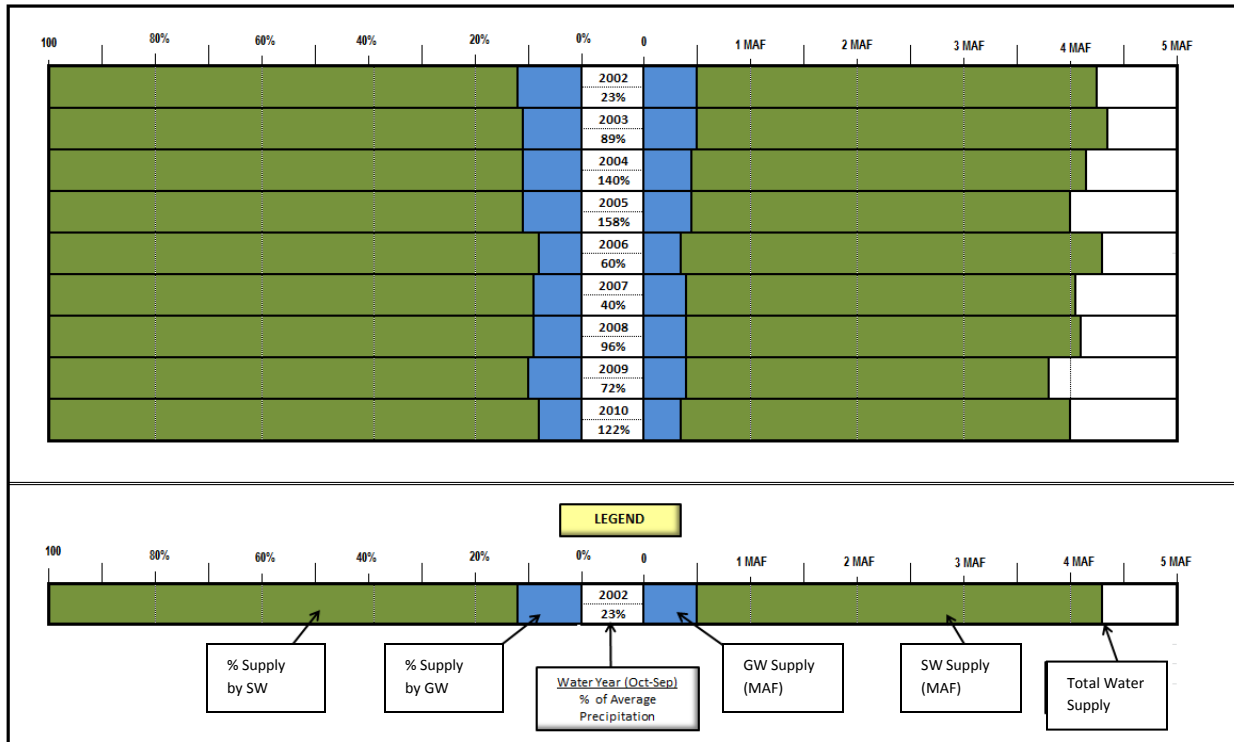


Figure CR-13 Colorado River Hydrologic Region Annual Groundwater Supply Trend by Type of Use (2002-2010)

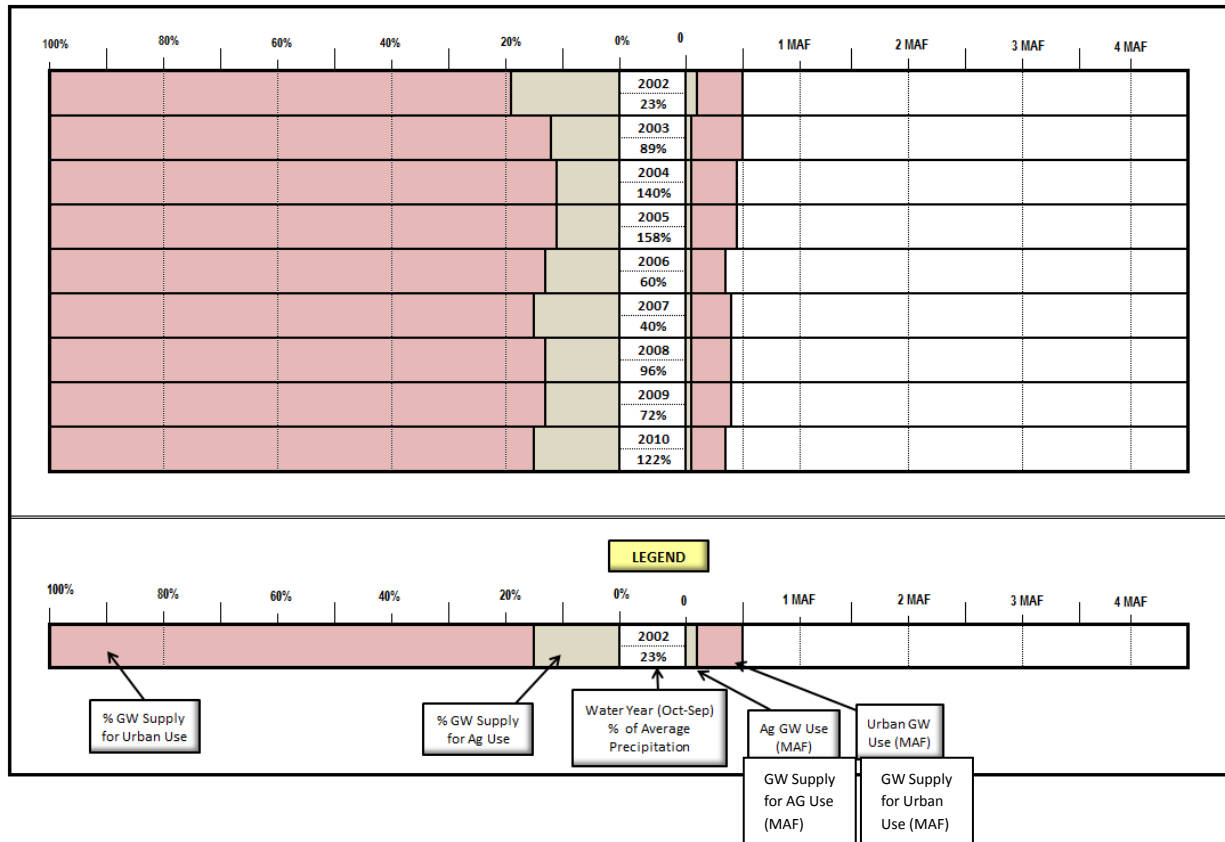
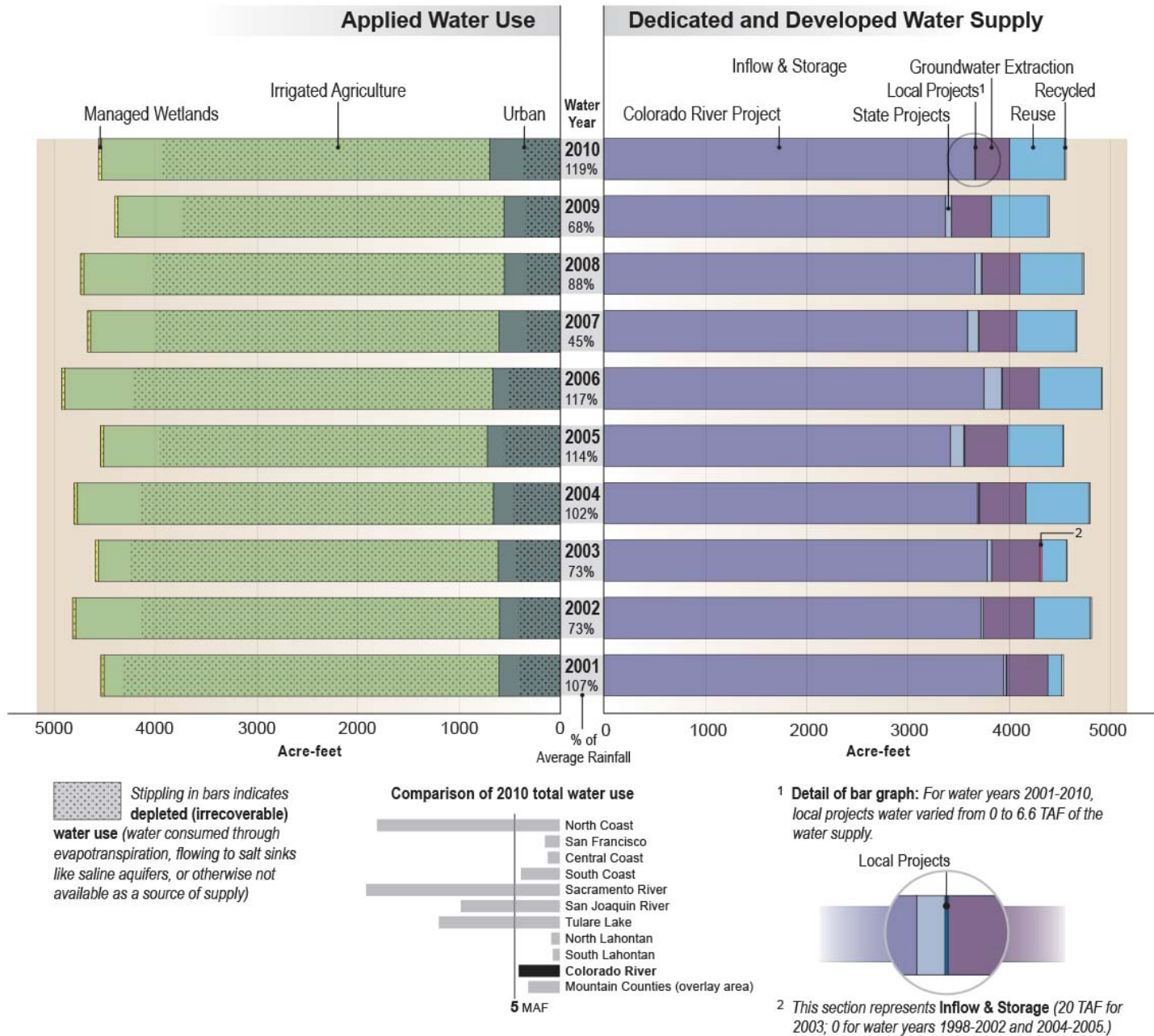


Figure CR-14 Colorado River Water Balance by Water Year, 2001-2010

California's water resources vary significantly from year to year. Ten recent years show this variability for water use and water supply. Applied Water Use shows how water is applied to urban and agricultural sectors and dedicated to the environment and the Dedicated and Developed Water Supply shows where the water came from each year to meet those uses. Dedicated and Developed Water Supply does not include the approximately 125 million acre-feet (MAF) of statewide precipitation and inflow in an average year that either evaporates, are used by native vegetation, provides rainfall for agriculture and managed wetlands, or flow out of the state or to salt sinks like saline aquifers. Groundwater extraction includes annually about 2 MAF more groundwater used statewide than what naturally recharges – called groundwater overdraft. Overdraft is characterized by groundwater levels that decline over a period of years and never fully recover, even in wet years.



Key Water Supply and Water Use Definitions

Applied water. The total amount of water that is diverted from any source to meet the demands of water users without adjusting for water that is depleted, returned to the developed supply or considered irrecoverable (see water balance figure).

Consumptive use is the amount of applied water used and no longer available as a source of supply. Applied water is greater than consumptive use because it includes consumptive use, reuse, and outflows.

Instream environmental. Instream flows used only for environmental purposes.

Instream flow. The use of water within its natural watercourse as specified in an agreement, water rights permit, court order, FERC license, etc.

Groundwater Extraction. An annual estimate of water withdrawn from banked, adjudicated, and unadjudicated groundwater basins.

Recycled water. Municipal water which, as a result of treatment of waste, is suitable for a direct beneficial use or a controlled use that would not otherwise occur and is therefore considered a valuable resource.

Reused water. The application of previously used water to meet a beneficial use, whether treated or not prior to the subsequent use.

Urban water use. The use of water for urban purposes, including residential, commercial, industrial, recreation, energy production, military, and institutional classes. The term is applied in the sense that it is a kind of use rather than a place of use.

Water balance. An analysis of the total developed/dedicated supplies, uses, and operational characteristics for a region. It shows what water was applied to actual uses so that use equals supply.

Colorado River Water Balance by Water Year Data Table (MAF)

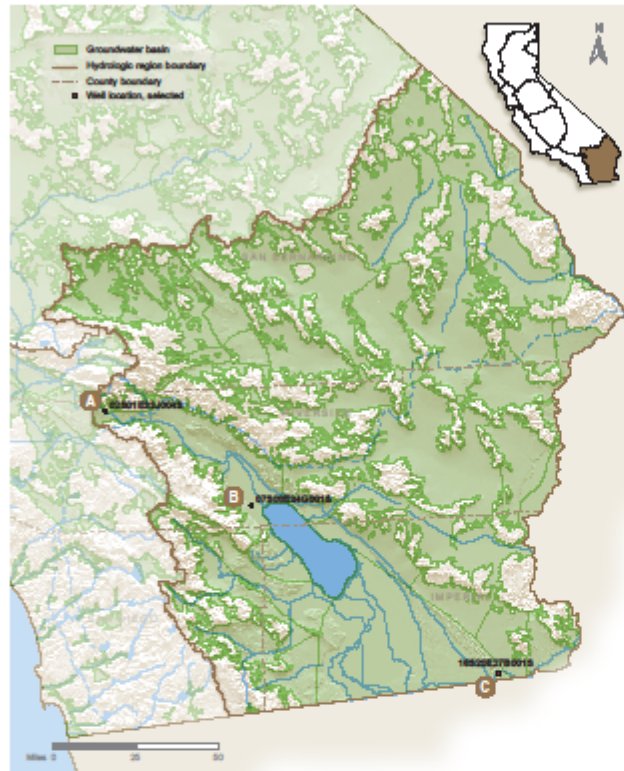
	2001 (80%)	2002 (23%)	2003 (89%)	2004 (140%)	2005 (158%)	2006 (60%)	2007 (40%)	2008 (96%)	2009 (72%)	2010 (122%)
Applied Water Use										
Urban	607	601	612	661	721	668	604	551	553	696
Irrigated Agriculture	3900	4187	3949	4110	3789	4226	4035	4157	3817	3836
Managed Wetlands	30	30	33	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
Req Delta Outflow	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Instream Flow	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wild & Scenic R.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Uses	4537	4817	4595	4801	4540	4924	4670	4739	4400	4562
Depleted Water Use (stippling)										
Urban	412	421	447	465	559	510	341	344	350	360
Irrigated Agriculture	3723	3538	3644	3482	3238	3561	3390	3473	3179	3251
Managed Wetlands	30	30	33	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
Req Delta Outflow	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Instream Flow	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wild & Scenic R.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Uses	4164	3989	4124	3977	3827	4101	3761	3848	3559	3641
Dedicated and Developed Water Supply										
Instream	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local Projects	4	0	0	6	6	4	4	4	1	2
Local Imported Deliveries	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Colorado Project	3,947	3,722	3,785	3,689	3,420	3,751	3,589	3,663	3,370	3,661
Federal Projects	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
State Project	24	24	44	13	134	177	109	65	60	5
Groundwater Extraction	409	501	476	461	429	364	376	375	397	338
Inflow & Storage	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reuse & Seepage	135	552	263	619	545	616	580	619	556	542
Recycled Water	18	17	6	12	7	12	13	15	16	16
Total Supplies	4,537	4,817	4,595	4,801	4,540	4,924	4,670	4,739	4,400	4,563

Figure CR-15 Groundwater Level Trends in Selected Wells in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Volume X - The Volume Title

Figure X-x Colorado River hydrographs

Regional locator map



Aquifer response to changing demand and management practices

Hydrographs were selected to help tell a story of how local aquifer systems respond to changing groundwater demand and resource management practices. Additional detail is provided within the main text of the report.

Hydrograph 02S01E33J004S (San Geronio Subbasin): highlights groundwater level changes in the aquifer in response to seasonal fluctuations. Although the aquifer shows large fluctuations in groundwater levels associated with the periods of wet and dry conditions, the overall aquifer response to long-term changes in demand appears to be relatively stable.

Hydrograph 07S08E34G001S (Indio Subbasin): illustrates how conjunctive management via in-lieu recharge can help stabilize aquifer conditions.

Hydrograph 16S20E27B001S (Imperial Valley Groundwater Basin): shows the impact of reduced infiltration on the groundwater levels due to the lining of the All-American Canal which began in 2007.

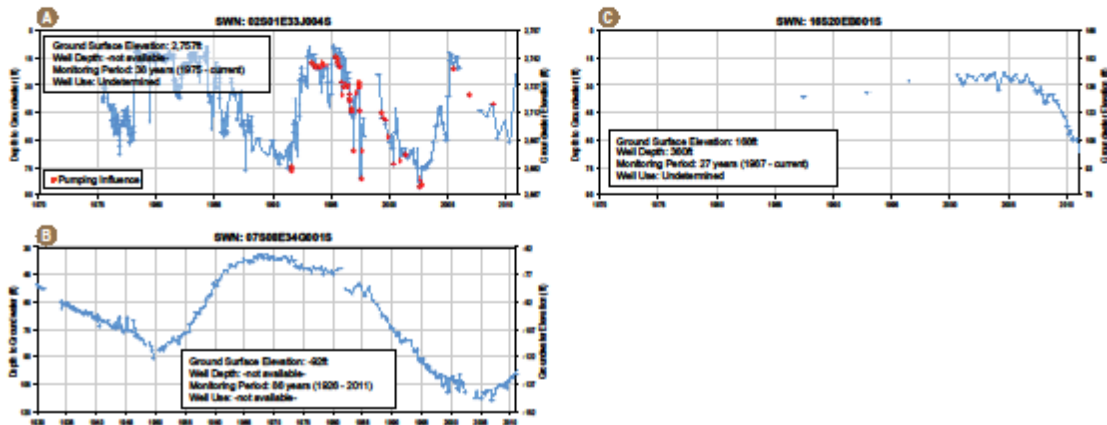


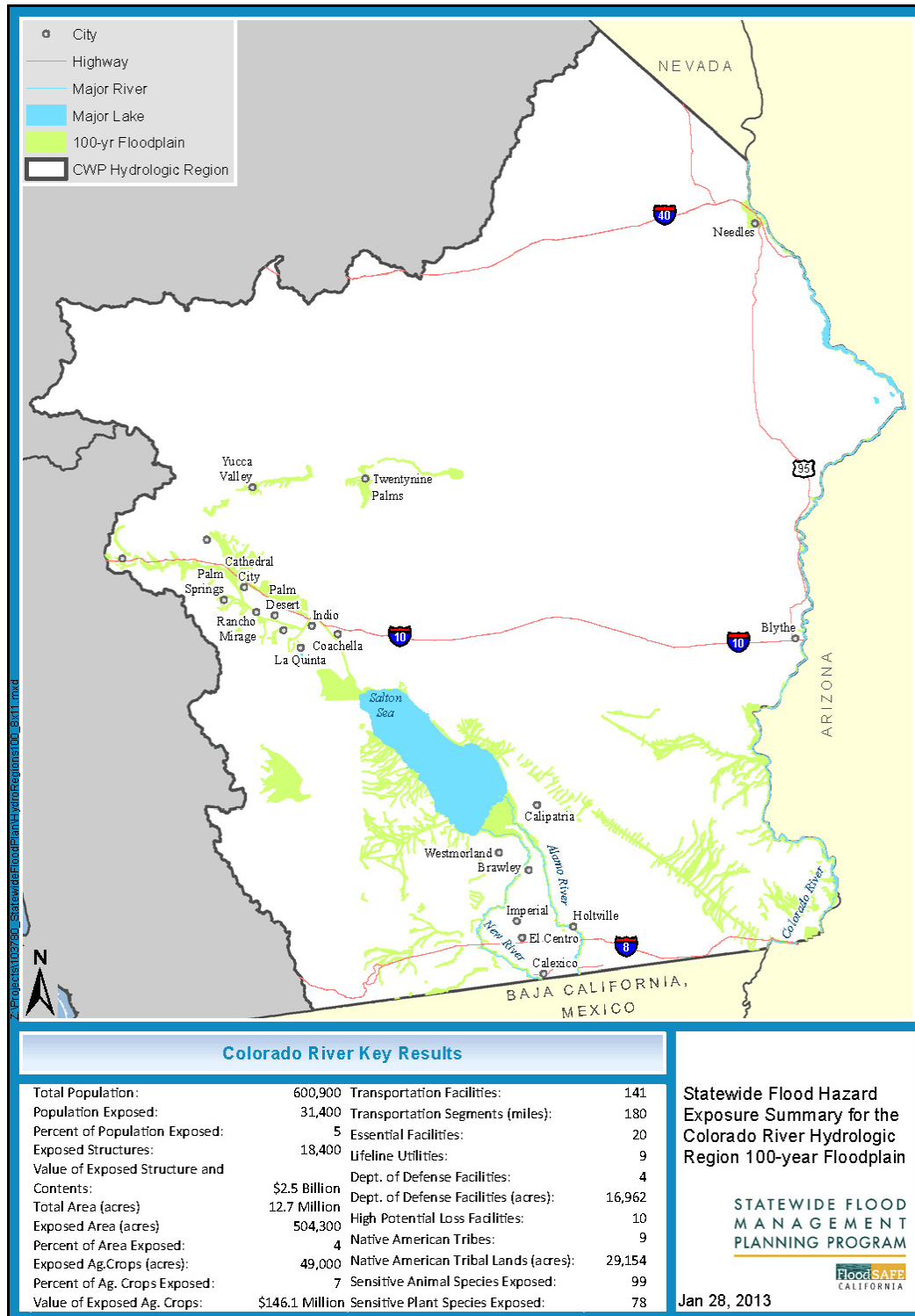
Figure CR-16 Flood Exposure to the 100-Year Floodplain, Colorado River Hydrologic Region

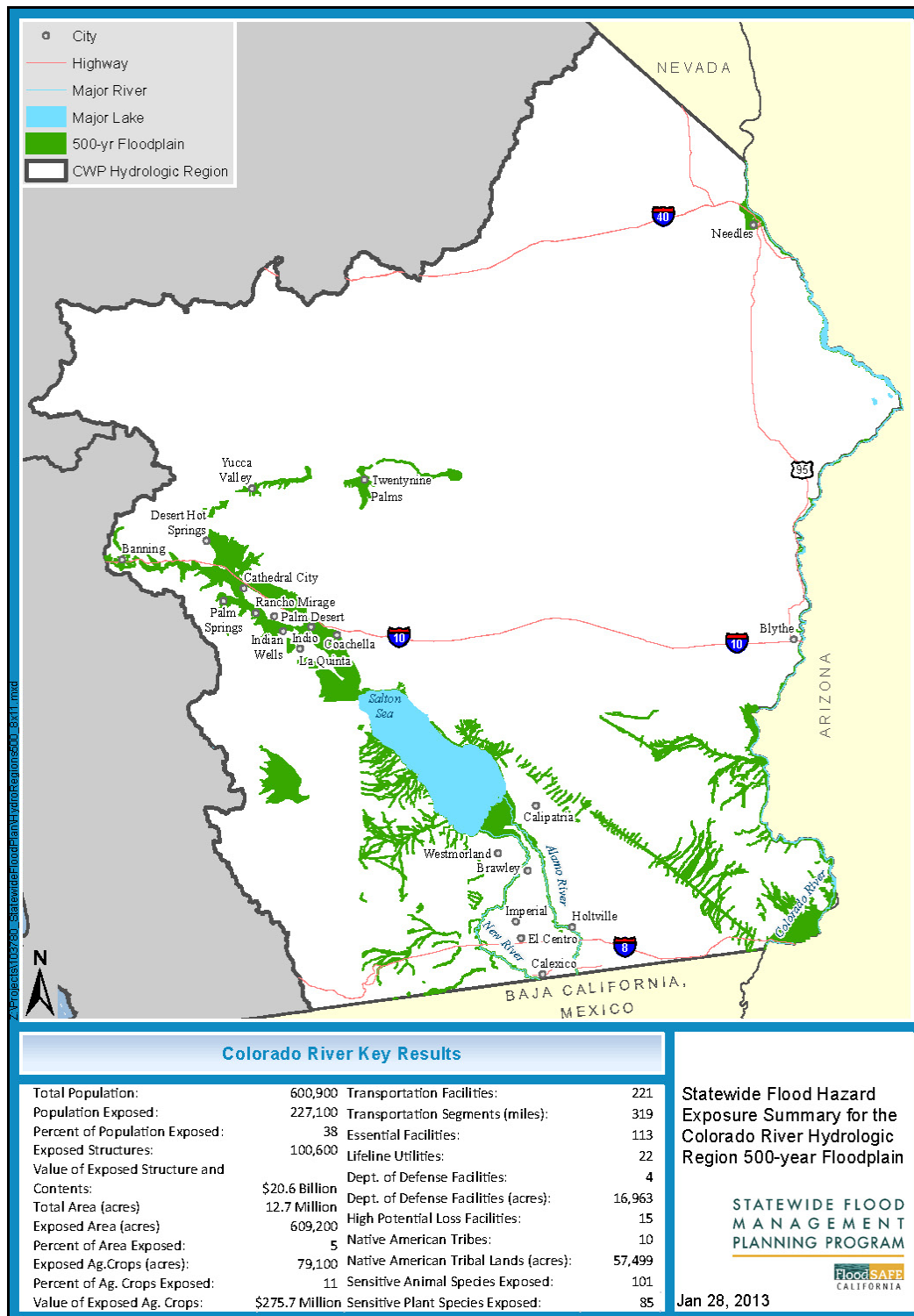
Figure CR-17 Flood Exposure to the 500-Year Floodplain, Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Figure CR-18 Location of Groundwater Management Plans in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region (map to be updated)

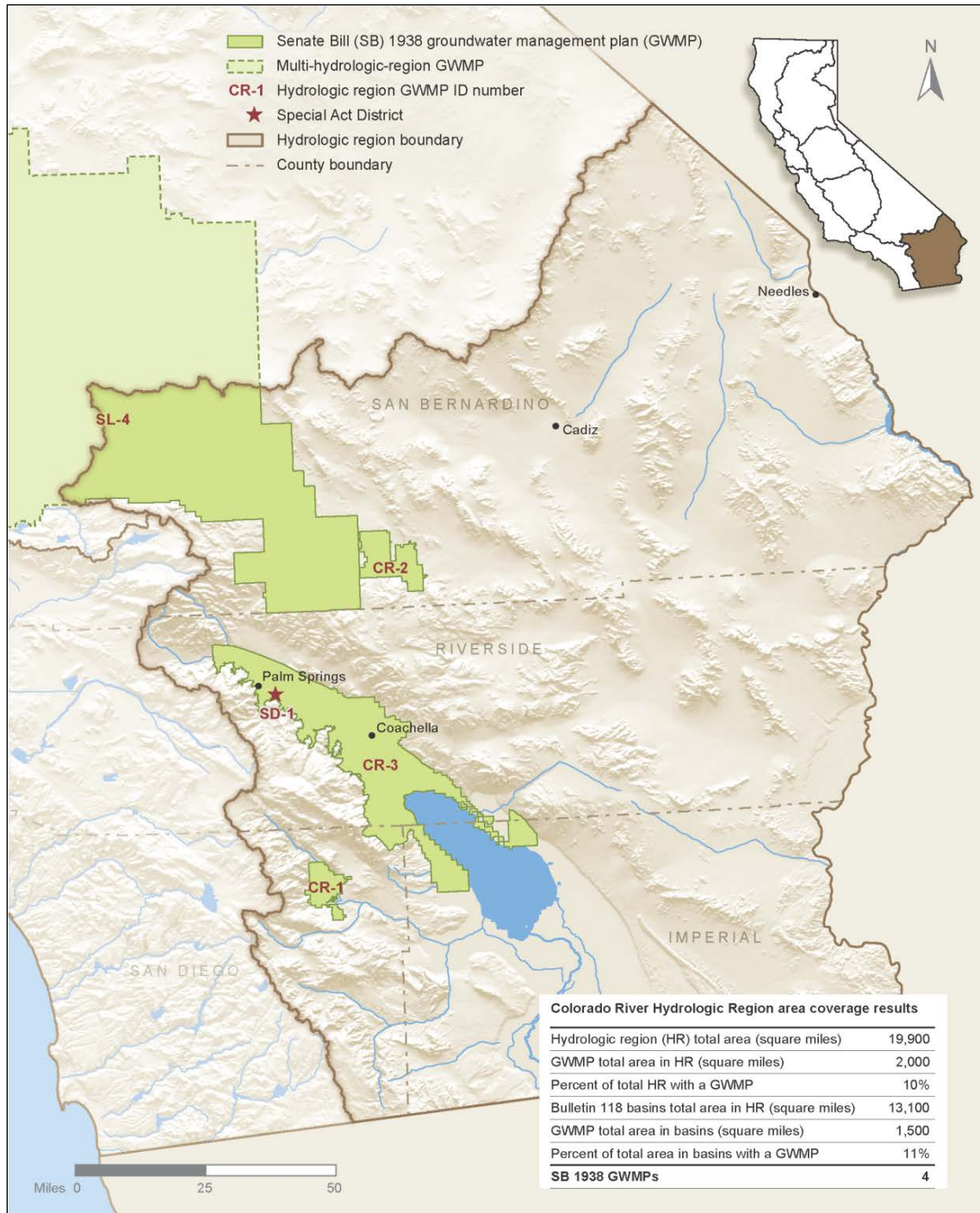
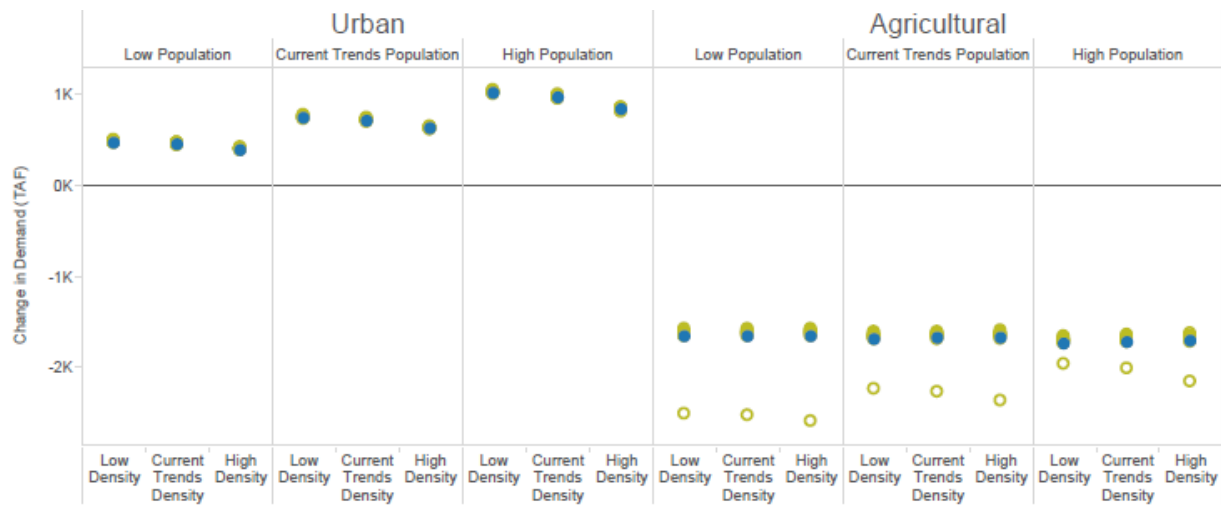


Figure CR-19 Change in Colorado River Agricultural and Urban Water Demands for 117 Scenarios from 2006-2050 (thousand acre-feet per year)



Climate

■ Historical
■ Future

Figure CR-20 Integrated Water Management Planning in the Colorado River Region

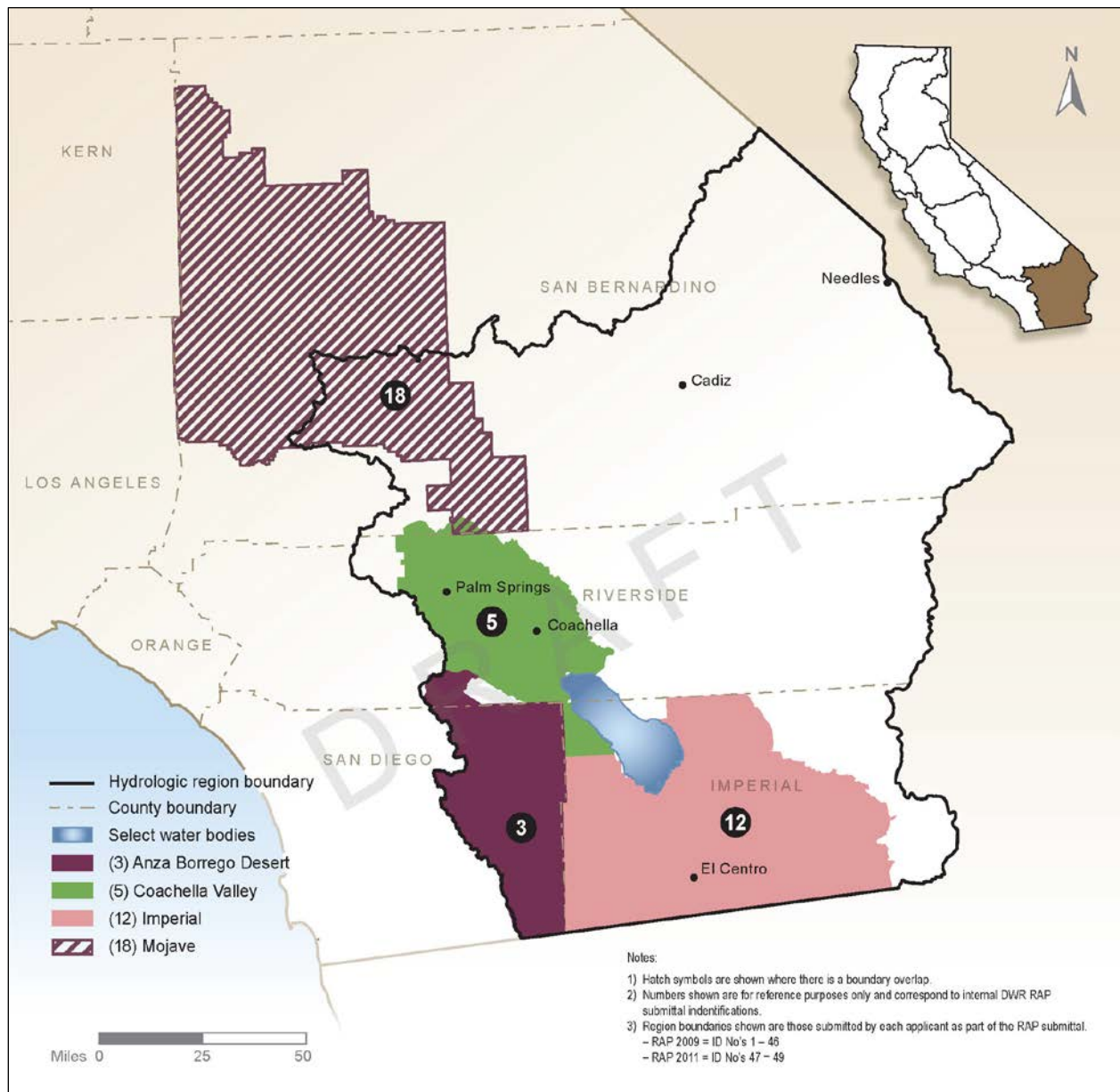






Figure CR-21 Energy Intensity of Raw Water Extraction and Conveyance in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

Type of Water	Energy Intensity (yellow bulb = 1-500 kWh/AF)	% of regional water supply
Colorado (Project)	 <250 kWh/AF	79%
Federal (Project)	<i>This type of water not available</i>	0%
State (Project)		1%
Local (Project)	 <250 kWh/AF	0%
Local Imports	<i>This type of water not available</i>	0%
Groundwater		9%

Energy intensity per acre foot of water

Energy intensity (EI) in this figure is the total amount of energy required for the extraction and conveyance of one acre-foot of water and does not include treatment, distribution to point of use, or end use energy (e.g., water heating). These figures should be seen as ranges within which the EI of different sources of each water type would likely fall i.e., a water type with four bulbs should be interpreted to mean that most sources of that water type in the region would have an EI of between 1,501-2,000 kWh/acre-ft of water. Smaller light bulbs represent an EI of greater than zero, and less than 250 kWh/acre-ft. EI of desalinated and recycled water is not shown, but is covered in Resource Management Strategies #XX and #YY respectively, Volume 3. (For detailed description of the methodology used to calculate EI in this figure, see Technical Guide, Volume 5 or References Guide, Volume 4 (TBD)).

Box CR-1 California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Basin Prioritization Data Considerations

Senate Bill 7x 6 (SBx7 6; Part 2.11 to Division 6 of the California Water Code § 10920 et seq.) requires, as part of the CASGEM program, DWR to prioritize groundwater basins to help identify, evaluate, and determine the need for additional groundwater level monitoring by considering available data listed below.

1. The population overlying the basin,
2. The rate of current and projected growth of the population overlying the basin,
3. The number of public supply wells that draw from the basin,
4. The total number of wells that draw from the basin,
5. The irrigated acreage overlying the basin,
6. The degree to which persons overlying the basin rely on groundwater as their primary source of water,
7. Any documented impacts on the groundwater within the basin, including overdraft, subsidence, saline intrusion, and other water quality degradation, and
8. Any other information determined to be relevant by the DWR.

Using groundwater reliance as the leading indicator of basin priority, DWR evaluated California's 515 alluvial groundwater basins and categorized them into five groups:

- Very High
- High
- Medium
- Low
- Very Low

Box CR-2 Other Groundwater Management Planning Efforts in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region

The Integrated Regional Water Management plans, Urban Water Management plans, and Agriculture Water Management plans in the Colorado River Hydrologic Region that also include components related to groundwater management are briefly discussed below.

Integrated Regional Water Management Plans

There are four integrated regional water management regions covering a portion of the Colorado River Hydrologic Region. Three regions have adopted IRWM plans, and one region is currently developing an IRWM plan. The Mojave Water Agency Regional Water Management Plan intends to use a combination of surface water, groundwater, and conservation to prevent long-term declines in groundwater storage, prevent land subsidence, and provide a sustainable water supply to meet current and future water demands.

The Coachella IRWM plan goals include specific objectives including managing groundwater levels, importing water, improving surface water quality, optimizing conjunctive use opportunities, addressing the water-related needs of local Native American culture, maximizing local water supply through water conservation, recycling, and capturing infiltration and runoff, and maintaining the affordability of water to users in the region.

The Imperial IRWM plan goals include diversifying the regional water supply sources, protecting or improving water quality, protecting and enhancing wildlife habitat, providing flood protection and stormwater management, and developing regional policies for groundwater management.

Urban Water Management Plans

Urban Water Management plans are prepared by California's urban water suppliers to support their long-term resource planning and to ensure adequate water supplies are available to meet existing and future water uses. Urban use of groundwater is one of the few uses that meter and report annual groundwater extraction volumes. The groundwater extraction data is currently submitted with the Urban Water Management plan and then manually translated by DWR staff into a database. Online methods for urban water managers to directly enter their water use along with their plan updates is currently under evaluation and review by DWR. Because of the time-line, the plans could not be reviewed for assessment for Water Plan Update 2013.

Agricultural Water Management Plans

Agricultural Water Management plans are developed by water and irrigation districts to advance the efficiency of farm water management while benefitting the environment. New and updated Agricultural Water Management plans addressing several new requirements were submitted to DWR by December 31, 2012, for review and approval. These new or updated plans provide another avenue for local groundwater management; but because of the time-line, the plans could not be reviewed for assessment for Water Plan Update 2013.

Box CR-3 Statewide Conjunctive Management Inventory Effort in California

The effort to inventory and assess conjunctive management projects in California was conducted through literature research, personal communication, and documented summary of the conjunctive management projects. The information obtained was validated through a joint California Department of Water Resources-Association of California Water Agencies survey. The survey requested the following conjunctive use program information:

1. **Location of conjunctive use project;**
2. **Year project was developed;**
3. **Capital cost to develop the project;**
4. **Annual operating cost of the project;**
5. **Administrator/operator of the project; and**
6. **Capacity of the project in units of acre-feet.**

To build on the DWR/ACWA survey, DWR staff contacted by telephone and e-mail the entities identified to gather the following additional information:

1. **Source of water received;**
2. **Put and take capacity of the groundwater bank or conjunctive use project;**
3. **Type of groundwater bank or conjunctive use project;**
4. **Program goals and objectives; and**
5. **Constraints on development of conjunctive management or groundwater banking (recharge) program.**

Statewide, a total of 89 conjunctive management and groundwater recharge programs were identified. Conjunctive management and groundwater recharge programs that are in the planning and feasibility stage are not included in the inventory.

South Coast Hydrologic Region — Table of Contents

South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-1
South Coast Hydrologic Region Summary	SC-1
Current State of the Region.....	SC-1
Setting	SC-1
Watersheds	SC-2
Santa Clara Planning Area Watersheds.....	SC-2
Metropolitan Los Angeles Planning Area Watersheds	SC-3
Santa Ana Planning Area Watersheds.....	SC-5
San Diego Planning Area Watersheds	SC-8
Groundwater Aquifers.....	SC-10
Aquifer Description.....	SC-10
Well Infrastructure and Distribution	SC-12
California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM)	
Basin Prioritization	SC-14
South Coast Hydrologic Region Groundwater Monitoring Efforts	SC-15
Ecosystems.....	SC-17
Flood	SC-19
Climate.....	SC-20
Demographics	SC-20
Population	SC-20
Tribal Communities	SC-21
Disadvantaged Communities	SC-22
Land Use Patterns	SC-22
Regional Resource Management Conditions	SC-24
Water in the Environment.....	SC-24
Water Supplies	SC-24
Surface Water.....	SC-25
Groundwater	SC-26
Imported Water	SC-28
Water Transfers.....	SC-29
Recycled Water.....	SC-31
Desalination	SC-31
Water Uses.....	SC-32
Drinking Water	SC-33
Water Conservation Act of 2009 (SB x7-7) Implementation and Issues	SC-33
Water Balance Summary	SC-34
Project Operations.....	SC-36
Water Quality.....	SC-37
Surface Water Quality.....	SC-37
Groundwater Quality.....	SC-38
Drinking Water Quality	SC-43
Land Subsidence	SC-44
Groundwater Conditions and Issues	SC-45
Groundwater Occurrence and Movement	SC-45
Depth to Groundwater.....	SC-45
Change in Groundwater Storage	SC-47
Near Coastal Issues	SC-48

Flood Management	SC-49
Risk Characterization	SC-49
Damage Reduction Measures	SC-50
Existing Damage Reduction Structures	SC-50
Water Governance	SC-53
Groundwater Governance	SC-54
State Funding Received	SC-58
Local Investment	SC-59
Current Relationships with Other Regions and States	SC-59
Interregional and Interstate Activities	SC-59
Interstate Actions	SC-59
Agreement with Mexico	SC-60
Collaborative Efforts with Areas Adjacent to the Watershed	SC-60
Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta	SC-60
Colorado River	SC-61
Owens Valley and Mono Basin	SC-61
Other Water Storage and Transfers	SC-61
Regional Water Planning and Management	SC-62
Santa Clara Planning Area	SC-63
Santa Clara and Metropolitan Los Angeles Planning Areas	SC-63
Joint Projects	SC-64
Santa Ana Planning Area	SC-64
Projects	SC-64
San Diego Sub-region	SC-67
San Diego IRWM Projects	SC-67
Accomplishments	SC-68
Integrating Water Management Efforts	SC-68
Increasing Local Surface Storage	SC-68
Tri-County Funding Area Coordinating Committee	SC-68
Recycled Water	SC-69
Desalination	SC-69
Land Use Planning	SC-70
Controlling NPS Pollution	SC-70
Hazard Mitigation Plans	SC-70
Stormwater Capture\Groundwater Recharge	SC-70
Pala Wastewater Treatment Plant	SC-72
Pala Band of Mission Indians Water Conservation Workshops	SC-72
Challenges	SC-72
Key Challenges	SC-72
Resource Development	SC-72
Drought	SC-72
Climate Change	SC-72
Sustainability	SC-73
Environmental Concerns in Delta	SC-73
Groundwater Overdraft	SC-73
Watershed Protection	SC-73
Runoff Management	SC-73
Salinity	SC-73
Water Recycling	SC-74
Flood Control Infrastructure	SC-74
Water Costs	SC-74

Local Flooding Impacts	SC-74
Effects of Urbanization	SC-75
Preparedness for and Response to Flood Events.....	SC-75
Debris Flows	SC-75
Stormwater Capture	SC-75
Invasive Species.....	SC-75
Drought and Flood Planning.....	SC-76
Drought Planning.....	SC-76
Flood Planning.....	SC-77
Looking to the Future.....	SC-77
Future Conditions.....	SC-77
Future Scenarios.....	SC-77
South Coast Growth Scenarios	SC-77
South Coast 2050 Water Demands	SC-78
Integrated Water Management Plan Summaries.....	SC-79
Resource Management Strategies	SC-81
Regional Resource Management Strategies.....	SC-83

Tables

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-1 Alluvial Groundwater Basins and Subbasins within the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-11
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-2 Number of Well Logs by County and Land Use for the South Coast Hydrologic Region (1977-2010).....	SC-13
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-3 CASGEM Groundwater Basin Prioritization for the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-15
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-4 Groundwater Level Monitoring Wells by County Entity in the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-16
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-5 Sources of Groundwater Quality Information	SC-17
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-6 South Coast Hydrologic Region Yearly Regional Temperature and Precipitation	SC-20
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-7 South Coast Hydrologic Region Top Crops 2010 (in acres)	SC-23
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-8 South Coast Hydrologic Region Average Annual Groundwater Supply by Planning Area and by Type of Use (2005-2010).....	SC-26
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-9 South Coast Hydrologic Region Average Annual Groundwater Supply by County and by Type of Use (2005-2010)	SC-27
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-10 Key Elements of the Law of the Colorado River.....	SC-29
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-11 Quantification and Annual Approved net Consumptive use of Colorado River Water by California Agricultural Agencies	SC-29
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-12 Annual Interstate Apportionment of Water from the Colorado River Mainstream within California under the Seven Party Agreement	SC-29
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-13 Annual per Capita Water Use by Planning Area South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-32
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-14 Breakdown of Water System Size	SC-33
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-15 South Coast Hydrologic Water Balance Summary, 2001-2010.....	SC-35
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-16 Summary of Contaminants Affecting Community Drinking Water Systems in the South Coast Hydrologic Region	SC-43
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-17 Summary of Community Drinking Water Systems in the South Coast Hydrologic Region Relying One or More Contaminated Groundwater Well that Exceeds a Primary Drinking Water Standard	SC-43

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-18 Record Floods for Selected Streams, South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-49
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-19 Groundwater Management Plans in the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-55
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-20 Assessment for SB1938 GWMP Required Components, SB 1938 GWMP Voluntary Components, and Bulletin 118-03 Recommended Components	SC-56
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-21 Factors Contributing to Successful Groundwater Management Plan Implementation in the South Coast Hydrologic Region	SC-57
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-22 Factors Limiting Successful Groundwater Management Plan Implementation in the South Coast Hydrologic Region	SC-57
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-23 Groundwater Ordinances that Apply to Counties in the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-57
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-24 Groundwater Adjudications in the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-58
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-25 Conceptual Growth Scenarios.....	SC-77
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-26 Growth Scenarios (Urban) — South Coast.....	SC-78
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-27 Growth Scenarios (Agriculture) — South Coast	SC-78
PLACEHOLDER Table SC-28 Resource Management Strategies addressed in IRWMPs in the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-81

Figures

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-1 South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-1
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-2 Watersheds in the South Coast Hydrologic Region	SC-2
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-3 Santa Ana River Watershed [figure to come]	SC-6
PLACEHOLDER Photo SC-1 Prado Wetlands Area [photo to come].....	SC-7
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-4 Alluvial Groundwater Basins and Subbasins within the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-11
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-5 Number of Well Logs by County and Land Use for the South Coast Hydrologic Region (1977-2010).....	SC-13
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-6 Percentage of Well Logs for Use for the South Coast Hydrologic Region (1977-2010).....	SC-13
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-7 Number of Well Logs Filed per Year by Use for the South Coast Hydrologic Region (1977-2010).....	SC-14
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-8 CASGEM Groundwater Basin Prioritization for the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-15
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-9 Monitoring Well Location by Agency, Monitoring Cooperator, and CASGEM Monitoring Entity in the South Coast Hydrologic Region	SC-16
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-10 Percentage of Monitoring Wells by Use in the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-16
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-11 South Coast Hydrologic Region Inflows and Outflows	SC-25
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-12 Contribution of Groundwater to the South Coast Hydrologic Region Water Supply by Planning Area (2005-2010)	SC-26
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-13 South Coast Hydrologic Region Annual Groundwater Supply Trend (2002-2010).....	SC-28
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-14 South Coast Hydrologic Region Annual Groundwater Supply Trend by Type of Use (2002-2010)	SC-28
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-15 South Coast Water Balance by Water Year, 2001-2010	SC-35
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-16 Groundwater Level Trends in Selected Wells in the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-47

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-17 Flood Hazard Exposure to the 100-Year Floodplain in the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-49
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-18 Flood Hazard Exposure to the 500-Year Floodplain in the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-49
PLACEHOLDER Photo SC-2 Major Flooding in the 1800s & Early 1900s [photo to come]	SC-51
PLACEHOLDER Photo SC-3 Los Angeles River-Deforest Park and Bike Trail [photo to come]	SC-52
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-19 Location of Groundwater Management Plans in the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-55
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-20 Groundwater Adjudications in the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-58
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-21 Change in South Coast Agricultural and Urban Water Demands for 117 Scenarios from 2006-2050 (thousand acre-feet per year)	SC-78
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-22 Integrated Water Management Planning in the South Coast Region.....	SC-79
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-23 Conjunctive Management Program Goals and Objectives	SC-82
PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-24 Constrains Towards Development of Conjunctive Management and Water Banking Programs	SC-82

Boxes

PLACEHOLDER Box SC-1 California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Basin Prioritization Data Consideration	SC-14
PLACEHOLDER Box SC-2 Other Groundwater Management Planning Efforts in the South Coast Hydrologic Region.....	SC-58
PLACEHOLDER Box SC-3 Statewide Conjunctive Management Effort in California	SC-81

Acronyms and Abbreviations Used in This Report

[under development]

µg/L	micrograms per liter
ACWA	Association of California Water Agencies
af	acre-feet
af/year	acre-feet per year
ASBS	Area of Special Biological Significance
BMO	Basin Management Objective
BMPs	best management practices
CASGEM	California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring
CCP	Conservation Credits Program
CDPH	California Department of Public Health
cfs	cubic feet per second
CIMIS	California Irrigation Management Information System
CLAA	City of Los Angeles Aqueduct
CLWA	Castaic Lake Water Agency
CUWCC	California Urban Water Conservation Council
CWP	California Water Plan
DAMP	Drainage Area Management Plans
DFW	California Department of Fish and Wildlife
DWR	California Department of Water Resources
EI	energy intensity
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
GAMA	Groundwater Ambient Monitoring and Assessment
GCM	global climate model
GDM	Phase I General Design Memorandum
GHG	greenhouse gas
gpm	gallons per minute
GWMP	groundwater management plan
GWRS	Groundwater Replenishment System
HIP	high population scenario
IEUA	Inland Empire Utilities Agency
IID	Imperial Irrigation District
IRWD	Irvine Ranch Water District
IRWM	integrated regional water management
IRWMP	integrated regional water management plan
IWM	integrated water management
kWh	kilowatt-hour
LACDA	Los Angeles County Drainage Area
LADPW	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works
LADWP	City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power
LID	low-impact development

LOP	low population growth scenario
maf	million acre-feet
Metropolitan	Metropolitan Water District of Southern California
mg/L	milligrams per liter
mgd	million gallons per day
MOU	memorandum of understanding
MWD	Municipal Water District
MWDOC	Municipal Water District of Orange County
MWh	megawatt-hour
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
OVOV	One Valley One Vision
PA 40	Metropolitan Los Angeles Planning Area
PA 40	San Diego Planning Area
PA 403	Santa Ana Planning Area
PA	Planning Area
QSA	Federal Quantification Settlement Agreement of 2003
RWMG	Regional Water Management Group
RWMG	regional water management group
RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Bernardino Valley MWD	San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District
SAR	Santa Ana River
SARI	Santa Ana Regional Interceptor
SARP	Santa Ana River Mainstem Project
SAWPA	Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority
SAWPA	Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority
SB x7-	Water Conservation Act of 2009
SBCFCD	San Bernardino County Flood Control District
SGPWA	San Geronio Pass Water Agency
SNMP	salt and nutrient management plan
Stormwater Plan	Stormwater Capture Master Plan
SUSMP	Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan
SWOT	Strength, Weaknesses, Opportunities, and Threats
SWP	State Water Project
SWRCB	State Water Resources Control Board
taf	thousand acre-feet
TCE	trichloroethylene
TDS	total dissolved solids
Update 2013	<i>California Water Plan Update 2013</i>
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
UWMP	urban water management plan
VCWPD	Ventura County Watershed Protection District
VOC	volatile organic compound
WQO	water quality objective
WRD	Water Replenishment District

WSD	Water Storage District
WSD	water storage district

South Coast Hydrologic Region

South Coast Hydrologic Region Summary

[This section is under development.]

Current State of the Region

Setting

The South Coast Hydrologic Region is California's most urbanized and populous region. More than half of the state's population resides in the region which covers 11,000 square miles or 7 percent of the state's total land. The region extends from the Pacific Ocean east to mountains of the Transverse and Peninsular Ranges, and from the Ventura-Santa Barbara County line south to the international border with Mexico. It includes all of Orange County and portions of Ventura, Los Angeles, San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego counties (see Figure SC-1).

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-1 South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

The topography of the South Coast Hydrologic Region, excluding the mountainous portions, provides the ideal conditions to accommodate the steady expansion of the residential, commercial, and industrial developments throughout. Yet, there remains sufficient land to sustain the important agricultural operations in Ventura and San Diego counties and the Chino and San Jacinto Valleys. The coastal zone encompasses the Oxnard Plain (or the Ventura Basin), the Los Angeles Basin, and the Coastal Plain of Orange County. These alluvial basins are heavily utilized for urban, agricultural, or a combination of both uses. These same uses are also occurring in the South Coast region's warmer interior basins. They are often separated from their coastal counterparts by hills (Chino Hills) and small to moderately-sized mountain ranges (Santa Ana and the Santa Monica Mountains). Prominent basins include the Ojai, Santa Clarita, Santa Rosa, and Simi Valleys in the Santa Clara Planning Area (PA), San Fernando and San Gabriel Valleys in the Metropolitan Los Angeles area, the Chino Basin and the Pomona, Elsinore, and San Jacinto valleys in the Santa Ana area, and the Carmel and San Dieguito Valleys in the San Diego area.

Prominent mountain ranges provide the northern and eastern boundaries of the region. In the north, there are the San Gabriel Mountains and several mountain ranges known collectively as the Ventura County Mountains which includes the Topatopa Mountains. To the east, there are the San Bernardino, San Jacinto, Borrego, and Vallecito Mountains.

The San Gabriel and San Bernardino mountains are part of the geologic province known as the Transverse Range. From the Oxnard Plain eastward, the topography is dominated by west-to-east trending hills, small to moderate mountain ranges, and valleys. The Los Angeles Basin is part of the province. The uplifted marine terraces in the coastal zone of the San Diego area and the eastern mountain ranges, beginning with the Jacinto Mountains in the north, are part of the Peninsular Range province. Surface

runoff to the Pacific Ocean has carved river valleys into the terraces. The freshwater flows in many of the rivers and streams in the area drain into lagoons and marshes along the coast.

Although much of the land in the region is urbanized or is part of agriculture, all or portions of several national and State parks are located in the South Coast region. They are the Los Padres, Angeles, San Bernardino, and Cleveland national forests and Cuyamaca-Rancho and Chino Hills State parks.

Watersheds

There are 19 major rivers and watersheds in the South Coast region (Figure SC-2). Many of these watersheds have densely urbanized lowlands with concrete-lined channels and dams controlling floodflows. The headwaters for many rivers, however, are within coastal mountain ranges and have remained largely undeveloped.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-2 Watersheds in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Santa Clara Planning Area Watersheds

The watersheds of the Santa Clara PA provide important habitat and water resources within Ventura and Los Angeles counties. Strategic planning continues to protect remaining ecosystems and water supplies while providing flood protection to existing developments. The major watersheds are the Ventura River, Santa Clara River, and Calleguas Creek (including Oxnard Plain).

Ventura River Watershed

The Ventura River watershed covers an area of 227 square miles in the mountains of the western Transverse Range. It is located to the north of the cities of Oxnard and San Buenaventura and includes the scenic Ojai Valley. Drainage is provided by the Ventura River, the northernmost major river system in the Region, and its tributaries which include Matilija and San Antonio Creeks. One major reservoir is located in the watershed, Lake Casitas which provides water supplies downstream for local urban and agricultural users. The topography of the watershed is rugged and, as a result, the surface waters that drain the watershed have very steep gradients, ranging from 40 feet per mile at the mouth to 150 feet per mile at the headwaters. The watershed provides habitat for a number of sensitive aquatic species, several of which are endangered or threatened such as steelhead trout. In 2012, the draft Ventura River watershed Protection Plan was released. It provides guidance on the kind of programs and environmental data required for a comprehensive plan for the watershed.

Santa Clara River Watershed

The Santa Clara River watershed covers an area of 1,643 square miles. The portion of the watershed in Los Angeles County is also identified as the Upper Santa Clara watershed which is about 654 square miles in size. The upper portion is bounded by the San Gabriel Mountains to the south and southeast, the Santa Susana Mountains to the southwest, the Liebre Mountains which are all part of the Transverse Ranges to the northeast and northwest, and extends westward to the Ventura County Line. Elevations range from about 800 feet on the valley floor to about 6,500 feet in the San Gabriel Mountains. The headwaters of the Santa Clara River are at an elevation of about 3,200 feet at the divide separating the Region from the Mojave Desert. The main hydrologic feature in the watershed is the Santa Clara River,

which is the largest river system in southern California that remains in a relatively natural state. The river is about 100 miles long and originates in the northern slope of the San Gabriel Mountains in Los Angeles County. From its headwaters, the river travels west, crossing both Los Angeles and Ventura counties before it eventually enters the Pacific Ocean midway between the cities of San Buenaventura and Oxnard. The watershed supports many sensitive aquatic species including steelhead trout. One of the largest tributaries, Sespe Creek, contains most of the River's remnant, but restorable, run of the steelhead trout. Sespe Creek has been designated as a "Wild Trout Stream" by the State of California and supports significant steelhead spawning and rearing habitat. Additionally, the federal Los Padres Wilderness Act of 1992 permanently set aside portions of the creek for steelhead trout protection and designated Sespe Creek as a "Wild and Scenic River". Urban and some agricultural land use in the watershed exists primarily on the floor of the Santa Clarita Valley. From there, the watershed has a combination of urban and agricultural uses. To meet the water demands, a combination of groundwater, imported water (State Water Project supplies), and some recycled water supplies are used. The Santa Clara River Enhancement and Management Plan provides guidance to local stakeholders about the kinds of actions and programs that can help sustain and improve the watershed conditions.

Calleguas Creek Watershed

The Calleguas Creek watershed covers an area of 343 square miles. Most of the watershed is on the Oxnard Plain; however, it does extend eastward into Los Angeles County, just to the east of the City of Simi Valley. Its main hydrologic feature is Calleguas Creek whose headwaters lie near the City of Simi Valley. Arroyo Simi, Arroyo Canejo, and Arroyo Santa Rosa are important tributaries. Much of the western portion of the watershed has intense agricultural land use activities. Further east, the agricultural land uses decrease and urban land uses become more prominent; some undeveloped areas exist throughout the watershed. The creek flows into Mugu Lagoon, one of southern California's few remaining large wetlands which support a rich diversity of fish and wildlife. Ventura County has designated the wetland habitat at Mugu as a Significant Biological Resource. The lagoon is adjacent to an Area of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) which also supports a great diversity of wildlife including several endangered birds and one endangered plant species. Natural water flows in Calleguas Creek are intermittent; however, discharges of treated urban and agricultural wastewaters increase the flows. Unfortunately, the increased flows have resulted in sedimentation in the lagoon. Impacts on the aquatic life in both the lagoon and the inland streams have resulted from the presence of pesticide residues (DDT), PCBs, and some metals. High levels of minerals and nitrates are also common the groundwater beneath the watershed.

Metropolitan Los Angeles Planning Area Watersheds

The watersheds of the Metropolitan Los Angeles PA are heavily urbanized and have issues with urban runoff and the loss of ecosystems. The PA has four major watersheds: Santa Monica Bay, Los Angeles River, Dominguez Channel, and San Gabriel River. These watersheds begin in the surrounding Santa Monica and San Gabriel Mountains and extend south across the coastal plains into the Pacific Ocean. Extensive watershed scale planning has taken place, including Santa Monica Bay Restoration Plan, Malibu Creek Watershed Management Plan, Los Angeles River Master Plan, Arroyo Seco Watershed Restoration Feasibility Study, Dominguez Watershed Management Master Plan, and San Gabriel River Master Plan.

Santa Monica Bay Watershed

The 200-square mile North Santa Monica Bay watershed is in the Santa Monica Mountains and includes the southwest Los Angeles County and the southeast Ventura County. It is a coalition of several smaller watersheds, including Malibu and Topanga creeks. The topography of the watershed is a combination of steep-slope mountains, coastal sand dunes, and several small basins. Much of the watershed remains undeveloped. There are urban developments, on the northern margin (cities of Calabasas and Hidden Hills in Los Angeles County and Agoura Hills and Westlake Village in Ventura County) and on southern margin (unincorporated Los Angeles County and City of Malibu). Agricultural uses are minimal. Riparian habitats continue to exist because many of the mountainous canyons remain undeveloped.

Malibu Creek Watershed

The Malibu Creek watershed covers 109 square miles in Los Angeles and Ventura counties. Most of the watershed lies within the Santa Monica Mountains National Recreation Area which is managed by the National Park Service. The main hydrologic feature is Malibu Creek whose headwaters are in the Simi Hills. Tributaries include Las Virgenes Creek and Medea Creek. The Southern steelhead trout continue to spawn in relatively large numbers in the upper portions of the creek despite a major barrier to upstream migration, Rindge Dam. Near the coast, the creek flows into Malibu Lagoon which supports two important plant communities, the coastal salt marsh and coastal strand. The lagoon serves as a refuge for migrating birds (over 200 species of birds have been observed). Oak and riparian woodlands are supported in the Malibu Canyon area. Urban uses and the channelization of several tributaries to Malibu Creek have caused an imbalance in the natural flow regime in the watershed and led to habitat impacts in Malibu Lagoon. Pollutants of concern, many of which are discharged from nonpoint sources, include excess nutrients, sediment, and bacteria.

Ballona Creek Watershed

The 130-square mile Ballona Creek watershed extends from downtown Los Angeles westward to the Pacific Ocean. It is bounded to the north by the Santa Monica Mountains and the south by the Baldwin Hills. Drainage is provided by Ballona Creek and two small tributaries. The watershed is heavily urbanized and includes the cities of Beverly Hills, Culver City, and West Hollywood and portions of the cities of Inglewood, Los Angeles, and Santa Monica. Several environmental sites are located in the western margin of the watershed. These are the Ballona Wetlands, Ballona Lagoon, and Oxford Lagoon. The California Department of Fish and Wildlife (DFW), State Coastal Conservancy, and California State Lands Commission are developing a restoration plan for the wetlands. DFW issued a Notice of Preparation for an environmental impact report to be released on the plan. Ideas for consideration include the establishment of facilities for walking and bird watching and repositioning of the existing levees to help with restoring the native habitat and for flood protection of the urban area around the wetlands.

Los Angeles River Watershed

The 834-square mile Los Angeles River watershed is shaped by the Los Angeles River, which flows from its headwaters in the San Gabriel Mountains, through the San Fernando Valley, south through the Glendale Narrows and across the coastal plain into San Pedro Bay. The river's major tributaries are the Arroyo Calabasas and Bell Creek (at the river's origin), Brown's Canyon Wash, the Burbank Western Channel, Tujunga Wash, Arroyo Seco, Rio Hondo, and Compton Creek. The watershed contains 22 lakes and flood control reservoirs, as well as a number of spreading grounds. Today, more than 90 percent of the Los Angeles River is concrete-lined to control surface run-off and reduce the impacts from major flood events. The Los Angeles River Revitalization Master Plan was approved by the City of Los Angeles

in 2007. The plan has more than 200 proposed projects to rehabilitate the riparian vegetation in certain sections of the River and establish or refurbish landscape areas\parks, bikeways, and pedestrian walkways along the River and in adjoining neighborhoods. Before the plan can be implemented, results are needed from several feasibility studies either underway or planned. One such study is underway by the U. S. Army Corp. of Engineers to determine the feasibility of re-establishing riparian vegetation on the Los Angeles River at different locations.

Dominguez Channel Watershed

The 110-square mile Dominguez Channel watershed, in southern Los Angeles County, is defined by a complex network of storm drains and smaller flood control channels. The Dominguez Channel extends from the Los Angeles International Airport to the Los Angeles Harbor and drains a large portion, if not all, of the cities of Inglewood, Hawthorne, El Segundo, Gardena, Lawndale, Redondo Beach, Torrance, Carson, and Los Angeles. The Dominguez Watershed Advisory Council was formed and is working on a management plan for the watershed. The plan will provide an overview of the conditions, problems and issues in the watershed and it will establish targets or goals and provide recommendations on how to achieve them.

San Gabriel River Watershed

The San Gabriel River watershed covers an area of 640 square miles and is located in eastern Los Angeles County. The watershed extends to the coast and is a prominent member of the Transverse Range geologic zone. The watershed's main hydrologic feature is the San Gabriel River which flows from north to south. Upper areas of the watershed are undeveloped; large areas of undisturbed riparian and woodland habitats exist although there are flood control dams on the river. In this part of the watershed, the San Gabriel River has a West Fork and East Fork. This part of the river is set aside as a wilderness area. Descending from the mountains, large spreading grounds for groundwater recharge are in operation. The river in the lower part of the watershed has a concrete-lined channel for the protection of people and property in this heavily urbanized sector. The river is once again unlined before entering the Pacific Ocean at the city of Long Beach. The lower watershed encompasses an area that historically consisted of extensive wetlands. A study is underway by The National Park Service to examine the recreational and open space needs for the San Gabriel River watersheds. Also, the study will identify strategies to protect and enhance the natural resources and environmental habitat. The study is entitled San Gabriel watershed and Mountains Special Resource Study and is authorized under Public Law 108-042.

Santa Ana Planning Area Watersheds

Urban development in the Santa Ana area was occurring at a steady pace until the years just prior to the 2008 financial recession. Open space and agricultural lands were being used to accommodate the growth. Although many challenges in the Santa Ana PA are related to urban development, other challenges include water supplies, flood protection, and ecosystem preservation. The PA consists of one major watershed, the Santa Ana River watershed, and a few subwatershed areas including the San Diego Creek subwatershed and the San Jacinto River subwatershed. Watershed scale planning is provided by the Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority Santa Ana (One Water One Watershed) Integrated Water Resources Management Plan. This plan was supported by a number of subwatershed integrated plans including Central Orange County Integrated Regional and Coastal Watershed Management Plan, North Orange County Integrated Regional and Coastal Watershed Management Plan, Integrated Regional Management Plan for San Jacinto River Watershed, Upper Santa Ana River Watershed Integrated Regional Water

Management Plan, and Western Municipal Water District (MWD) Integrated Regional Water Management Plan.

Santa Ana River Watershed

The Santa Ana River watershed (Figure SC-3) drains a 2,650 square-mile area. The watershed is home to more than 6 million people and includes the major population centers of parts of Orange, Riverside, and San Bernardino Counties, as well as a small portion of Los Angeles County.

The Santa Ana River flows more than 100 miles and drains the largest coastal stream system in

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-3 Santa Ana River Watershed

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Southern California. It discharges into the Pacific Ocean at the City of Huntington Beach. The total length of the Santa Ana River (SAR) and its major tributaries is about 700 miles.

Today, only 20 percent of the river is a concrete channel, mostly being near the mouth of the river. Discharges from publicly owned wastewater treatment facilities along the river have altered the natural surface flows in the river. The discharges help in providing year-round river flow. As populations have increased, urban runoff and wastewater flows have increased. Between 1970 and 2000, the total average volume rose from less than 50,000 to more than 146,000 acre-feet per year (af/year), as measured at the Prado Dam. Base flow is expected to rise to 370,000 af/year by 2025, a projected increase of 153 percent since 1990.

River flow from Seven Oaks Dam to the City of San Bernardino consists mainly of storm flows, flow from the Lower San Timoteo Creek, and rising groundwater. From the City of San Bernardino to the City of Riverside, the river flows perennially and much of the reach is operated as a flood control facility. The principal tributary streams in the upper watershed originate in the San Bernardino and San Gabriel Mountains. These tributaries include San Timoteo, Reche, Mill, Plunge, City, East Twin, Waterman Canyon, Devil Canyon, Cajon Creeks, and University Wash from the San Bernardino Mountains; and Lone Pine, Lytle, Day, Cucamonga, Chino, and San Antonio Creeks from the San Gabriel Mountains.

River flow in Orange County consists of highly treated effluent, urban runoff, irrigation runoff water, imported water applied for groundwater recharge, and groundwater forced to the surface by underground barriers (SAWPA 2004). Near Corona, the SAR cuts through the Santa Ana Mountains and the Peralta-Chino Hills, which together form the northern end of the Peninsular Ranges in Southern California. The SAR then flows onto the Orange County coastal plain where the valley floor is reached, and where sediment deposits are more prevalent. Floodplains are strewn with boulders and characterized by sand and gravel washes. Within this valley floor, the transport and depositional processes are less confined by higher terrain as water, dissolved material and sediment move toward the sea. Over time, aquatic and terrestrial wildlife have adapted to this dynamic process and channel formation. However, rapid urbanization has artificially increased the rate of sedimentation and loss of habitat in this part of the watershed, negatively affecting water quality and wildlife habitat.

PLACEHOLDER Photo SC-1 Prado Wetlands Area

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

In the southern portion of the watershed, the regional boundary divides the Santa Margarita River drainage area, which is not part of the watershed, from that of the San Jacinto River. The San Jacinto River, which is part of the watershed, flows from the San Jacinto Mountains, westerly through Canyon Lake and ends in Lake Elsinore. In wet years, the San Jacinto River will overflow the lake and connect with the SAR through the Temescal Wash.

The Orange County coastal plain is composed of alluvium derived from the mountains. Upstream from the Santa Ana Canyon lay Prado Dam and Prado Wetlands; SAR flows are passed through the Prado Wetlands to improve water quality before being used for Orange County Groundwater Basin recharge. Santiago Creek, the only major tributary to the lower SAR, joins the SAR in the City of Santa Ana. Currently, the SAR is a concrete channel from 17th Street in the City of Santa Ana to Adams Avenue in Huntington Beach. The riverbed is ordinarily dry from 17th Street to the Victoria Street Bridge. The Greenville-Banning Channel, which carries stormwater discharge and urban runoff, is channelized to the Victoria Street Bridge where it joins the SAR. Discharge from the Greenville-Banning Channel combines with tidal flow from the Pacific Ocean causing the SAR to be wet from the Victoria Street Bridge to the mouth of the SAR.

The watershed also contains several human-made water storage facilities, including Diamond Valley Reservoir, Lake Mathews, Lake Perris, and Big Bear Lake. Other flood control facilities along the river are Prado and Seven Oaks dams. To support the large population, the watershed is heavily urbanized although some agricultural uses and undeveloped areas remain today. In the upper portion of the watershed, urbanization is a factor in the degradation of sensitive aquatic and riparian habitats and has impacted local water quality. The watershed continues to have riparian, wetland, and other wildlife habitat.

San Diego Creek Watershed

The 112-square mile San Diego Creek subwatershed is in central Orange County, and drains a portion of the area into Upper Newport Bay. It is a tributary to the SAR watershed. Erosion of the creek channels in the watershed have resulted in the sedimentation of the bay and channel basins. For years there have been concerns about declining water quality from sediments, nutrients, pathogens, and toxics. Habitats for many wildlife species are being isolated by new construction that cuts off long-used wildlife corridors.

San Jacinto River Watershed

The 765-square mile San Jacinto River subwatershed is in western Riverside County and is a tributary to the SAR watershed. It extends from the San Bernardino National Forest in the San Jacinto Mountains to Lake Elsinore in the west. Drainage is provided by the San Jacinto River. The lower portion of the watershed is being urbanized while the upper portion is a mixture of high- and low-density urbanization, agriculture, and undeveloped lands.

Other Watersheds

Two other important subwatersheds in the Santa Ana region include the Anaheim-Bay Huntington Harbor (AB-HH) and Lower San Gabriel River/Coyote Creek. The AB-HH watershed encompasses an area of 81 square miles. The main surface water systems that provide drainage in this watershed are the Bolsa Chica Channel that provides drainage to the Anaheim Bay-Huntington Harbor Complex; and the East Garden Grove-Wintersburg Channel that carries flow to Bolsa Bay and ultimately to Huntington Harbor.

The Lower San Gabriel/Coyote Creek sub-watershed covers an area of 85 square miles and is located in the northernmost portion of the County of Orange. This watershed straddles the county line for Los Angeles and Orange counties in its upper reaches and then continues southward through Orange County until it discharges into the San Gabriel River in Long Beach.

San Diego Planning Area Watersheds

The watersheds of the San Diego PA are generally smaller than in other areas of the South Coast Hydrologic region. These watersheds are being urbanized, resulting in local water quality issues and loss of ecosystems. Local water supplies are limited in these watersheds. The PA has nine major watersheds: San Juan, Santa Margarita, San Luis Rey, Carlsbad, San Dieguito, San Diego River, Sweetwater, Otay, and Tijuana. These watersheds generally flow east to west, a majority discharging into lagoons that have been designated as ecological reserves. Watershed-scale planning efforts include Santa Margarita Watershed Management Plan, San Dieguito Watershed Management Plan, San Diego River Watershed Management Plan, Otay River Watershed Management Plan, and Tijuana River Bi-national Vision.

San Juan Creek Watershed

The 134-square mile San Juan Creek watershed extends from the Cleveland National Forest in the Santa Ana Mountains of eastern Orange County to the lagoon at the Pacific Ocean near the City of Dana Point. The watershed is drained by San Juan Creek and its tributaries, which include Trabuco and Oso creeks. Modifications have been made for flood control. Urbanization of the watershed is more extensive on the lower end of the watershed. Issues include channelization and poor surface water quality from urban runoff, loss of floodplain and riparian habitat, decline of water supply and flows, invasive species, and erosion.

San Margarita River Watershed

The 750-square mile Santa Margarita River watershed resides in both Riverside and San Diego counties. It extends southwestward from the confluence of Temecula and Murrieta creeks in southern Riverside County to the Pacific Ocean at the US Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton, north of the City of Oceanside. The lower portion of the watershed and estuary has largely escaped the development typical of the South Coast and are, therefore, able to support a relative abundance of functional habitats and wildlife. The upper portion is one of the fastest growing areas in California. Issues that have arisen include excessive nutrient inputs, erosion and sedimentation, groundwater degradation and contamination with nitrates and other salts, habitat loss, channelization, and flooding.

San Luis Rey Watershed

The 562-square mile San Luis Rey River watershed is in San Diego County and extends westward from the Palomar and Hot Springs Mountains in the Cleveland National Forest to the Pacific Ocean near the City of Oceanside. Drainage is provided by the San Luis Rey River and its tributaries. Most of the river channel remains in its natural state. The river is generally dry but can carry floodflows during winter

storms. The other major water feature in the watershed is Lake Henshaw, which impounds water on the San Luis Rey River near its headwaters. Water supplies from the dam are used downstream for urban uses in the City of Escondido and Vista Irrigation District. The eastern portion of the watershed is owned and managed by governmental agencies, local districts, and Native American tribes. Urban and agricultural land uses occur throughout much of the watershed, with the urban uses concentrated in the lower portion. Agricultural and livestock operations, urban runoff, and sand mining operations, and septic tanks are among the factors in local surface water quality issues. They include high chloride, total dissolved solids (TDS), and bacteria levels.

Carlsbad Watershed

The 210-square-mile Carlsbad watershed is in the coastal margin of San Diego County and has six smaller watersheds that all drain separately to the Pacific Ocean. The watershed is extensively urbanized and includes the cities of Oceanside, Carlsbad, Encinitas, Solana Beach, Vista, San Marcos, Rancho Santa Fe, and Escondido. Water quality issues include toxic substances, nutrients, bacteria and pathogens, and sedimentation. The Agua Hedionda, Buena Vista, and San Elijo lagoons are experiencing excessive coliform bacteria and sediment loading from upstream sources.

San Dieguito River Watershed

The 346-square mile San Dieguito River watershed extends westward from the Volcan Mountains to its outlet to the Pacific Ocean, San Dieguito Lagoon near the City of Del Mar. Drainage is provided by the San Dieguito River and its tributaries which include Santa Ysabel and Santa Maria creeks. Over half of the watershed is vacant or undeveloped; however, much of this is zoned for future residential development. There are several important natural areas within the watershed that sustain a number of threatened and endangered species. Among these are the 55-mile-long, 80,000-acre San Dieguito River Park, the 150-acre San Dieguito Lagoon, and five water storage reservoirs including Lake Hodges, Lake Sutherland, and Lake Poway. The San Dieguito Lagoon is especially sensitive to the effects of pollutants and oxygen depletion from restricted or intermittent tidal flushing.

San Diego River Watershed

The 440-square mile San Diego River watershed extends westward from the Volcan and Cuyamaca Mountains through the San Diego urban area to the Pacific Ocean at Ocean Beach. Drainage is provided by the San Diego River and its tributaries which include San Vicente and Boulder creeks. There are four imported-water storage reservoirs within the watershed: El Capitan, San Vicente, Lake Jennings, and Cuyamaca. Famosa Slough is a tidal salt water marsh, which receives water via the San Diego River Flood Control Channel. Beach postings and closures from elevated levels of coliform bacteria were common in the last 10 years due to urban runoff and sewage spills. Excessive groundwater extraction, increasing TDS, and MTBE contamination threatens this limited resource.

Sweetwater River Watershed

The 230-square mile Sweetwater River watershed extends westward from the Cuyamaca Mountains to the San Diego Bay. Drainage is provided by the Sweetwater River. The San Diego Bay, which constitutes the largest estuary along the San Diego coastline, has been extensively developed with port facilities. Similar to other major bays of the region, 90 percent of the original salt marshes have been filled or dredged. Construction of Loveland and Sweetwater reservoirs, as well as extensive local groundwater pumping, has substantially reduced freshwater input to San Diego Bay. Storm water outfalls provide some flows and nutrients to the bay, but not with natural seasonality, timing, frequency, or content.

Otay River Watershed

The 160-square mile Otay River watershed extends westward from the San Miguel Mountains to San Diego Bay. Drainage is provided by the Otay River which flows through the Upper and Lower Otay lakes. These lakes provide water supply, wildlife habitat, and recreational opportunities. Approximately 36 square mile of the watershed is part of the San Diego Multiple Species Conservation Plan (MSCP) effort that provides habitat for endangered plant and animal species. Other important conservation areas include the San Diego National Wildlife Refuge, Rancho Jamul Ecological Reserve, and vernal pools. Water quality concerns include elevated coliform bacteria in the Pacific Ocean receiving waters near Coronado.

Tijuana River Watershed

The 1,700-square-mile Tijuana River watershed is a bi-national watershed (455 square miles in the United States and 1,245 square miles in Mexico) on the westernmost portion of the US/Mexico border. The watershed contains three surface water reservoirs, various flood control works, and a National Estuarine Sanctuary. Major drainages include Cottonwood and Campo creeks in the United States, and the Rio Las Palmas system in Mexico. Cottonwood Creek begins about 20 miles north of the international boundary in the Laguna Mountains. Numerous tributaries come together near Barrett Lake, where the creek continues, entering Mexico west of Tecate. The main river returns to the United States near San Ysidro and joins the Pacific Ocean south of Imperial Beach. Poor water quality is a major issue in the Tijuana River watershed. Although discharges from the Tijuana River account for only a small percentage of total gaged runoff to the ocean, it contains the highest concentrations of suspended solids and heavy metals among the eight largest creeks and rivers in Southern California. Surface water quality has been affected by urban runoff from Mexico, and groundwater contamination has occurred as a result of seawater intrusion and waste discharges.

Groundwater Aquifers

Groundwater resources in the South Coast Hydrologic Region are supplied by both alluvial and fractured rock aquifers. Alluvial aquifers are composed of sand and gravel or finer grained sediments, with groundwater stored within the voids, or pore space, between the alluvial sediments. Fractured-rock aquifers consist of impermeable granitic, metamorphic, volcanic, and hard sedimentary rocks, with groundwater being stored within cracks, fractures, or other void spaces. The distribution and extent of alluvial and fractured-rock aquifers and water wells vary within the region. A brief description of the aquifers for the region is provided below.

Aquifer Description

Alluvial Aquifers

The South Coast Hydrologic Region contains 73 California Department of Water Resources (DWR) Bulletin 118-2003 recognized alluvial groundwater basins and subbasins, which underlie approximately 3,500 square miles, or 32 percent, of the region. Most of the groundwater in the region is stored in alluvial aquifers. Figure SC-4 shows the location of the alluvial groundwater basins and subbasins and Table SC-1 lists the associated names and numbers. The most heavily extracted groundwater basins in the region are - the Coastal Plain of Los Angeles, Coastal Plain of Orange County, the Upper Santa Ana Valley, and the Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basins.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-4 Alluvial Groundwater Basins and Subbasins within the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-1 Alluvial Groundwater Basins and Subbasins within the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

The Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater Basin is located adjacent to the southeast of the Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin (Los Angeles basin), and will be described together with the Los Angeles basin because the two groundwater basins have similar depositional settings and aquifer characteristics. Collectively, the groundwater basins cover approximately 836 square miles. The water-bearing units include multiple unconfined and confined aquifers. The Coastal Plain groundwater basins are divided into forebay and pressure areas. Forebay areas refer to areas of higher permeability and recharge to underlying aquifers. Pressure areas refer to areas where groundwater percolation is impeded due to deposits of low permeability and where groundwater is confined. Most of the central and coastal portions of the Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater Basin are in a pressure area while the majority of the northeast portion of the basin is within the forebay area. The Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin is composed of four subbasins — Santa Monica, Hollywood, West Coast, and Central. Three primary forebay areas are identified in the northeast portion of the Central subbasin - Los Angeles Forebay Area, Montebello Forebay Area, and the Whittier Forebay Area. The rest of the Central subbasin and the entire West Coast subbasin are identified as a pressure area. The oldest water-bearing deposits are composed of sand, siltstone, and conglomerates which form the Pliocene Upper Fernando Group. The Upper Fernando Group is approximately 350 to 500 feet thick, and the upper portion of this deposit is referred to as the lower aquifer system in the Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater Basin (DWR 2003). The lower aquifer system consists of numerous aquifers of variable thickness. However, groundwater is not heavily extracted from the lower aquifer system due to colored water and higher costs associated with deeper well construction (OCWD 2009). The Upper Fernando Group correlates with the Pico Formation, which underlies portions of the Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin. Overlying the Pico Formation, San Pedro Formation primarily composed of marine and continental sands, gravel, silts, and clays (DWR 1967). The San Pedro Formation contains the following aquifers in downward succession — Hollydale, Jefferson, Lynwood, Silverado, and Sunnyside. The Lynwood and Silverado aquifers are the most important groundwater producers within this formation. The Silverado aquifer ranges in thickness from 50 to 500 feet and merges with overlying aquifers in various areas of the Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin and is one of the main productive units within the basin (DWR 1961).

The Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin is composed of nine subbasins underlying an area of approximately 761 square miles. The sediments in the basin consist of Pleistocene to Holocene alluvial deposits derived from the San Gabriel, San Bernardino, Santa Ana, and San Jacinto Mountains, and to a lesser degree, from the Puente Hills and Chino Hills. The groundwater conditions are unconfined to confined, and the water-bearing deposits are typically hundreds of feet thick and exceed 1,000 feet in some subbasins. The water-bearing units in the western portion of the groundwater basin consist of

Holocene alluvium up to 150 feet thick and Pleistocene alluvium up to 700 feet thick. Most of the wells extract water from the coarse deposits of the Pleistocene alluvium. The highest producing wells in the central portion of the subbasin yield 500 to 1,000 gallons per minute. Besides Quaternary alluvium, the San Timoteo Formation is a widely deposited water-bearing unit in the eastern portion of the basin. The San Timoteo Formation is an alluvial deposit estimated to be 1,500 to 2,000 feet thick and is primarily composed of gravel, silt, and clay. The water-bearing portion of the formation is estimated to be 700 to 1,000 feet deep (DWR 2003). The aquifers in the groundwater basin are generally recharged by precipitation infiltrating the alluvial fans along the base of the surrounding mountains and along the SAR and its tributaries. The aquifers are also artificially recharged by local groundwater managers using a variety of conjunctive management methods.

The Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin is composed of six subbasins underlying 299 square miles. The primary water-bearing deposits — Quaternary alluvium, Pleistocene terrace deposits, the Pleistocene San Pedro Formation, and the Pliocene to Pleistocene Saugus Formation — are derived from the surrounding the Santa Ynez, Topatopa, Piru, San Gabriel, and Santa Monica Mountains. The alluvial aquifer system consists of stream channel and floodplain deposits generally composed of unconsolidated sand and gravel with silt and clay. The thickness of the alluvium is 200 to 240 feet throughout most of the groundwater basin and is thickest in the Mound subbasin where it reaches 500 feet (DWR 2003). Groundwater in the alluvium is generally unconfined. The aquifers within the groundwater basin are generally recharged by infiltration of water along the Santa Clara River, its tributaries, and through the valley ground surface. The aquifers are also artificially recharged by infiltration of irrigation water and percolation of diverted runoff and imported water in percolation basins.

Fractured-Rock Aquifers

Fractured-rock aquifers are typically found in the mountain and foothill areas adjacent to alluvial groundwater basins. Due to the highly variable nature of the void spaces within fractured-rock aquifers, wells drawing from fractured-rock aquifers tend to have less capacity and less reliability than wells drawing from alluvial aquifers. On average, wells drawing from fractured-rock aquifers yield 10 gallons per minute (gpm) or less. Although fractured-rock aquifers are less productive compared to alluvial aquifers, they commonly serve as the sole source of water and a critically important water supply for many communities. Most of the water used in the South Coast Hydrologic Region is derived from alluvial aquifers; therefore, information related to fractured-rock aquifers in the region was not developed as part of *California Water Plan Update 2013* (Update 2013).

More detailed information regarding the aquifers in the South Coast Hydrologic Region is available online from Update 2013, Volume 4, Reference Guide, the article “California’s Groundwater Update 2013” and DWR Bulletin 118-2003.

Well Infrastructure and Distribution

Well logs submitted to DWR for water supply wells completed during 1977 through 2010 were used to evaluate the distribution of water wells and the uses of groundwater in the South Coast Hydrologic Region. DWR does not have well logs for all the wells drilled in the region; and for some well logs, information regarding well location or use is inaccurate, incomplete, ambiguous, or missing. Hence, some well logs could not be used in the current assessment. However, for a regional scale evaluation of well installation and distribution, the quality of the data is considered adequate and informative. The number and distribution of wells in the region are grouped according to their location by county and according to

six most common well-use types - domestic, irrigation, public supply, industrial, monitoring, and other. Public supply wells include all wells identified in the well completion report as municipal or public. Wells identified as “other” include a combination of the less common well types, such as stock wells, test wells, or unidentified wells (no information listed on the well log).

Four counties were included in the analysis of well infrastructure for the South Coast Hydrologic Region. Orange County is fully contained within the region, while Ventura, Los Angeles, San Diego, Riverside, San Bernardino Counties are partially within the region. Well log data for counties that fall within multiple hydrologic regions were assigned to the hydrologic region containing the majority of alluvial groundwater basins within the county. Thus well log data for Orange, Ventura, Los Angeles, and San Diego Counties are discussed in this report, while well log data for Riverside and San Bernardino Counties are discussed in the Regional Reports for the Colorado River and South Lahontan Hydrologic Regions, respectively. Well log information listed in Table SC-2 and illustrated in Figure SC-5 show that the distribution and number of wells vary widely by county and by use. The total number of wells installed in the region between 1977 and 2010 is approximately 37,000, and ranges from a high of about 15,000 in San Diego County to less than 3,000 in Ventura County. In most counties, monitoring wells make up the majority of well logs — 7,600 in Los Angeles County, followed by about 3,800 in Orange County and 1,100 in Ventura County. San Diego County also has a relative high number of monitoring wells (3,300), but the number of domestic wells there (6,800) is more than double the number of monitoring wells. Communities with a high percentage of monitoring wells compared to other well types may indicate the presence of groundwater quality monitoring to help characterize groundwater quality issues.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-2 Number of Well Logs by County and Land Use for the South Coast Hydrologic Region (1977-2010)

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-5 Number of Well Logs by County and Land Use for the South Coast Hydrologic Region (1977-2010)

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Figure SC-6 shows that domestic wells make up nearly 30 percent of well logs for the region, while irrigation wells account for about 10 percent of well logs. Monitoring wells comprise more than 40 percent of well logs.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-6 Percentage of Well Logs for Use for the South Coast Hydrologic Region (1977-2010)

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Figure SC-7 shows a cyclic pattern of well installation for the region, with new well construction ranging from about 100 to 2,100 wells per year, with an average of about 1,200 wells per year. The fluctuations in the numbers of domestic wells drilling are likely associated with population growth and residential

housing construction. The increase in domestic well drilling in the region during the late 1980s and early 1990s is likely due to increases in housing construction during that period. Similarly, the 2007 to 2010 decline in domestic well drilling is likely due to declining economic conditions and related drop in housing construction. A portion of the lower number of well logs recorded for the 2007 through 2010 period could be due to late processing of well logs.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-7 Number of Well Logs Filed per Year by Use for the South Coast Hydrologic Region (1977-2010)

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

The onset of monitoring well installation in the mid- to late-1980s is likely associated with federal underground storage tank programs signed into law in the mid-1980s. Information on the well logs supports a conclusion that the majority of the monitoring wells were installed for use in environmental assessments and remediation projects related to leaking underground storage tanks, waste disposal sites, and hazardous chemical spills.

Irrigation well installations are more closely related to weather conditions, cropping trends, and availability of surface water supply. Figure SC-7 shows a relatively steady number (100-200) of annual irrigation well completion, with the exception of 1991. In 1991, more than 500 irrigation wells were installed in the region, likely associated with the drought of 1987-1992.

More detailed information regarding assumptions and methods of reporting well log information is available online from Update 2013, Volume 4, Reference Guide, the article “California’s Groundwater Update 2013.”

California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Basin Prioritization

The Legislature in 2009, as part of a larger package of water-related bills, passed Senate Bill 7x 6 (SBx7 6; Part 2.11 to Division 6 of the California Water Code Section 10920 et seq.), requiring that groundwater elevation data be collected in a systematic manner on a statewide basis and be made readily and widely available to the public. DWR was charged with administering the program, which was later named the “California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring” or “CASGEM” Program. The new legislation requires DWR to identify the current extent of groundwater elevation monitoring within each of the alluvial groundwater basins defined under Bulletin 118-2003. The legislation also requires DWR to prioritize groundwater basins to help identify, evaluate, and determine the need for additional groundwater level monitoring by considering available data. Box SC-1 provides a summary of these data considerations and resulting possible prioritization category of basins. *More detailed information on groundwater basin prioritization is available online from Update 2013, Volume 4, Reference Guide, the article “California’s Groundwater Update 2013.”*

PLACEHOLDER Box SC-1 California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Basin Prioritization Data Consideration

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Figure SC-8 shows the groundwater basin prioritization for the region. Of the 73 basins within the region, 14 basins were identified as high priority, 22 as medium priority, five as low priority, and the remaining 32 as very low priority. Table SC-3 lists the high and medium CASGEM priority groundwater basins for the region. The 36 basins designated as high or medium priority account for 94 percent of the population and 95 percent of groundwater supply for the region. The basin prioritization could be a valuable tool to help evaluate, focus, and align limited resources for effective groundwater management, and reliability and sustainability of groundwater resources.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-8 CASGEM Groundwater Basin Prioritization for the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-3 CASGEM Groundwater Basin Prioritization for the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

South Coast Hydrologic Region Groundwater Monitoring Efforts

Groundwater resource monitoring and evaluation is a key aspect to understanding groundwater conditions, identifying effective resource management strategies, and implementing sustainable resource management practices. California Water Code (Section 10753.7) requires local agencies seeking State funds administered by DWR to prepare and implement groundwater management plans that include monitoring of groundwater levels, groundwater quality degradation, inelastic land subsidence, and changes in surface water flow and quality that directly affect groundwater levels or quality. This section summarizes some of the groundwater level, groundwater quality, and land subsidence monitoring efforts within the South Coast Hydrologic Region. Groundwater level monitoring well information includes only active monitoring wells — those wells that have been measured since January 1, 2010. *Additional information regarding the methods, assumptions, and data availability associated with the groundwater monitoring is available online from Update 2013, Volume 4, Reference Guide, the article “California’s Groundwater Update 2013.”*

Groundwater Level Monitoring

A list of the number of monitoring wells in the region by monitoring agencies, cooperators, and CASGEM monitoring entities is provided in Table SC-4. The locations of these monitoring wells by monitoring entity and monitoring well type are shown in Figure SC-9. Table SC-4 shows that a total of 1,798 wells in the region have been actively monitored for groundwater levels since 2010. DWR monitors 250 wells in three basins within the region but only 17 can be shown because data from all wells are not publicly available due to privacy agreements with well owners or operators. The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) monitors 339 wells in 15 basins and 15 designated CASGEM monitoring entities monitor the remaining 1,442 wells in 34 basins. A comparison of Figure SC-8 discussed previously and Figure SC-9 indicate that many of the basins identified as having a high or medium priority under the CASGEM groundwater basin prioritization have been monitored for groundwater levels.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-4 Groundwater Level Monitoring Wells by County Entity in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-9 Monitoring Well Location by Agency, Monitoring Cooperator, and CASGEM Monitoring Entity in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

The groundwater level monitoring wells are categorized by the type of well use and include domestic, irrigation, observation, public supply, and other. Groundwater level monitoring wells identified as “other” include a combination of the less common well types, such as stock wells, test wells, industrial wells, or unidentified wells (no information listed on the well log). Wells listed as “observation” also include those wells described by drillers in the well logs as “monitoring” wells. Domestic wells are typically relatively shallow and are in the upper portion of the aquifer system, while irrigation wells tend to be deeper and are in the middle-to-deeper portion of the aquifer system. Some observation wells are constructed as a nested or clustered set of dedicated monitoring wells, designed to characterize groundwater conditions at specific and discrete production intervals throughout the aquifer system. Figure SC-10 shows that wells identified as observation, irrigation, and public supply collectively account for 67 percent of the monitoring wells in the region, while wells listed as other comprise 29 percent of the total; domestic wells comprise less than five percent of the total.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-10 Percentage of Monitoring Wells by Use in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Groundwater Quality Monitoring

Groundwater quality monitoring is an important aspect to effective groundwater basin management and is one of the components that are required to be included in groundwater management planning in order for local agencies to be eligible for State funds. Numerous State, federal, and local agencies participate in groundwater quality monitoring efforts throughout California. A number of the existing groundwater quality monitoring efforts were initiated as part of the Groundwater Quality Monitoring Act of 2001, which implemented goals to improve and increase the statewide availability of groundwater quality data. A summary of the larger groundwater quality monitoring efforts and references for additional information are provided below.

Regional and statewide groundwater quality monitoring information and data are available on the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Groundwater Ambient Monitoring and Assessment (GAMA) Web site and the GeoTracker GAMA groundwater information system developed as part of the Groundwater Quality Monitoring Act of 2001. The GAMA Web site describes GAMA program and provides links to all published GAMA and related reports. The GeoTracker GAMA groundwater information system geographically displays information and includes analytical tools and reporting features to assess groundwater quality. This system currently includes groundwater data from the

SWRCB, Regional Water Quality Control Boards (RWQCBs), California Department of Public Health (CDPH), Department of Pesticide Regulation, DWR, USGS, and Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory. In addition to groundwater quality data, GeoTracker GAMA has more than 2.5-million depth to groundwater measurements from the RWQCBs and DWR, and also has oil and gas hydraulically fractured well information from the California Division of Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Resources. Table SC-5 provides agency-specific groundwater quality information. Additional information regarding assessment and reporting of groundwater quality information is furnished later in this report.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-5 Sources of Groundwater Quality Information

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Land Subsidence Monitoring

Land subsidence has been shown to occur in areas experiencing significant declines in groundwater levels. In the South Coast Hydrologic Region, land subsidence associated with groundwater withdrawal has been documented in the Chino, Coastal Plain of Orange County, Oxnard Basin, and San Jacinto Groundwater Basins. The results from the subsidence monitoring are provided later in this report.

Ecosystems

Diversity in topography, soils, and microclimates of the region supports a corresponding variety of plant and animal communities. Native vegetation in the region can be categorized into a number of general plant communities including grasslands, coastal sage scrub, chaparral, oak woodland, riparian, pinyon - juniper, and timber – conifer.

Chaparral is the most common type of vegetation association in the Region. It is generally located on steeper slopes and has characteristics that make it highly flammable. Large expanses of chaparral are found in the Santa Monica Mountains, Simi Hills, Santa Susanna Mountains, Verdugo Hills, and San Gabriel Mountains. Oak woodland is dominant in Thousand Oaks, Lake Casitas, Hidden Valley, Santa Clarita Valley, and elsewhere in the Transverse Ranges. Grasslands occur in Point Mugu State Park and on the hillsides and in the valleys of northern Los Angeles.

Riparian vegetation, found along most of the rivers and creeks, consists of sycamores, willows, cottonwoods, and alders. Extensive riparian corridors occur along Piru, Sespe, Santa Paula, Malibu, and Las Virgenes Creeks, and the Santa Clara, Ventura, and San Gabriel Rivers, as well as along other rivers and creeks of the Los Padres and Angeles National Forests. The riparian vegetation provides essential habitat and transportation corridors for wildlife, supporting a great abundance and diversity of species.

Sandy beaches are the most prominent and dominant habitat along the shoreline. Beaches support species of macroinvertebrates such as sand crabs and Pismo clams; they also support surf fish, such as California corbina, barred surfperch, and shovelnose guitarfish. Many sandy beaches are important spawning grounds for California grunion. Intertidal zones include mud flats, tide pools, sandy beaches, and wave-swept rocks. They provide important habitat and breeding grounds for a variety of plants such as marine algae, fish such as grunion, and many invertebrates. Both beaches and other intertidal zones are important nesting and feeding grounds for migratory waterfowl and shore birds.

Because of the existence of off-shore kelp beds, tidepools, and significant ecological diversity, the nearshore areas between the Ventura County line and Latigo Point was designated by the SWRCB as an ASBS, which is afforded special protection for marine life to the extent that waste discharge are prohibited within the areas. Additionally, both Ventura and Los Angeles counties have officially designated unique inland habitat areas which are described in detail in the counties' respective General Plans.

Urbanization and development have resulted in the loss of habitat and a decline in biological diversity. As a result, several native flora and fauna species have been listed as rare, endangered or threatened. Representative examples of endangered species include: California condor, American peregrine falcon, California least tern, tidewater goby, unarmored threespine stickleback, Mohave ground squirrel, conejo buckwheat, many-stemmed Dudleya, least Bell's vireo, and slender-horned spine flower.

Key ecosystems in the Santa Clara PA include the aquatic and riparian habitats along Ventura and Santa Clara Rivers and their tributaries and estuaries. The primary goal of the Watersheds Coalition of Ventura County is to bring together stakeholders to develop integrated watershed management strategies and coordinate ecosystem restoration efforts to achieve long term sustainability of local water resources. Ongoing projects and programs include land acquisition for protection and restoration of habitat and ecosystem restoration projects which remove barriers to steelhead passage, restore sediment transport and natural hydrologic regimes on the river, restore riparian and wetland habitats, and remove the invasive giant reed (*Arundo donax*) from local rivers and tributaries.

The major or significant ecosystems found within the Upper Santa Clara River watershed include the Santa Clara River, Aliso Canyon, Soledad Canyon, the Santa Clarita Valley, Castaic Valley, San Francisquito Canyon, Bouquet Canyon, Placerita Canyon, and Hasley Canyon. This complex topography provides a natural setting that supports a diverse assemblage of biotic communities. As one of the last free-flowing natural riparian systems remaining in Southern California, the Santa Clara River provides breeding sites, traveling routes and other essential resources for wildlife, thereby contributing to the great diversity and abundance of organisms in the Region. The Upper Santa Clara River Region is home to a range of endangered, threatened and rare species, including fish species such as unarmored threespine stickleback (*Gasterosteus aculeatuswilliamsoni*).

The natural ecosystem, comprised of a wide variety of biological resources (plant and animal species), as well as physical attributes (land, water, air and other important natural factors), is a vital resource contributing to the economic and physical well-being of the communities of the Upper Santa Clara River watershed.

Key ecosystems in the Metropolitan Los Angeles PA include intermittent streams in the inland San Gabriel Mountains and coastal Santa Monica Mountains. Because of extensive development in the Los Angeles area, the physical and hydrologic landscape has been irreversibly altered. Nevertheless, opportunities for aquatic and riparian restoration, wetlands enhancement, and habitat creation are being actively pursued. Ecosystem protection efforts are under way in the San Gabriel River headwaters in Angeles National Forest.

Key ecosystems in the Santa Ana PA include the upper Newport Bay and the constructed wetlands behind Prado Dam, Seven Oaks Dam, and Hemet/San Jacinto. The Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority

(SAWPA) is responsible for many projects underway or under development within the Santa Ana watershed, including its 93-mile Inland Empire Brine Line previously referred to as the Santa Ana Regional Interceptor (SARI) pipeline designed to convey non-reclaimable, high-saline brine out of the watershed, non-native plant removal program, constructed wetlands, wetland expansion, habitat restoration, and wildlife conservation and enhancement. Environmental groups such as the Orange County Coastkeeper are working to restore ecosystem function and improve water quality within coastal marshes. In Orange County's developed watersheds, restoration activities include the removal of debris and trash, reversion to natural channel configuration, revegetation with native species, and a regional invasive species removal program. Many projects contain a public education component intended to integrate public outreach and education of outlying neighborhoods, as well as of visitors to the restoration site.

Key ecosystems in the San Diego PA include coastal lagoons and wetlands, perennial rivers and streams, upland scrub, native grasslands and native woodlands. San Diego's vegetation communities support a wide array of wildlife species and are home to dozens of sensitive plant species, many of them endemic to the region. Ongoing, large-scale habitat conservation efforts by local, State, and federal agencies have resulted in the permanent protection of many thousands of acres of these ecosystems. Land acquisition and management to preserve biologically sensitive resource areas (including watershed buffers around reservoirs for source water protection, and wildlife corridors) are underway throughout the San Diego area. These preservation efforts are being coupled with conservation agreements that provide protections for sensitive habitats and species well in advance of anticipated impacts from future development. Frequently, large scale land preservation results in regional public recreational amenities, such as the San Dieguito River Park or the Elfin Forest Recreational Reserve, which also provide watershed protection benefits. However, invasive species (such as the quagga mussel, giant reed, and caulerpa algae) remain a major threat to native species. Local environmental organizations, in concert with public agencies, continue to work to identify and restore infested areas.

Flood

Flooding in the South Coast region is predominately from winter storms. Precipitation over short periods can produce large amounts of water in the steep upper watersheds, often leading to very sudden and severe flooding of developed lowland areas. Debris flows are also a common occurrence during the winter months. Seasonal fires denude the watersheds of their vegetation, and can leave steep terrain vulnerable to winter storms. Thunderstorms are infrequent in the region and typically only occur at lower elevations during the winter months. Little snow falls in this region and therefore has a marginal impact on flood events.

Since 2000, the South Coast region has had several significant brush fire events including two in the San Bernardino Mountains (Old and Cedar) and one in the San Gabriel Mountains (Station). The loss of many acres of native trees and shrubs posed a significant problem for debris basins. This has prompted both State and local governments to request assistance from Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for large-scale debris basin cleanout operations.

Representative hazards currently facing the region are listed below (for specific instances, see Challenges).

- Some existing culverts and channels do not have sufficient capacity to carry flood waters resulting from the event having 1 percent probability of occurrence in any year.

- Flood infrastructure is aging, leading to deterioration and costly maintenance.
- Population growth and the ensuing development increase the area of impervious surface without sufficient mitigation, increasing peak runoff.
- Development occurs in the floodplain of the 1 percent event without sufficient mitigation, causing increased flood damage risk.
- Development has resulted in poorly placed, flood-vulnerable structures.
- Unmanaged vegetation has reduced flood flow capacity at some locations.
- Clogged rivers, channels, and conveyance structures exacerbate flood risk.
- Existing properties are vulnerable to uncontrolled hillside sheet flow.
- Reservoir siltation has reduced flood storage capacity.
- Some debris basins do not have adequate capacity to capture the anticipated-mudflows.
- Some dams do not meet current State seismic, spillway or other structural requirements.
- Wildfires may denude steep slopes, which are then vulnerable to increased runoff and debris flow during ensuing storms.

Climate

The coastal and interior sections of the South Coast region feature Mediterranean climates characterized by mild, wet winters and warm, dry summers. The bordering mountains have climates that range from Mediterranean to subtropical steppe, with greater ranges of maximum and minimum temperatures and higher precipitation amounts for all seasons. Most of the region's precipitation (75 percent) falls between December and March. A geographic variability does exist in the region for both temperature and precipitation. Because of topography and distance from the ocean, the interior basins are often much warmer in the summer and cooler during the winter than the coastal basins. Annual rainfall totals in the coastal and interior basins generally decrease from north to south, higher totals do occur in the mountains. The eastern and southern sections can be impacted in the late summer by monsoonal thunderstorms. The region generally experiences substantial climactic variability, with periods of higher than normal precipitation followed by lower than normal precipitation. Periodic drought conditions present a challenge to water providers throughout the region as they attempt to meet growing demands for water.

Table SC-6 was compiled from data collected by California Irrigation Management Information System (CIMIS) weather stations to compare annual maximum and minimum temperatures and annual precipitation amounts between 2005 and 2010. The average maximum and minimum temperatures remained fairly stable during the period. However, the period was bookended by years of above average rainfall. Dry years occurred in 2007 and especially 2009.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-6 South Coast Hydrologic Region Yearly Regional Temperature and Precipitation

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Demographics

Population

In 2010, the population in the South Coast Hydrologic Region was 19,580,000. The population in the region represented about 53 percent of the population of the state for that year. In 2010, about 47 percent (9,165,000) of the regional population lived in the Metropolitan Los Angeles Planning and about 28

percent (5,421,000) lived in the Santa Ana area. Since 2000, the net growth in the region has been 1.4 million people.

The South Coast region has both the state's largest and smallest cities. In 2010, the City of Los Angeles, the state's largest city, had a population of about 3,793,000; whereas, the City of Vernon had a population of 112.


The financial recession did impact population growth. Although many cities in the region experienced growth between 2008 and 2010, some cities remained relatively stable while several others lost population.

Tribal Communities

There are approximately 25 Native American tribes within the South Coast Hydrologic Region (shown in Box SC-1, *California Water Plan Update 2009*) which are all located in the Santa Ana and San Diego PAs.

Land uses on these reservations include agriculture, urban development, industrial, and culturally sensitive areas. Climate change, land use development (within or adjacent to reservations), agriculture activities, environmental regulations, increasingly stringent water quality objectives, and potential catastrophic events such as earthquakes, extreme drought conditions and floods are challenging to tribes as they face numerous uncertainties and challenges to provide reliable water supplies to their lands. Also, the desire to protect the high quality groundwater resources for domestic use and to control the pollution of surface water resources is paramount.

Senate Bill 18 (Chapter 905, Statutes of 2004), requires cities and counties to consult with Native American Indian tribes during the adoption or amendments of local general plans or specific plans. A contact list of appropriate tribes and representatives within this region is maintained by the Native American Heritage Commission. A Tribal Consultation Guideline prepared by Governor's Office of Planning and Research is available online at:
http://www.opr.ca.gov/docs/09_14_05_Updated_Guidelines_922.pdf.

 Soboba Band of Luiseno Indian Reservation is within the Santa Ana watershed boundaries. The Soboba Indian Reservation was established by an Executive Order that set aside 3,172.03 acres of land for their permanent occupation and use. Located at the foothills of the San Jacinto Mountains in Riverside County, the reservation has deep canyons and rolling hills. It is 1,600 feet above sea level beginning at the San Jacinto River, which borders the reservation's western boundary to about 2,600 feet in the northeastern and southern portions.

Although the Soboba Reservation is entirely in the Santa Ana watershed, several other Indian tribes border the watershed. Though not limited to, in the past, the Morongo, San Manuel, Pechanga, Cahuilla and Ramona tribes have lived on other lands and traveled to the watershed for cultural reasons.

The Pala Band of Mission Indians lives in northern San Diego County within the San Luis Rey watershed. The 12,273-acre reservation is home to the Cupeno and Luiseno people. The Pala Band of Mission Indians have expressed that the priorities for the tribe are climate change adaptation related to water, preparing for water scarcity, drought, and water conservation.

Currently, tribal landholdings located in this region include the Barona, Campo, Capitan Grande, Highland (Serrano), Inaja-Cosmit, Jamul, La Jolla, La Posta, Mesa Grande, Pechanga, Pala, Pauma-Yuima, Poway (San Luis Rey), Ramona, Rincon, Riverside (Sherman Indian Museum), San Fernando (Fernando Tataviam), San Manuel, San Pasqual, Santa Ana (Juaneno/Acjachemem), Santa Ysabel, Soboba, Sycuan, and Viejas reservations, Rancherias, and communities. On the boundary with the Colorado River region are the Cahuilla, Ewiiapaayp (Cuyapaipa), Los Coyotes, Manzanita, and Santa Rosa reservations.

Disadvantaged Communities

The State of California defines a Disadvantaged Census Tract as a census tract with a household income less than 80 percent of the California median household income. They also define a Severely Disadvantaged Census Tract as a census tract with a household income less than 60 percent of the California median household income. In 2007, the California median household income was \$58,361 as reported by the U.S. Census Bureau (USCB 2007).

Approximately 69 percent of the cities or communities within the Santa Ana PA are therefore considered disadvantaged or contain disadvantaged communities. The Santa Ana PA contains some of the state's poorest residents. In 2000, the per capita income of portions of the Inland Empire was about 25 percent below the state average (Schreiber 2003). Based on 2000 U.S. Census data, the San Gabriel and Lower Los Angeles Rivers Watershed Region has 17 of 68 cities that qualify as a disadvantage community and approximately 1.6 million out of 4.7 million (or 40 percent) of its population lives within a disadvantaged community.

Land Use Patterns

Urban development continues to encroach on what remains of a once-great agricultural industry. The expansion of urban land uses is focused in the Inland Empire (western sections of Riverside and San Bernardino counties) and on the coastal and interior basins of Orange, Ventura, and San Diego counties. Preservation of open space in the region's urban environment is still important and local governments have taken actions to create and manage wetlands, reservoir sites, regional parks, and riparian corridors. Maintenance of preserved open space in the region's interior mountains continues to be a priority, as well. In addition, some of the agricultural lands in the region have been set aside as preserves, however, these areas are under constant pressure by encroachment of surrounding urban lands.

As remaining acres of buildable land decreases in Los Angeles and Orange counties, developers have increasingly turned their attention to the other counties in the region. Demand for homes by a burgeoning pool of prospective buyers, with an eye on the difficult economy, has forced more development to occur in the interior portions of the region than ever before. Although the Inland Empire and the interior basins and valleys of Ventura, Orange, and San Diego counties have experienced continued conversion of agricultural land and undeveloped to urban uses, the rapid changes of the first decade of the 21st century have slowed because of the recession. However, the pace of urbanization will undoubtedly pick up again in the future, and impacts on the environment and quality of life will once more present significant challenges to land use and water resources planning in the South Coast region.

Planted and harvest acres of irrigated crops are decreasing slowly in the South Coast region. Between 2006 and 2010, the planted acres went from 242,000 acres to 232,000 acres; about 4 percent decline. Major crops include citrus and subtropical, almost 120,000 acres of orchards in production in 2010 and

miscellaneous vegetables and truck, over 78,000 acres for the same year. Although agricultural land use activities have withered to just a fraction of what it used to be in Los Angeles and Orange counties, they remain robust in Ventura, Riverside, San Bernardino, and San Diego counties, albeit on the decline. On the Oxnard Plain and on the floodplain of the Santa Clara River, in the Santa Clara PA, 111,000 acres of crops were planted and harvested in 2010. This includes more than 48,000 acres of tomatoes, lettuce, cole, and other miscellaneous vegetable and truck crops and more than 58,000 acres of citrus and subtropical fruit including lemons and avocados. Table SC-7 shows the major crops grown in the South Coast region.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-7 South Coast Hydrologic Region Top Crops 2010 (in acres)

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

The state's most important center for avocado production is located in the hills of the San Diego area, around the cities of Escondido and Fallbrook. In 2010, 48,000 acres of citrus and subtropical orchards were in production, including avocados in the PA. In addition, more than 15,000 acres of tomatoes and other miscellaneous vegetable and truck crops were planted in several coastal and valley locations. The wine industry cultivated more than 2,000 acres of vineyards, mostly near the City of Temecula.

The region also has a very robust nursery industry. San Diego County is the state's leading producer of both flowers and foliage, it has slightly more than 50 percent share of total gross sales. The county also has more than 27 percent of the state's nursery products.

In the Santa Ana PA, the production of citrus and subtropical orchards, over 13,000 acres in production in 2010, and the planting and harvesting of vegetables and nursery crops, almost 11,000 acres for the same year, are scattered throughout the region. Large orchards of orange and grapefruit are in production near the cities of Corona, Irvine, Redlands, Riverside, and Hemet. Also near Hemet, the San Jacinto Valley remains an important agricultural area with its production of potatoes and other vegetable crops. The dairy industry remains strong near the cities of Chino, Norco, and Ontario with alfalfa, grains, and other forage crops being planted and harvested in the fields adjacent to the dairying facilities. In 2010, more than 5,300 acres of alfalfa and 6,000 acres of pasture grass were in production in addition to almost 4,700 acres of grains.

The South Coast's watersheds typically do not resemble their natural state because of urbanization and agricultural practices that have modified waterways and surrounding habitats. Numerous waterways have been impacted by the hydro-modification and channelization. Many streambeds have been lined with concrete to facilitate flood management, thereby decreasing groundwater recharge. This is a particular problem for those groundwater basins which have historically been over-pumped, such as in the Los Angeles River watershed. Bridges and other structures over channelized streams can slow flow velocity and cause adjacent flood damage, as seen in the Calleguas Creek watershed. Because of intense urbanization and loss of natural habitat, there is a focus on conserving the natural areas that remain within the region.

Concern over effective land use planning for reducing wildfire risk and ensuring rapid response strategies has become more urgent as development continues to move into urban interface areas. Fires have always been a component of life in California, but the likelihood of fire causing profound damage for local

residents has increased with ongoing urbanization. Planners and legislators are increasingly looking to understand and manage the South Coast landscape to reduce such losses. Since 2005, the region has been subjected to many brush fires. Most have been minor, but several major events have occurred as well. In 2007, a major event occurred in San Diego County that burned 347,000 acres and damaged 2,600 structures (Cal Fire 2007). In 2009, a brush fire in the Angeles National Forest in Los Angeles County burned more than 160,000 acres and damaged 89 structures. The Eagle Fire, again in San Diego County, burned more than 14,000 acres near the community of Warner Springs in 2011 and the Highland Fire burned about 22,000 acres in Riverside County in 2012.

Regional Resource Management Conditions

Water in the Environment

Given the arid nature of the region and the flashy nature of storm events, the native South Coast environment is generally very sensitive to water. Although numerous structures have been built to alter the natural flows of local water bodies, many efforts are under way to restore these damaged environments, protect existing ones, and develop new ones to replace those that have been lost.

Water supply dedicated to environmental management includes instream flows for fisheries, aquatic vegetation, and water quality protection. Although environmental water use is limited in the South Coast region, local agencies have developed beneficial reuse programs for reclaimed water. Managed wetlands — e.g., Balboa Lake in the Sepulveda Basin area of Los Angeles County, Hemet/San Jacinto Multi-Purpose Constructed Wetlands in Riverside County, San Jacinto Wildlife Area in Riverside County, San Joaquin Marsh along San Diego Creek in Orange County, and Santee Lakes in San Diego — are maintained through discharge of reclaimed water supplies. Discharges from upstream wastewater treatment plants (WWTPs) contribute inflows to many of the region’s coastal lagoons and estuaries. Constructed wetlands along the SAR, including lands behind Prado Dam, have effectively demonstrated the ability to reduce nitrogen levels and recharge the groundwater aquifer. These managed wetlands, fed by SAR flows, provide for migratory and resident waterfowl and shorebird habitat, wildlife diversity, and public education and recreation opportunities. The source of the wetland flows is assured by the SAR Stipulated Judgment (overseen by the SAR Watermaster) which requires minimum average annual flows and guaranteed TDS concentrations within the river.

A 31-mile section of Sespe Creek in the Los Padres National Forest (Ventura County) was designated by USFWS as a Wild and Scenic River in 1992. Unusual geologic formations, gorges, and riparian vegetation provide excellent scenic diversity and recreation opportunities. This stream is a rainbow trout fishery. Sespe Creek and Bear Creek/Bear Valley Dam (impounding Big Bear Lake) are both designated as “wild trout waters” by DFW and are further regulated to maintain appropriate instream habitat conditions (DFG 2008). These South Coast fisheries are limited by diversions and dams that have cut off important spawning areas through diminished flows and poor water quality.

Water Supplies

To meet current and growing demands for water, the South Coast region is leveraging all available water resources: imported water, water transfers, conservation, local surface water, groundwater, recycled water, and desalination. Given the level of uncertainty about water supply from the Delta and Colorado River, local agencies have emphasized diversification. Local water agencies now utilize a mixture of local

and imported waters and water management strategies to adequately meet urban and agricultural demands each year. For example, by 2030 San Diego is projected to produce approximately 180,000 acre-feet per year of local supplies through water recycling, desalination, groundwater, and surface storage programs. By 2021, the area will receive an additional 277,700 acre-feet per year because of the San Diego County Water Authority-Imperial Irrigation District (SDCWA-IID) water conservation, transfer, and canal-lining programs. This diverse mix of sources provides flexibility in managing resources in wet and dry years. For an overview of the region's flow of water see Figure SC-11.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-11 South Coast Hydrologic Region Inflows and Outflows

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Surface Water

Reservoirs in the South Coast Hydrologic Region provide storage for surface runoff from local watersheds or water supplies imported through the State Water Project (SWP), Colorado River Aqueduct, or the City of Los Angeles Aqueduct (CLAA). Flood control structures capture local runoff and some direct it to groundwater recharge facilities.

In the Santa Clara PA, surface water supplies come from Lake Casitas (254,000 acre-feet), Lake Piru (100,000 acre-feet), and from diversion projects along the Santa Clara River, Ventura River, Santa Paula Creek, Piru Creek, Sespe Creek, and Conejo Creek. Natural surface flows from these diversions are also directed to spreading basins to replenish local aquifers. The most southern reservoir on the West Branch of the SWP California Aqueduct is Castaic Lake. Bouquet Reservoir, built in 1934, is a part of the CLAA system built by the City of Los Angeles in 1913.

In the Metropolitan Los Angeles area, flood control dams, operated by the Los Angeles County Department of Public Works (LADPW) on the Los Angeles River and San Gabriel River, have dual uses. They protect life and property along each river and store runoff from the storms for groundwater recharge. The Los Angeles Reservoir is operated by the LADPW and stores the imported water supplies from the CLAA. Las Virgenes MWD uses Las Virgenes Reservoir to store treated water it has purchased from MWD.

Several water storage reservoirs are in the Santa Ana PA. This includes the terminus reservoir for the SWP, Lake Perris, and the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California-owned Lake Mathews and Diamond Valley reservoirs. Big Bear Lake, Canyon Lake, and Lake Irvine are smaller facilities, but just as important. They impound the surface runoff from their respective watersheds and are used to meet local urban water demands. Lake Elsinore is used exclusively for recreation; it is not used as a potable water supply.

The San Diego PA has a total of 25 reservoirs with seventeen connected to the San Diego Aqueduct. Major supply reservoirs include San Vicente, El Capitan, Lake Henshaw, and Lake Morena with the latter two facilities receiving their supplies from surface runoff from the surrounding watersheds. Vail Lake is owned and operated by the Rancho California Water District. Water supplies are used for groundwater replenishment.

Groundwater

The amount and timing of groundwater extraction, along with the location and type of its use, are fundamental components for building a groundwater basin budget and identifying effective options for groundwater management. Although some types of groundwater extractions are reported for some California basins, the majority of groundwater pumpers are not required to monitor, meter, or publicly record their annual groundwater extraction amounts. Groundwater supply estimates furnished herein are based on water supply and balance information derived from DWR land use surveys, and from groundwater supply information voluntarily provided to DWR by water purveyors or other State agencies.

Groundwater supply varies throughout the region. Several groundwater basins in the region have legal limitations on the quantities of water which can be pumped annually, usually the safe yield. In addition, some areas have very limited groundwater supplies and must rely on other sources to meet the water uses in the areas.

Groundwater supply is reported by water year (October 1 through September 30) and categorized according to agriculture, urban and managed wetland uses. The associated information is presented by PA, county, and by the type of use. Reference to total water supply represents the sum of surface water and groundwater supplies in the region, and local reuse.

2005-2010 Average Annual Groundwater Supply and Trend

Table SC-8 provides the 2005-2010 average annual groundwater supply by PA and by type of use, while Figure SC-12 depicts the PA locations and the associated 2005-2010 groundwater supply in the region. The estimated average annual 2005-2010 total water supply for the region is about 4.7 million acre-feet (maf). Out of the 4.7 maf total supply, groundwater supply is 1.6 maf and represents about 34 percent of the region's total water supply; 31percent (1.2 maf) of the overall urban water use and 54 percent (385 thousand acre-feet [taf]) of the overall agricultural water use being met by groundwater. No groundwater resources are used for meeting managed wetland uses in the region. Although statewide, groundwater extraction in the region accounts for about 10 percent of California's 2005-2010 average annual groundwater supply, it accounts for nearly half of the total water supply for the Santa Clara and Santa Ana PAs, with three-quarters or more of agricultural water uses in the two PAs being met by groundwater.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-8 South Coast Hydrologic Region Average Annual Groundwater Supply by Planning Area and by Type of Use (2005-2010)

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-12 Contribution of Groundwater to the South Coast Hydrologic Region Water Supply by Planning Area (2005-2010)

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Regional totals for groundwater based on county area will vary from the PA estimates shown in Table SC-8 because county boundaries do not necessarily align with PA or hydrologic region boundaries. Orange County is fully contained within the South Coast Hydrologic Region, while Ventura, Los

Angeles, San Diego, Riverside, San Bernardino Counties are partially within the region. Groundwater supply for Riverside and San Bernardino Counties are discussed in the Regional Reports for the Colorado River and South Lahontan Hydrologic Regions, respectively. For the South Coast Hydrologic Region, county groundwater supply is reported for Orange, Los Angeles, San Diego, and Ventura counties (Table SC-9). Overall, groundwater contributes to approximately 28 percent of the total water supply for the four-county area; the range varies from less than 5 to more than 50 percent for individual counties. Groundwater supplies in the four-county area are used to meet about one half of the agricultural water use and one quarters of the urban water use.

In the case of Ventura County, although there are 32 groundwater basins in the county, most of the supplies are pumped from groundwater basins beneath the Oxnard Plain-Pleasant Valley area — Oxnard, Mugu, Hueneme, Fox Canyon, and Grimes Canyon aquifers. In the Los Angeles County portion of the region, groundwater supplies are pumped from aquifers beneath the Santa Clara River Valley and the Acton Valley Groundwater Basins.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-9 South Coast Hydrologic Region Average Annual Groundwater Supply by County and by Type of Use (2005-2010)

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

As shown in Table SC-8 and Figure SC-12, Metropolitan LA and Santa Ana PAs are the largest users of groundwater in the region with an average annual groundwater supply of about 623 and 637 taf, respectively, with each accounting for about 40 percent of the total groundwater supply for the region. Although Santa Ana PA relies on groundwater supplies for 40 percent for meeting its overall water uses, more than 80 percent of the urban water use within the PA is met by groundwater.

In 2010, about 578 taf of groundwater was pumped in the Metropolitan LA PA, about 40 percent of the overall supplies needed. Major groundwater basins in the PA include the San Gabriel Valley, San Fernando Valley, and Sylmar Groundwater Basins which serve the intensely urbanized and industrialized inland areas of Los Angeles County; the Central and West Coast subbasins of the Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin which serve the heavily urbanized coastal portions of Los Angeles County. A substantial portion of the water supply needed by the residents, businesses, and industries in the area overlying the Central and West Coast subbasins is from groundwater pumping. Pumping operations in groundwater basins in the PA are limited by the courts via adjudication of water rights.

In the Santa Ana PA, in 2009 about 475 taf of groundwater was pumped. Important basins in the PA include the Coastal Plain of Orange County, Upper Santa Ana Valley, Elsinore, San Jacinto, Hemet Lake Valley, and Seven Oaks Valley Groundwater Basins. In the Santa Ana PA, spreading basins are used to artificially replenish many of these groundwater basins.

More detailed information regarding groundwater water supply and use analysis is available online from *Update 2013, Volume 4, Reference Guide, the article “California’s Groundwater Update 2013.”*

Changes in annual groundwater supply and type of use may be related to a number of factors, such as changes in surface water availability, urban and agricultural growth, market fluctuations, and water use efficiency practices.

Figures SC-13 and 14 summarize the 2002 through 2010 groundwater supply trends for the region. The right side of Figure SC-13 illustrates the annual amount of groundwater versus other water supply, while the left side identifies the percent of the overall water supply provided by groundwater relative to other water supply. The center column in the figure identifies the water year along with the corresponding amount of precipitation, as a percentage of the 30-year running average for the region. Figure SC-14 shows the annual amount and percentage of groundwater supply trends for meeting urban, agricultural, and managed wetland uses.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-13 South Coast Hydrologic Region Annual Groundwater Supply Trend (2002-2010)

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-14 South Coast Hydrologic Region Annual Groundwater Supply Trend by Type of Use (2002-2010)

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Figure SC-13 indicates that the annual water supply for the region has remained relatively stable between 2002 and 2010, which is likely due to relatively stable climatic conditions and surface water supply for the region. Between 2002 and 2010, annual water supply fluctuated between 4.1 maf and 5.2 maf. Figure SC-13 and SC-14 indicate that during the same period, groundwater supply has fluctuated between 1.2 maf and 1.9 maf, and provided between 27 and 38 percent of the total water supply for the region. Figure SC-14 indicates that groundwater supply meeting urban use ranged from about 70 to 90 percent of the annual groundwater extraction, with the remaining groundwater extraction meeting agricultural use. Groundwater was not used for meeting any managed wetland use.

Imported Water

Water is brought into the South Coast region from three major sources: the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, Colorado River, and Owens Valley/Mono Basin. All three are facing water supply cutbacks because of climate change and environmental issues. Although imported water supplies historically served to help the South Coast region grow, today it is relied on to sustain the existing population and economy. As such, parties in the South Coast region are working closely with other regions, the State, and federal agencies to address the challenges facing these imported supplies. Meanwhile, the South Coast region is working to develop new local supplies to meet the needs of future population and economic growth.

DWR administers long-term imported water supply contracts with 29 agencies for SWP supplies. In return for State financing, operation, and maintenance of SWP facilities, the agencies contractually agree to repay all associated capital and operating costs. LADWP owns and operates the LAAs for conveyance of imported water from the Owens Valley to the City of Los Angeles.

The Colorado River is managed and operated by USBR under numerous compacts, federal laws, court decisions and decrees, contracts, and regulatory guidelines collectively known as the “Law of the River” (Table SC-10). This collection of documents apportions the water and regulates the use and management

of the Colorado River among the seven basin states and Mexico. Metropolitan, the largest SWP contractor and primary South Coast region wholesaler, delivers an average of 1.4 or more million acre-feet of SWP and CRA supplies (depending on the availability of surplus water) to its 26 cities, member agencies.

Imported water supplies through the Colorado River are based on the agreements in the 1931 California Seven-Party Agreement and the Colorado River Water Delivery Agreement: Federal Quantification Settlement Agreement of 2003 (Table SC-11 and Table SC-12)

Legal decisions regarding environmental concerns in the Delta have recently limited the volume of water that can be delivered south of the Sacramento-san Joaquin Bay Delta through the SWP.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-10 Key Elements of the Law of the Colorado River

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-11 Quantification and Annual Approved net Consumptive use of Colorado River Water by California Agricultural Agencies

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-12 Annual Interstate Apportionment of Water from the Colorado River Mainstream within California under the Seven Party Agreement

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Water Transfers

State Water Project

The SWP is an important source of water for the South Coast region’s wholesale and retail suppliers. SWP contractors in the region take delivery of and convey the supplies to regional wholesalers and retailers. Contractors in the region are the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (Metropolitan), Castaic Lake Water Agency (CLWA), San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District (San Bernardino Valley MWD), Ventura County Watershed Protection District (VCWPD) (formerly Ventura County Flood Control District), San Geronimo Pass Water Agency (SGPWA), and San Gabriel Valley Municipal Water District. Metropolitan’s contract with DWR is for 1.91 million acre-feet annually; about half the total project.

Legal decisions regarding environmental concerns in the Delta, however, have recently limited the volume of water that can be delivered south of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Bay Delta through the SWP. The potential impact of further declines in ecological indicators in the Delta system on SWP water deliveries is unclear. Additionally, the SWP is subject to extreme variability in hydrology due to a lack of storage, with full deliveries in only the wettest years. Other obstacles that must be overcome in importing water through the SWP include limitations on the movement of water across the Delta system, constraints related to water quality, and the cost of the water. The Governor’s Delta Vision Strategic Plan (2008) recently recommended two co-equal goals and associated actions: (1) restore the Delta ecosystem, and (2) create a reliable water supply for California. The plan recommends improving the existing channel

through the Delta, developing a second conveyance channel, increasing storage capacity, and expanding local supplies to reduce dependence on imports. The Bay-Delta Conservation Plan, under development by a collaboration of State, federal, and local water agencies, will further address the recovery of endangered and sensitive fisheries in the Delta.

Colorado River System

Another imported water supply source for the region is the Colorado River. California water agencies have a legal entitlement of 4.4 million acre-feet annually of Colorado River water. Of this amount, 3.85 million acre-feet are assigned in aggregate to agricultural users; Metropolitan's annual entitlement is 550,000. Metropolitan is the fourth priority for Colorado River supplies. In supply shortage conditions, the first three priorities would receive their full entitlements; Metropolitan's supplies could be reduced. Until a few years ago, Metropolitan routinely had access to 1.2 million acre-feet annually because Arizona and Nevada had not been using their full entitlement and the Colorado River flow was often adequate to yield surplus water. Metropolitan delivers the available water via the 242-mile CRA and the regional conveyance system.

The Metropolitan diverts Colorado River supplies based on the agreements in the 1931 California Seven-Party Agreement and the Colorado River Water Delivery Agreement: Federal Quantification Settlement Agreement of 2003 (QSA), which further quantifies priorities established in the 1931 document (see Imported Water Supplies, page SC-26 of this report). Metropolitan's diversions, within its legal entitlements, are less now than they were in the early 2000s. Surplus supplies which existed on the river then, have been reduced as other states increased their diversions in accord with their authorized entitlements. Since 2003, Metropolitan's annual deliveries have varied from a low of 633,000 acre-feet in 2006 to a high of 897,000 acre-feet in 2005. The QSA also identifies measures to conserve and transfer water through the lining of existing earthen canals. The San Diego County Water Authority has further developed conservation and transfer agreements with Imperial Irrigation District to augment its Colorado River Aqueduct supply. With full implementation of the programs identified in the QSA, Metropolitan plans to divert 852,000 acre-feet per year of Colorado River water annually plus any unused agricultural water that may be available. Additional conjunctive use agreements that Metropolitan have in operation to manage its Colorado River Aqueduct supply include the Hayfield, Chuckwalla, and Lower Coachella Valley groundwater storage programs.

Owens Valley/Mono Basin

High-quality water from the Mono Basin and Owens Valley is delivered through the CLAA to the City of Los Angeles. Construction of the original 233 mile aqueduct from the Owens Valley was completed in 1913, with a second aqueduct completed in 1970 to increase capacity. Approximately 480,000 acre-feet per year of water can be delivered to the City of Los Angeles each year; however the amount the aqueducts deliver varies from year to year because of fluctuating precipitation in the Sierra Nevada Mountains and mandatory instream flow requirements.

Diversion of water from streams flowing into Mono Lake has been reduced following State Water Board Decision 1631, LADWP is also utilizing aqueduct water supplies for projects in the Inyo-Los Angeles Long Term Water Agreement (and related memorandum of understanding [MOU]) and the Great Basin Air Pollution Control District/City of Los Angeles MOU (to reduce particulate matter air pollution from the Owens Lake bed).

Other Water Transfers

Prior to 1991, water transfers within the South Coast region had been limited to transfers of annual groundwater basin rights (which continue to occur). Recently, municipal population growth and the need for water supply reliability have resulted in the growth of water transfer agreements. Metropolitan participates in multiple water exchange and storage programs, including agreements with Semitropic Water Storage District (WSD), Arvin-Edison WSD, San Bernardino Valley MWD, Kern-Delta Water District, Mojave Water District, and the Governor's Water Bank. The Castaic Lake Water Agency, to augment its imported water supplies, entered into agreements with several water agencies in the San Joaquin Valley. The agreements with the Buena Vista Water Storage District and Rosedale-Rio Bravo Water Storage District are long-termed, adding 11 taf annually. It also has a limited term agreement with the Semitropic WSD for 15 taf through the year 2020.

In 1998, SDCWA entered into a transfer agreement with Imperial Irrigation District (IID) to purchase conserved agricultural water. The agreement is an important element of the QSA. In 2011, SDCWA received 75,000 taf. The quantity will increase in 10 taf increments annually up to 2000 taf per year in 2021 and then remain fixed for the duration of the 75-year agreement. Metropolitan conveys the transfer water to SDCWA via an exchange agreement.

The Colorado River Water Delivery Agreement: Federal Quantification Settlement Agreement of 2003 resulted in the concrete lining of the Coachella Canal and All-American Canal. The water supply savings from both projects are being transported to the San Diego County Water Authority, 77 taf annually, and to several bands of Mission Indians in northern San Diego County.

Recycled Water

Although it meets only a small fraction of the overall demands in the South Coast region, recycled water supplies are being used in the region's four PAs. Key factors in the continued increases in use include the upgrades of existing and construction of new wastewater treatment facilities with the latest technology to treat and produce these supplies and the continued expansion of the local infrastructures to store and convey the supplies to potential users, primarily for landscape irrigation as described in General Waste Discharge Requirements for Landscape Irrigation Uses of Municipal Recycled Water.

Additionally, the Regional Board adopted Non-Irrigation General Water Reuse (Order No. R4-2009-0049) General Waste Discharge and Water Recycling Requirements for Title 22 Recycled Water for Non-Irrigation Uses over the Groundwater Basins Underlying the Coastal Watersheds of Los Angeles and Ventura Counties. The purpose of this General WDR is to serve as a region-wide general permit for non-irrigation uses of recycled water, such as industrial cooling or dust control during construction.

Desalination

Seawater desalination projects are moving forward in the South Coast region. Two facilities will be constructed by a private company, Poseidon Resources. Recently, the San Diego County Water Authority board of directors approved an agreement with the company to purchase water supplies from the yet to be built, facility in the City of Carlsbad. This facility will be able to produce up to 50 million gallons per day (mgd) of supplies. The same company is also working with the City of Huntington Beach to build a similar-sized facility there. The City of Long Beach, in coordination with the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, and DWR, currently operates a

seawater desalination research and development facility. Other facilities are being proposed for Point in Orange County and by the West Basin Municipal Water District in Los Angeles County.

Water Uses

Applied water demands are reflective of the South Coast Hydrologic Region being the most populous and urbanized area in the state. Urban water users require more than 80 percent of the total water use in the region. For the period 2006 through 2010, urban demands ranged from a high of 5,254 taf in 2007 to a low of 4,157 taf in 2010. The 22 percent reduction in urban demands from the peak uses in 2007 to 2010 reflected the hard work undertaken by the local water agencies and their respective customers to decrease demands in response to unusually dry hydrologic conditions that affected the state in 2008 and 2009.

Table SC-13 shows the downward trend in urban water uses in the South Coast region, by PA.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-13 Annual per Capita Water Use by Planning Area South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Almost 75 percent of the urban water uses occurred in the Metropolitan Los Angeles and Santa Ana areas; with a little more than 40 percent occurring in Metropolitan Los Angeles.

Agriculture water uses followed the same general trend as urban water uses in the region. After peaking in 2007, annual water uses have been gradually declining. Total applied water uses ranged from a high of 822 taf in 2007 and a low of 632 taf in 2010. The decline is attributable to the dry hydrologic conditions statewide, the cutbacks of imported water supplies, and the recession. Although it was not significant, some acres of citrus and tropical trees were taken out of production in response to cutbacks in the imported supplies. Stomping or actual removal occurred in Riverside and San Diego counties.

From 2006 through 2010, environmental water demands in the South Coast region averaged a little more than 32 taf annually. For instream flow requirements, Piru Creek in the Santa Clara area averaged about 3.6 taf annually for the same period. In 2010, Sespe Creek in the Santa Clara area received slightly less than 96 taf of water for its Wild and Scenic flow requirement. Before 2010, it was receiving a little more than 40 taf.

With concerns about costs and supply reliability, farmers and irrigation managers in the South Coast region are utilizing the most appropriate hardware and integrating the necessary practices in order to irrigate their crops as efficiency as possible. Vegetables and other row crops on the Oxnard Plain in Ventura County, in the coastal valleys of San Diego County, and in western Riverside and San Bernardino counties are being irrigated with a combination of hand-move sprinklers and buried pressurized drip irrigation systems. Most all nursery operations use either drip systems, mini-jet sprinklers, or a combination of both in their irrigation operations. Lastly, citrus and avocado orchards from Ventura County to San Diego County are irrigated with well-maintained mini-jet and other sprinklers.

Drinking Water

The region has an estimated 439 community drinking water systems. In contrast to other regions of the state where the majority of the community drinking water systems are small water systems, more than half of the of the community drinking water systems in the region are medium or large water systems (serving more than 3,300 people). These water systems deliver drinking water to more than 95 percent of the region's population (see Table SC-14). In addition, there are 19 water systems that primarily provide wholesale drinking water to retail water purveyors.

There is an estimated 182 small water systems in the region with most small water systems serving fewer than 500 people (see Table SC-14). Small water systems face unique financial and operational challenges in providing safe drinking water. Given their small customer base, many small water systems cannot develop or access the technical, managerial and financial resources needed to comply with new and existing regulations. These water systems may be geographically isolated, and their staff often lacks the time or expertise to make needed infrastructure repairs; install or operate treatment; or develop comprehensive source water protection plans, financial plans or asset management plans (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2012).

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-14 Breakdown of Water System Size

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Water Conservation Act of 2009 (SB x7-7) Implementation and Issues

Urban Water Use Efficiency

Water conservation is a fundamental component of the South Coast region's water management planning. Water agencies in the South Coast have been aggressively implementing water conservation since the 1990s. Many local water agencies are signatories to the California Urban Water Conservation Council (CUWCC) MOU for urban water conservation and also have adopted Urban Water Management Plans to ensure water supply reliability during normal, dry, and multiple dry years. These agencies implement the best management practices (BMPs) and demand management measures contained in those documents. The backbone of Metropolitan's conservation program is the Conservation Credits Program (CCP), initiated in 1988, that contributes \$195 per acre-foot of water conserved to assist member agencies in pursuing urban BMPs and other demand management opportunities. All of the region's water suppliers have water conservation programs for their customers which feature residential and commercial water saving tips, rebates for water efficient purchases (e.g., low-flow toilets, high-efficiency clothes washers, weather-based irrigation controllers), and tools for implementing landscape/garden improvements. Local agencies are also developing water conservation master plans and conservation rate structures as well as working closely through integrated regional water management (IRWM) planning efforts to develop coordinated water efficiency programs.

The Water Conservation Act of 2009 (SBx7-7) requires each urban retail agency to establish in its urban water management plan (UWMP) a reduction goal for 2020 to help California achieve a 20 percent statewide reduction in daily per capita water use. SBx7-7 required urban water suppliers to calculate baseline water use and set 2015 and 2020 water use targets. One hundred fifty-seven South Coast urban water suppliers have submitted 2010 urban water management plans to DWR. The urban water management plans indicate the South Coast Hydrologic Region had a population-weighted baseline average water use of 188 gallons per capita per day with an average population-weighted 2020 target of

159 gallons per capita per day. The Baseline and Target Data for individual South Coast urban water suppliers is available on the DWR Urban Water Use Efficiency Web site.

Agricultural Water Use Efficiency

With concerns about costs and supply reliability, farmers in the South Coast region are utilizing the most appropriate hardware and integrating the necessary practices in order to irrigate their crops as efficiently as possible. Vegetables and other row crops on the Oxnard Plain in Ventura County, in the coastal valleys of San Diego County, and in western Riverside and San Bernardino counties are now being irrigated with a combination of hand-move sprinklers and buried pressurized drip irrigation systems. The sprinklers are often used in the early stages of growth for the crop, with drip emitters or drip tape handling the remainder until harvest. This has been a growing trend for the past decade. This combination has been used to irrigate vegetables and nursery crops with low and high evapotranspiration requirements, such as strawberries and celeries. Most all citrus and subtropical fruit orchards grown in the region are irrigated with micro-jet sprinklers; a strategy that originated back in the 1980s. Irrigation efficiencies of 80 percent or better can be achieved.

The Water Conservation Act of 2009 (SB x7-7) requires each agricultural water supplier with over 25,000 irrigated acres to adopt and submit an Agricultural Water Management Plan to DWR. The South Coast agricultural water suppliers are smaller and tend to be under the acreage threshold. One South Coast agricultural water supplier has submitted an agricultural water management plan.

Water Balance Summary

For the period of 2006-2010, hydrologic conditions in the state and in the Colorado River watershed were major factors in the water supply requirements for the South Coast region. Water supplies required for the combined urban, agriculture, and managed wetlands demands ranged from a high of 5,364 taf in 2007 to a low of 4,259 taf in 2010. Above average precipitation occurred throughout the state in water years 2005 and 2006 and resulted in ample deliveries of SWP supplies into the region; 1,473 taf in 2006 and 1,599 taf in 2007. Water supplies from local imports (CLAA deliveries) and local reservoirs were also quite high in 2006. The CLAA imported slightly less than 393 taf and contributions from local reservoirs totaled 231 taf.

However, within a matter of a few years, these supplies were noticeably impacted by several consecutive dry years. This period began in the winter of 2007-2008 and lasted through early 2010, with the winters of 2009 and 2010 being unusually dry. Deliveries by the SWP, local imports, and local reservoirs were all impacted. Coupled with legal decisions on Delta diversions, SWP deliveries in 2009 and 2010 were reduced to 989 taf and 910 taf, respectively. Deliveries from the CLAA were 126 taf in 2009 but more than doubled in 2010 to 269 taf. Local reservoirs contributed 180 taf and 235 taf for the same years. Contingency plans for water supply shortages were implemented region-wide which included the utilization of emergency supplies and enactment of mandatory water use efficiency policies and programs.

Although operating under the QSA and experiencing dry conditions, imports from the Colorado River into the South Coast region during the 2006-2010 period peaked at 1,257 taf in 2008 but declined in 2009 and 2010; 1,219 taf and 990 taf, respectively.

The utilization of groundwater supplies remained fairly steady during the period. Peak use of groundwater occurred in 2007; 2,146 taf and the low was 1,649 taf in 2010.

The use of recycled water supplies showed a gradual increase. In 2006, about 152 taf was delivered to customers and that increased to more than 294 taf in 2010.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-15 South Coast Water Balance by Water Year, 2001-2010

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-15 South Coast Hydrologic Water Balance Summary, 2001-2010

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

The South Coast Hydrologic Region consists for four PAs. The instream environmental use (instream and wild and scenic requirements) for the region is limited to the Santa Clara PA (PA 401). There is an instream requirement in San Diego PA (PA 404), but it rarely has measurable flow. Managed wetland environmental use occurs in three PAs. See Table SC-15 and Figure SC-15.

PA 401 urban applied water averaged about 250 taf per year for water years 2006-2010, which was down a bit from previous years. Agricultural water use varied depending on rainfall, from about 240 to 350 taf per year. Instream use was fairly constant at about 4 taf per year, while the wild and scenic flows varied from about 10 to about 400 taf. Most of this flow was reused downstream.

Primary supply for PA 401 was a near equal mix of groundwater, SWP water and local supplies (including reuse of instream environmental applied water). There is also about 4 taf per year of recycled wastewater being applied.

The Metropolitan Los Angeles PA (PA 402) is the most urbanized PA, with urban use steadily decreasing from 1.9 MAF in water year 2006 to 1.5 MAF in WY 2010. More water is used in PA 402 for managed wetlands (27 taf/year) than for agriculture (about 5-6 taf/year).

Water supplies are from varied sources, including the Colorado River, Owens River (local imports), and SWP. In addition, about 600 taf of groundwater are extracted and 50-90 taf of wastewater are recycled each year.

The Santa Ana PA (PA 403) is also a highly urbanized area, with 1.2-1.5 maf of water applied to urban uses. About 130-180 taf/ year are applied to agricultural uses and about 5 taf for managed wetlands. Supplies are primarily groundwater with about 500-750 taf being extracted each year. The remainder of the supply comes from the Colorado River, SWP, local sources and reuse. Wastewater is recycled at the rate of 55-110 taf/year.

The San Diego PA (PA 404) also has substantial urban water use, at about 630-950 taf/year. Agricultural applied water ranges from 240 to over 300 taf annually. Managed wetlands use is about 1 taf/year.

PA 404 depends upon Colorado River and SWP deliveries to supply most of these uses. There are also about 50-100 taf in local supplies, 60 taf of groundwater and 40-50 taf in reclaimed wastewater available.

Project Operations

Water management in the region is among the most complex in the world. Systems convey imported water to the region; capture, store, and treat water supplies within the region; and deliver water throughout the region. The following paragraphs describe major water supply infrastructure that deliver imported water to the South Coast region.

The California Aqueduct, a component of the SWP, is 444 miles long, owned and operated by DWR, and carries SWP supplies to water agencies throughout California. The aqueduct begins at the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and the water flows by gravity south through the Central Valley to the Edmonston Pumping Plant, where it is pumped 1,926 feet over the Tehachapi Mountains. Once it has crossed the Tehachapis, the aqueduct divides into two branches — the West and the East. Water in the East Branch flows to Lake Palmdale, Lake Perris, and the San Geronio Pass area, and the West Branch water flows toward Pyramid Lake and Castaic Lake in the Angeles National Forest to supply the western Los Angeles basin. The SWP consists of pumping and power plants (6.5 billion KWh generated annually); 21 reservoirs (5.8 MAF capacity); storage tanks; and canals, tunnels, and pipelines (DWR 2008b).

The CRA is 242 miles long, owned and operated by San Bernardino Valley MWD, and conveys Colorado River water to the South Coast region. The CRA diverts water from the Colorado River at Lake Havasu on the California-Arizona border and conveys it west across the Mojave and Colorado deserts to Lake Mathews in western Riverside County. The CRA was constructed between 1933 and 1941 to ensure a steady supply of drinking water to Los Angeles. The aqueduct includes 2 reservoirs, 5 pumping plants, 63 miles of canals, 92 miles of tunnels, and 84 miles of buried conduit and siphons.

The CLAAs comprise two aqueducts. The first LAA (or the Owens Valley aqueduct) was completed in 1913 and the second LAA was completed in 1970. The first LAA was designed to deliver water from the Owens River near Independence to the City of Los Angeles. The second LAA, which added transport capacity in order to exhaust the city's water rights from the Mono Basin, starts at the Haiwee Reservoir just south of Owens Lake. Running roughly parallel to the first aqueduct, it carries water 137 miles to the City of Los Angeles.

The San Diego Aqueducts, with two branch lines, make up the backbone of the SDCWA system. The five pipelines in the two aqueducts have a combined capacity of 826 cubic feet per second (cfs). The first aqueduct (Pipelines 1 and 2) extends 70 miles from the CRA near San Jacinto to San Vicente Reservoir. Constructed by the Navy Department and US Bureau of Reclamation (USBR) during 1945 to 1954, the two pipelines share common tunnels and inverted siphons. The 94-mile second aqueduct (Pipelines 4 and 5) were constructed by SDCWA during 1957 to 1979 and are operated separately. Pipeline 3 extends from the CRA to Lower Otay Reservoir, and Pipeline 4 terminates at San Diego's Alvarado Treatment Plant near Lake Murray. Pipeline 5 ends at Lake Murray. Metropolitan owns and operates the northern portions of the pipelines; the delivery point to SDCWA is located six miles south of the San Diego-Riverside county line (USBR 2008a).

Water Quality

Surface Water Quality

Surface water quality data for the Upper Santa Clara River in Los Angeles County are based on the DWR investigation of water quality and beneficial uses conducted for the Upper Santa Clara River Hydrologic Area (DWR 1993). The investigation found that Castaic Lake and Castaic Lagoon water are influenced by thermal stratification and biochemical processes. Castaic Lake contains levels of chloride that can at times vary significantly depending on hydrologic conditions and on regulatory decisions involving the Sacramento San Joaquin Delta. The Los Angeles RWQCB has set a chloride TMDL of 100 milligrams per liter (mg/L). Within the Lake, levels of chloride can fluctuate above and below this value. The Santa Clarita Valley Sanitation District is currently tasked with reducing the chloride levels within the River. The water use agencies within the region are working with the Sanitation District to evaluate options to come up with the lowest cost alternative to meet the compliance levels.

The Los Angeles Region is the state's most densely populated and industrialized region. Despite that, many of the watersheds in this Region range over large areas that are highly diverse. A Designated Wilderness Area may be found in one part of a watershed while extensive development dominates another part and possibly agriculture exists in yet a different area of the watershed. To add to the complexity, more than 1,000 point source discharges of wastewater are regulated by the Los Angeles RWQCB. And, surface and ground waters within the Los Angeles Region are insufficient to support its population. Consequently, water imported from other areas meets about 50 percent of fresh water demands in the Region. Restrictions on imported water as well as drought conditions have necessitated water conservation measures at times. In addition, the demand for water is being partially fulfilled by the increasing use of recycled water for non-potable purposes such as greenbelt irrigation and industrial processing and servicing.

Approximately 15 percent of the 823 Clean Water Act Section 303(d) surface water quality impairments (2010) in the Los Angeles Region are related to excessive nutrients; the majority of these impairments occur in lakes/reservoirs and streams. In more urban watersheds, metals are generally the more prevalent pollutants of concern while in watersheds with more agricultural activities, salts, nutrients, and, at times, pesticides are more prevalent.

In the Santa Ana PA, water in less developed and non-agricultural areas of the watershed is typically the highest quality water in the watershed. Agricultural, industrial, commercial, and residential developments over the last approximately 150 years have degraded surface water quality. Pollutants include nutrients, sediment, pesticides and microbial contaminants such as bacteria. Concentrations of soluble mineral substances commonly referred to as *salinity*, or TDS, also impact surface water quality. In developed areas and agricultural areas, stormwater carries pollutants from roads, parking lots, and other sources, degrading the quality of water as it flows downstream

The approaches available to manage surface water quality include managing urban runoff through municipal National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits, developing Drainage Area Management Plans (DAMP) and water quality management plans for new development and redevelopment, and encouraging low impact development. Protection of surface waters also can be achieved through construction of wetlands, implementing BMPs, using brine lines, and building and operating appropriate wastewater treatment facilities.

Regulatory measures are also in place to assure surface water quality impairment is not impacting downstream beneficial uses. Water bodies that do not meet water quality standards are identified as impaired by the RWQCB and the SWRCB and are placed on the 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments. A water body remains on the list until a TMDL is adopted and the water quality standards are attained or there are sufficient data to demonstrate that water quality standards have been met and delisting should take place. Multiple TMDLs for bacteria, nutrients, sediments, pesticides, selenium, and salt are in place across the watershed and are being addressed through multi-agency task forces, many of which are administered by the Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority.

The potential impact of trace levels of constituents of emerging concern in surface water supplies is also an increasing concern for the water and wastewater agencies, regulators, and the public. These constituents, also referred to as ‘emerging constituents’, include a wide range of chemical constituents such as pharmaceuticals, personal care products, pesticides, and other synthetic organic compounds. Potential constituents may include thousands of chemicals in consumer and health-related products such as drugs, food supplements, fragrances, sunscreen agents, deodorants, and insect repellants. Typically, these constituents of emerging concern are found at low concentrations (i.e., parts per trillion) in water bodies. Some of these chemicals enter surface water through the discharge of treated effluent when the public disposes of unused pharmaceuticals through the sewer system or the pharmaceuticals that are consumed are not entirely broken down in the human body.

Constituents of emerging concern currently are not regulated by federal or state agencies and very few have regulatory levels or California Notification Levels. In general, when detected, the chemicals occur at low concentrations in surface water. Although ecological impacts to fish and other wildlife have been shown for some of these trace contaminants in water bodies, much less is known about potential human health effects. However, some of these constituents are known or suspected to have endocrine disrupting effects if present at a sufficiently high concentration.

As part of the issuance of a tentative Waste Discharge Requirement General Order in 2006, the Santa Ana RWQCB requested that a program be developed to study and evaluate the potential water quality impacts of emerging constituents in imported water and wastewater discharges. Under the administration of SAWPA, a multi-agency task force of local water, wastewater and imported water agencies was formed to evaluate an appropriate list of emerging constituents to voluntarily monitor. The Emerging Constituents Sampling and Investigation Program is now conducted on an annual basis and is submitted to the Regional Board each year by the Emerging Constituents Program Task Force. This program is revised and updated annually as research and regulatory monitoring requirements arise. The EC Task Force also integrates findings and recommendations from the CDPH and the State Board's Water Recycling Policy expert panel on emerging constituents EC monitoring as they arise.

Groundwater Quality

One challenge to groundwater supplies is contamination, by total dissolved solids (TDS or salinity) and nitrates. These salts accumulate mostly through use and evaporation, but also are introduced to the water supply by way of agricultural fertilizers and septic tanks. Furthermore, other forms of contamination found are TCE, PCE (commonly used solvents) and Perchlorate (fertilizer, fireworks and explosives). All these forms of contamination must be removed from the water using various treatment methods before it can be introduced into the water supply system.

Santa Clara and Metropolitan Los Angeles

The groundwater basin has two sources of groundwater, the Alluvial Aquifer whose quality is primarily influenced by rainfall and stream flow, and the Saugus Formation which is a much deeper aquifer and recharged primarily by a combination of rainfall and deep percolation from the partially overlying Alluvium. The larger part of the Valley's groundwater supply is from the Alluvial Aquifer, between 30,000 to 40,000 af/year; and a smaller portion of the Valley's water supply is drawn from the Saugus Formation, between 7,500 and 15,000 af/year in normal water years.

Local groundwater does not have microbial water quality problems. Parasites, bacteria and viruses are filtered out as the water percolates through the soil, sand and rock on its way to the aquifer. Even so, disinfectants are added to local groundwater when it is pumped by wells to protect public health. Local groundwater has very little TOC and generally has very low concentrations of bromide, minimizing potential for DPB formation. Taste and odor problems from algae are not an issue with groundwater.

The mineral content of local groundwater is very different from SWP water. The groundwater is very "hard," and it has high concentrations of calcium and magnesium (approximately 250 to 600 mg/L total hardness as CaCO₃). Groundwater may also contain higher concentrations of nitrates and chlorides when compared to SWP water. However, all groundwater meets drinking water standards.

Perchlorate is a regulated chemical in drinking water. In October 2007, CDPH established an MCL for perchlorate of 6 micrograms per liter (µg/L). Perchlorate has been a water quality concern in the Valley since 1997 when it was originally detected in four wells operated by the Purveyors in the eastern part of the Saugus Formation, near the former Whittaker-Bermite facility. As a result of the contamination, six wells were ultimately taken out of service upon the detection of perchlorate including four Saugus wells and two alluvial wells. All have either been (1) abandoned and replaced, (2) returned to service with the addition of treatment facilities that allow the wells to be used for municipal water supply as part of the overall water supply systems permitted by CDPH or (3) will be replaced under an existing perchlorate litigation settlement agreement (See Section 5 of the Castaic Lake Water Agency's 2010 UWMP for more details on this issue).

The general quality of ground water in the Region has degraded substantially from background levels. Much of the degradation reflects land uses. For example, fertilizers and pesticides, typically used on agricultural lands, can degrade ground water when irrigation-return waters containing such substances seep into the subsurface. In areas that are unsewered, nitrogen and pathogenic bacteria from overloaded or improperly sited septic tanks can seep into ground water and result in health risks to those who rely on ground water for domestic supply.

In areas with industrial or commercial activities, aboveground and underground storage tanks contain hazardous substances. Thousands of these tanks in the Region have leaked or are leaking, discharging petroleum fuels, solvents, and other substances into the subsurface. These leaks as well as other discharges to the subsurface that result from inadequate handling, storage, and disposal practices, can seep into the subsurface and pollute ground water. Compared to surface water pollution, investigations and remediation of polluted ground waters are often difficult, costly, and extremely slow.

1 Examples of specific groundwater quality problems include:

- 2 • San Gabriel Valley and San Fernando Valley Groundwater Basins: Volatile organic compounds
3 (VOCs) from industry, and nitrates from subsurface sewage disposal and past agricultural
4 activities, are the primary pollutants in much of the ground water throughout these basins.
5 These deep alluvial basins do not have continuous effective confining layers above ground
6 water and as a result pollutants have seeped through the upper sediments into the ground water.
7 Approximately 20 percent of groundwater production capacity for municipal use in the San
8 Gabriel Valley has been shut down due to this pollution.
- 9 • In light of the widespread pollution in both the San Gabriel Valley and San Fernando Valley
10 Groundwater Basins, the California Department of Toxic Substances Control has designated
11 large areas of these basins as high priority Hazardous Substances Cleanup sites. Furthermore,
12 the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated these areas as Superfund
13 sites. The Regional Board and EPA are overseeing investigations to further define the extent of
14 pollution, identify the responsible parties, and begin remediation in these areas.

15 The Los Angeles Department of Water and Power has developed programs to accelerate treatment for the
16 San Fernando Valley groundwater which includes a comprehensive Groundwater System Improvement
17 Study, installing monitoring wells, interim wellhead treatment, and working with regulatory agencies and
18 government officials to identify those responsible for the contamination.

19 The City of Glendale has been the lead agency for research to determine the effectiveness of processes to
20 remove the contaminant, Chromium IV, from local groundwater supplies. The current State level for the
21 contaminant in drinking water is 5 parts per billion. The final phase of the research is to determine the
22 feasibility of decreasing the level of the contaminant below 1 part per billion.

- 23 • Central and West Coast Groundwater Basins (Los Angeles Coastal Plain): Seawater intrusion
24 that has occurred in these basins is now under control in most areas through an artificial
25 recharge system consisting of spreading basins and injection wells that form fresh water
26 barriers along the coast. Ground water in the lower aquifers of these basins is generally of good
27 quality, but large plumes of saline water have been trapped behind the barrier of injection wells
28 in the West Coast Basin, degrading significant volumes of ground water with high
29 concentrations of chloride. Furthermore, the quality of ground water in parts of the upper
30 aquifers of both basins is degraded by both organic and inorganic pollutants from a variety of
31 sources, such as leaking tanks, leaking sewer lines, and illegal discharges. As the aquifers and
32 confining layers in these alluvial basins are typically interfingering, the quality of ground water
33 in the deeper production aquifers is threatened by migration of pollutants from the upper
34 aquifers.
- 35 • Ventura Central Groundwater Basins: Despite efforts to artificially recharge ground water and
36 to control levels of pumping, ground water in several of the Ventura Central basins has been,
37 and continues to be, overdrafted (particularly in the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas).
38 Some of the aquifers in these basins are in hydraulic continuity with seawater; thus seawater is
39 intruding further inland, degrading large volumes of ground water with high concentrations of
40 chloride. In addition, nutrients and other dissolved constituents in irrigation return-flows are
41 seeping into shallow aquifers and degrading ground water in these basins. Furthermore,
42 degradation and cross-contamination are occurring as degraded or contaminated ground water
43 travels between aquifers through abandoned and improperly sealed wells and corroded active
44 wells.

Unsewered areas of Ventura County, such as the El Rio area (to the northwest of Oxnard), represent another source of pollution to ground water in the Ventura Central Basins. In many wells in the El Rio area, nitrate is present in levels exceeding maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) established by the state and federal government.

Santa Ana Planning Area

Among the groundwater quality challenges facing the Santa Ana watershed basins, high salt and nitrate concentrations are the most pervasive. Sources of elevated levels include mineral content in the sediments, recharge and drainage patterns, source water quality, irrigation, wastewater discharges, and historic land use. Managing levels of TDS in groundwater basins is a significant challenge as the recycling of waste water increases in the watershed. Each cycle of residential water use typically adds approximately 200 mg/L of salt to the water. Industrial and commercial operations may contribute higher levels. Construction and use of salinity management facilities, such as brine lines and desalters, are being used to prevent salt-build up and to remediate high TDS groundwater basins. Elevated levels of nitrates in groundwater originate primarily from use of fertilizers, confined animal feedlots, and waste water treatment facilities.

There are five management zones in the SAR watershed area. They are the Upper Santa Ana River Basin, Chino Basin, Middle Santa Ana River Basin, San Jacinto River Basin, and the Lower Santa Ana River Basin. In addition to salts and nitrates, some basins areas are also challenged by VOC contamination, perchlorate, TCE, PCE, DBCP, arsenic, hexavalent chromium. Here is summary of the issues and actions being implemented to address those issues by the local agencies.

Upper Santa Ana River Basin

The Upper Santa Ana River Basin is divided into seven smaller zones. In the Bunker Hill management zones, the largest area of groundwater contamination is the Newmark Superfund Site. Treatment plants are operating to remove VOC contamination. A total of thirteen extraction wells produce on average approximately 26,000 af/year, which are treated at the four treatment plants.

In the Bunker Hill B management zone, a six-mile long plume of VOC and ammonium perchlorate contamination, known as the Crafton-Redlands Plume, was first detected in the early 1980's. Approximately 46 drinking water wells have been affected. A number of well head treatment units and treatment plants to remove these contaminants are being operated by the Cities of Redlands, Loma Linda and Riverside.

Cherry Valley is an unincorporated area located northeast of the City of Beaumont, in the Beaumont management zone. The community is not served by a sanitary sewer system. The only source of drinking water for the community is the groundwater. A study commissioned by the San Timoteo Watershed Management Authority indicated an ongoing degradation of the quality of the groundwater due to nitrate. The source of the nitrate was attributed to the onsite waste treatment systems, i.e., septic systems.

The County of Riverside has adopted three ordinances to ban new septic systems unless the systems are designed to remove 50 percent of the nitrogen in the discharged wastewater. Beaumont Cherry Valley Water District is in the process of providing sewer service to a major portion of the area and has applied for State Revolving Fund loans for the project.

Chino Basin, Cucamonga, and Rialto Management Zones

The Chino Basin is experiencing rapid commercial and residential development. The groundwater quality in the basin is generally good, with better groundwater quality found in the northern portion where recharge occurs. Salinity (TDS) and nitrate concentrations increase in the southern portion of the Basin. Between 2001 and 2006, about 80 percent of the private wells south of Highway 60 had nitrate concentrations greater than the MCL. Pollution from point sources and emerging contaminants are concerns for the overall groundwater quality in Chino Basin. Constituents that have the potential to impact groundwater quality include VOCs, arsenic, and perchlorate.

In the Rialto management zone, at least 20 wells providing 40,135 gallons per minute (gpm) of domestic water supply capacity to the Cities of Rialto and Colton, West Valley Water District and Fontana Water Company have been contaminated by perchlorate. Well head treatment is operating on 11 of these wells. Arsenic at levels above the MCL appears to be limited to the deeper aquifer zone near the City of Chino Hills. Total chromium and hexavalent chromium, while currently not a groundwater issue for Chino Basin, may become so, depending on the promulgation of future standards.

Middle Santa Ana River Basin

Several active sites in the City of Riverside's groundwater production system have increased monitoring schedules due to the presence of contaminants including: nitrate, PCE, dibromochloropropane (DBCP), and perchlorate. As a result, the City of Riverside has implemented blending plans, increased monitoring schedules, and installed well-head treatment to address these elevated levels. Blending plans also are being used to reduce nitrate levels in wells exceeding allowable limits.

San Jacinto River Basin Agricultural activities in the San Jacinto River Basin are suspected to be partially responsible for elevated salt and nitrate concentrations in the groundwater. Septic tank discharges are creating significant water quality problems that have triggered local agency and the Regional Board's regulatory response in the unincorporated areas of Quail Valley (north of Canyon Lake) and Enchanted Heights (west Perris). The basin is dotted with several other areas believed to be at risk of water quality degradation from septic systems. A septic system management plan has been developed by Riverside County Flood Control.

A Groundwater Salinity Management Program, developed by EMWD, addresses several water quality issues in this area. The Perris South Subbasin contains a surplus of marginal to unusable quality groundwater that flows into the adjacent high quality Lakeview Subbasin, rendering several wells unusable and threatening the remaining production of the basin. Due to the unavailability of imported water, blending to improve water quality is not an option. Therefore, three desalination facilities, two constructed and one being designed, will recover high TDS water in the Menifee and Perris South Groundwater Management Zones for potable use. In addition to providing clean drinking water, the desalters will play a role in reducing the migration of brackish groundwater into areas of good quality groundwater. Several active wells are operating with increased monitoring schedules due to the confirmed presence of various contaminants including nitrate, TCE, PCE, TDS, and other VOCs. Treatment is not required, and monitoring indicates no increase in contaminant levels over time.

Lower Santa Ana River Basin

The Lower Santa Ana River Basin contains four groundwater management zones: Orange County, Irvine, La Habra, and Santiago. The La Habra and Santiago Management Zones have minimal pumping and TDS

and nitrate WQOs have not been established due to the scarcity of data. This section focuses on the Orange County and Irvine Management Zones, which are important sources of water in Orange County.

The Orange County Groundwater Basin is the source of approximately 60 to 70 percent of the water supply for 2.3 million people. Of this total production, about 90 percent meets drinking water standards without treatment. The remaining 10 percent requires treatment for VOCs, salts, or other constituents.

A shallow VOC plume exists in the Anaheim/Fullerton area where VOC concentrations exceed MCLs over approximately six square miles. To address this plume, the North Basin Groundwater Protection Project is being designed to extract and treat VOC-contaminated groundwater and recharge treated water back into the groundwater basin. Other VOC plumes exist in Orange, Santa Ana, the Seal Beach Naval Weapons Station, and the now closed Tustin Marine Corps Air Station. Various other sites have generally shallow VOC contamination or other contaminants. The Tustin desalters, using reverse osmosis and ion exchange, treat high TDS, nitrate, and perchlorate levels in a section of Tustin. Areas in Garden Grove have groundwater with high nitrate concentrations that are likely the result of historic agricultural practices.

The Irvine Management Zone is a sub-basin of the Orange County Groundwater Basin. Water naturally flows between the boundaries but the operation of the Irvine Desalter limits movement of water between the two management zones.

Groundwater contaminated with VOCs exceeding MCLs from the now closed El Toro Marine Corps Air Station also contains high TDS and nitrate concentrations. The Irvine Desalter, using reverse osmosis, air stripping, and carbon absorption, was built to treat the contaminated water. Water treated for VOC contamination is distributed after treatment through the Irvine Ranch Water District non-portable system (irrigation and other non-potable uses); water treated for high TDS and nitrate is distributed through the potable system.

To address and monitor groundwater quality challenges, SAWPA has implemented a task force approach involving multiple agencies who collaboratively agree to prepare water quality monitoring reports and analysis to assure beneficial uses in groundwater are protected.

Drinking Water Quality

See Table SC-16 and Table SC-17 for information regarding contaminants affecting drinking water quality in the South Coast region.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-16 Summary of Contaminants Affecting Community Drinking Water Systems in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-17 Summary of Community Drinking Water Systems in the South Coast Hydrologic Region Relying One or More Contaminated Groundwater Well that Exceeds a Primary Drinking Water Standard

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Land Subsidence

In the southwestern portion of Chino subbasin of the Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin, ground fissures resulting from regional subsidence have been identified as early as the 1970s (CBWM 2007). The area of land subsidence coincides with an area which has experienced significant declines in groundwater levels – as much as 200 feet (Wildermuth 1999). The Chino Basin watermaster published a Subsidence Management Plan in 2007 and the watermaster actively monitors aquifer-system deformation, vertical ground-surface deformation, and horizontal ground-surface deformation. Two extensometers which record aquifer-system compression or expansion data are installed at the Ayala Park Extensometer facility (CBWM 2007). Investigations by Kleinfelder (1993, 1996) concluded that a maximum of about two feet of subsidence have occurred in the City of Chino from 1987 to 1995; about one foot of this has occurred from 1993 to 1995. Wildermuth (2011) concluded that two and a half feet of land subsidence occurred from 1985 to 2000, and that little inelastic subsidence has occurred in the area since 2000.

Land subsidence has also been documented in the Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater Basin. DWR (1980) reported a subsidence rate of up to 0.84 inch per year from 1956 to 1961 near the City of Santa Ana. Bawden et al. (2001) reported a subsidence rate of 0.5 inch per year near Santa Ana from 1993 to 1999, which coincided with a period of net groundwater withdrawal (OCWD 2009). The OCWD estimates that the groundwater basin can be temporarily overdrafted by approximately 500 taf without causing irreversible seawater intrusion and land subsidence. The OCWD monitors and conjunctively manages groundwater in the basin. The OCWD extracts groundwater, but also systematically replenishes the aquifer. The OCWD has been actively recharging groundwater since 1949 (OCWD 2009). By conjunctively using surface water and groundwater resources and by maintaining a long-term balance of groundwater production and recharge, the negative effects of seawater intrusion and land subsidence have been minimized.

The Oxnard subbasin of the Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin, in Ventura County has experienced land subsidence and seawater intrusion due to groundwater pumping. As early as the 1940s, groundwater levels in the upper aquifer system declined beneath sea level, and widespread seawater intrusion commenced (FCGMA 2007). In the late 1950s, groundwater levels in the lower aquifer system declined beneath sea level. However, seawater intrusion was not detected in the lower aquifer system until the late 1980s. Groundwater levels in the lower aquifer system declined further as groundwater pumping from the lower aquifer system increased to offset reduced groundwater pumping from the upper aquifer system. The over-pumping of the aquifers led to seawater intrusion and resulted in up to 2.6 feet of land subsidence in the adjacent Pleasant Valley Groundwater Basin (UWCD 2012). The permanent loss of aquifer storage due to land subsidence is estimated to be about 200 taf (FCGMA 2007).

The San Jacinto Groundwater Basin is located in a seismically active area within the San Jacinto Fault Zone in Riverside County. Researchers estimate that this groundwater basin has experienced tectonic subsidence at an average rate of 0.2 inch per year for the past 40,000 years (Morton 1995). In addition to tectonic subsidence, the San Jacinto area has undergone aquifer-system compaction due to long-term groundwater withdrawals. The rate of land subsidence due to groundwater withdrawal is about one inch per year (Morton 1995). Although there is no active land subsidence monitoring occurring, the local water agencies have agreed to reduce groundwater production to be within the safe yield of the area to minimize potential for land subsidence (WRIME 2007).

Groundwater Conditions and Issues

Groundwater Occurrence and Movement

Aquifer conditions and groundwater levels change in response to varying supply, demand, and climate conditions. During dry years or periods of increased groundwater use, seasonal groundwater levels tend to fluctuate more widely and, depending on annual recharge conditions, may result in a long-term decline in groundwater levels, both locally and regionally. Depending on the amount, timing, and duration of groundwater level decline, nearby well owners may need to deepen wells or lower pumps to regain access to groundwater.

Lowering of groundwater levels can also impact the surface water–groundwater interaction by inducing additional infiltration and recharge from surface water systems, thereby reducing the groundwater discharge to surface water base flow and wetlands areas. Extensive lowering of groundwater levels can also result in land subsidence due to the dewatering, compaction, and loss of storage within finer grained aquifer systems.

During years of normal or above normal precipitation, or during periods of low groundwater use, aquifer systems tend to recharge and respond with rising groundwater levels. As groundwater levels rise, they reconnect to surface water systems, contributing to surface water base flow or wetlands, seeps, and springs.

The movement of groundwater is from areas of higher hydraulic potential to areas of lower hydraulic potential, typically from higher elevations to lower elevations. The direction of groundwater movement can also be influenced by groundwater extractions. Where groundwater extractions are significant, groundwater may flow towards the extraction point. Rocks with low permeability can restrict groundwater flow through a basin. For example, a fault may contain low permeability materials and restrict groundwater flow.

Depth to Groundwater

The depth to groundwater has a direct bearing on the costs associated with well installation and groundwater extraction operations. Understanding the local depth to groundwater can also provide a better understanding of the local interaction between the groundwater table and the surface water systems, and the contribution of groundwater aquifers to the local ecosystem.

Groundwater levels in the region vary from basin to basin. In some parts of the region, groundwater may be found near the ground surface, whereas in other parts, groundwater is found hundreds of feet below the ground surface. Depth-to-groundwater contours for the region were not developed as part of the groundwater content enhancement for the CWP Update 2013. However, depth-to-groundwater data for some of the groundwater basins in the region are available online via DWR's Water Data Library, DWR's CASGEM system, and the USGS National Water Information System. Some references and links to local agencies that independently or cooperatively monitor the groundwater levels in the basins and develop groundwater elevation maps are provided in the next section.

Groundwater Elevations

Groundwater elevation contours can help estimate the direction of groundwater movement and the gradient, or rate, of groundwater flow.

DWR monitors the depth to groundwater in some groundwater basins within the region and have produced groundwater elevation maps for the West Coast subbasin of the Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin and the San Pasqual Valley Groundwater Basin. However, groundwater elevation contours for the region were not developed as part of the groundwater content enhancement for the CWP Update 2013. Several local agencies independently or cooperatively measure groundwater levels and produce groundwater elevation contour maps for basins within their jurisdictions. Examples of local agencies that produce groundwater elevation contour maps include the following.

- Orange County Water District
- Water Replenishment District of Southern California
- United Water Conservation District
- Chino Basin Watermaster
- Main San Gabriel Basin Watermaster
- Upper Los Angeles River Area Watermaster.

Groundwater Level Trends

Plots of depth-to-water measurements in wells over time (groundwater level hydrographs) allow analysis of seasonal and long-term groundwater level variability and trend over time. Because of the highly variable nature of the physical aquifer systems within each groundwater basin, and because of the variable nature of annual groundwater availability, recharge, and surrounding land use practices, the hydrographs presented herein do not attempt to illustrate or depict average aquifer conditions over a broader region. Rather, the selected hydrographs are intended to help tell a story about how the local aquifer systems respond to changing groundwater pumping quantity and to the implementation of resource management practices. The hydrographs are designated according to the State Well Number System (SWN), which identifies each well by its location using the public lands survey system of township, range, section, and tract.

Hydrograph 04N18W29M002S

Hydrograph 04N18W29M002S (Figure SC-GW-16A) is from a well located near the Santa Clara River in the Piru subbasin within the Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin. The hydrograph depicts the aquifer responses to hydrologic variations, groundwater extraction, and groundwater recharge. The well is completed in a narrow portion of the valley, in alluvium and the underlying San Pedro Formation, dominated by agricultural developments. The hydrograph depicts aquifer responses to hydrologic cycles and seasonal variations. For example, during winter or spring season, when precipitation is generally the most abundant, precipitation and associated runoff replenishes the aquifer system. During drought periods such as 1976-1977, the late 1980s to early 1990s, and 2007-2009, groundwater levels typically decline. In contrast, during wet and above normal years, the aquifer system is fully recharged and groundwater levels reach almost the same elevation, about 620 feet above mean sea level (UCWD 2008).

During the drought of 2007-2009, the United Water Conservation District released captured storm runoff and used SWP water from Lake Piru to facilitate recharge within the Piru subbasin and the down-gradient Fillmore subbasin. The water that did not percolate into the Piru and Fillmore subbasins flowed downstream to the Santa Paula Subbasin and the Freeman Diversion, which facilitated additional groundwater recharge (UWCD 2008). In addition to artificial recharge, infiltration of irrigation water also replenishes the aquifer system (UCWD 2011). The hydrograph thus also illustrates the aquifer response to successful implementation of groundwater recharge during the 2007-2009 drought.

Hydrograph 03S09W32P003S

Hydrograph 03S09W32P003S (Figure SC-GW-16B) is from a public supply well located near Anaheim Lake in the Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater Basin. The hydrograph depicts the long-term groundwater levels for a relatively stable aquifer which is managed conjunctively and is artificially recharged using recycled water and imported water. The well is completed in alluvium approximately one mile north of the current location of the SAR. Anaheim Lake is a groundwater recharge basin which uses water from the Metropolitan Water District, the SAR, and recycled water from the Groundwater Replenishment System, a project cooperatively operated by the Orange County Water District (OCWD) and the Orange County Sanitation District (OCWD 2009). The groundwater levels tend to decline during drought periods such as 1976-1977, the late 1980s to early 1990s, and 2007-2009. During wetter hydrology, the groundwater levels tend to rise. Despite annual groundwater level fluctuations of 40 to 80 feet, the groundwater levels have remained relatively stable for the last five decades. By using a variety of conjunctive management approaches, the OCWD has maintained the relatively stable long-term groundwater levels at this location.

Hydrograph 01S03W21H001S

Hydrograph 01S03W21H001S (Figure SC-GW-16C) is from a well located in the City of Redlands in the Bunker Hill subbasin of the Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin. The hydrograph depicts the steep drawdown of groundwater levels from the 1940s to the 1960s, the rise in groundwater levels from the late 1960s to the 1980s, and general aquifer responses to hydrologic variations and groundwater extraction. The well is completed in a mixed-use area near residential, commercial, and agricultural developments. The hydrograph shows that groundwater level steadily declined between 1945 and 1966. After groundwater rights in the basin were adjudicated in 1969, groundwater levels have risen and remained relatively stable. Groundwater levels do fluctuate in response to variations in hydrologic conditions. In wet years such as 1978, 1993, 1998, and 2005, groundwater levels rise, while in drier years, groundwater levels decline. The San Bernardino Valley MWD imports water from the SWP and conjunctively manages water supplies within its service area. Surface water is preferentially used during periods of high precipitation so that the groundwater supply can be utilized during drought periods.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-16 Groundwater Level Trends in Selected Wells in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Change in Groundwater Storage

Change in groundwater storage is the difference in stored groundwater volume between two time periods. Examining the annual change in groundwater storage over a series of years helps identify the aquifer response to changes in climate, land use, or groundwater management over time. If the change in storage is negligible over a period represented by average hydrologic and land use conditions, the basin is considered to be in equilibrium under the existing water use scenario and current management practices. However, declining storage over a period characterized by average hydrologic and land use conditions does not necessarily mean that the basin is being managed unsustainably or subject to conditions of overdraft. Utilization of groundwater in storage during years of diminishing surface water supply, followed by active recharge of the aquifer when surface water or other alternative supplies become available, is a recognized and acceptable approach to conjunctive water management. *Additional*

information regarding the risks and benefits of conjunctive management can be found online from Update 2013, Volume 3, Chapter 9, “Conjunctive Management and Groundwater Storage.”

Changes in groundwater storage estimates for basins within the region were not developed as part of the groundwater content enhancement for the CWP Update 2013. Some local groundwater agencies periodically develop change in groundwater storage estimates for groundwater basins within their jurisdictions. Developing change in storage estimates allows local groundwater managers to evaluate changing storage trends relative to changing land use patterns, hydrologic variability, and sustainable use of groundwater resources. Examples of local agencies that determine change in storage include the following:

- Orange County Water District
- Water Replenishment District of Southern California
- United Water Conservation District

Near Coastal Issues

Coastal waters are impacted by a variety of activities which include:

- Municipal and industrial wastewater discharges
- Cooling water discharges
- Leaking septic systems
- Oil spills from tankers and offshore platforms
- Vessel wastes
- Dredging
- Increased development and loss of habitat
- Illegal dumping
- Natural oil seeps

Approximately 15 percent of the 823 Clean Water Act Section 303(d) surface water quality impairments (2010) in the Region are for pathogen-related pollutants, the majority at locations along the open coast such as beaches. Other coastal waters, such as harbors and marinas, are listed as impaired for a variety of legacy pesticides (DDT, in particular), metals, and other organics (polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons [PAHs] and polychlorinated biphenyls [PCBs]). Pollutants often accumulate in the sediments of harbors and marinas. This complicates the task of conducting maintenance dredging due to disposal issues and can also impact marine life. Many harbors and marinas are located at sites of former large wetland complexes and at the mouths of rivers; the harbors and marinas are utilized by a diverse array of marine life despite the extensive anthropogenic changes to the areas. Prevention of additional pollution and cleanup of in-place pollutants can contribute greatly to improving local fisheries and the near-shore coastal ecosystem.

As seawater or ocean desalination technology advances in the South Coast region, the coastal environments near the facilities must be monitored for possible impacts. Testing is underway for the facility owned by the City of Long Beach on feasibility of using intake structures on the seafloor as a way to avoid coastal environmental concerns.

Flood Management

Risk Characterization

Floods in the South Coast region are generally dangerous because of the interaction of weather events and the built landscape. Flooding in 1969 took the lives of 103 people and caused more than \$160 million in damages to the South Coast Hydrologic Region. Due to increased development, the 1969 flood was the worst on record for the counties of Ventura, Orange, San Bernardino, and Riverside. In 1978 intense storms combined with inadequate drainage systems caused widespread street flooding and forced the evacuation of homes and businesses residing in lower elevations in Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, San Bernardino, and Riverside counties. Damages caused by this event were estimated to be \$86 million. In 1980 a powerful series of storms left the region with destroyed homes, washed out bridges and roads, and disrupted utilities. Thousands of people were evacuated from the area, and 29 people lost their lives. Los Angeles, Orange, Riverside, San Bernardino, San Diego, and Ventura counties were declared disaster areas by President Carter. A heavy downpour led to spill at the Las Lajas Dam near Simi Valley, resulting in considerable erosion on Las Lajas Creek and bridge damage in Moorpark. See Figures SC-17 and SC-18 for statistics on the region's exposure to the 100-year and 500-year floodplains.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-17 Flood Hazard Exposure to the 100-Year Floodplain in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-18 Flood Hazard Exposure to the 500-Year Floodplain in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Unusually heavy storms hit the region in 2005, 2006, and 2010, causing debris flows. In 2005, two powerful Pacific Ocean storms came on shore to bring heavy rainfall and snow. Many of the region's rivers had significant flow including the Santa Clara River in Ventura County, the SAR, and Mission River in San Diego. Mud and debris flows blocked roads and caused property damage. A landslide caused loss of life in the community of La Conchita in western Ventura County.

The impacts of the storms of 2005, 2006, and 2010 increased in magnitude because they occurred shortly after major brush fires. Major fires included the Old and Cedar fires in the San Bernardino Mountains and the Station fire in the San Gabriel Mountains. Erosion of the slopes, laid bare by the loss of vegetation, clogged debris basins in both mountain ranges. Emergency debris removal operations for the basins were required to create capacity in the basins.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-18 Record Floods for Selected Streams, South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Damage Reduction Measures

Santa Ana Planning Area

Most flood damage reduction strategies historically have consisted of hardening and straightening the stream channels to maximize drainage efficiency and buffering peak flows by providing large flood storage facilities. In general, communities in the SAR watershed have been effective at reducing flood damage risk, allowing the traditional California urban and suburban development to be maximized. However, some highly populated areas remain vulnerable to flooding even in fairly modest storms. In addition, the current principle strategies are expensive in terms of money, natural resources impacts, and lost water supply. Changing community values are forcing a re-evaluation of the traditional approach to managing flood risk, in effect changing the terms in the “cost-benefit” equation used for the past century.

There are two additional key issues that flood management must address in order to succeed. First, the basic goals of flood control efforts throughout the watershed need to be clarified and reaffirmed. Although there are few formalized rules, the most common planning and design guideline in the region is to design for the 100-year flood. How and why that level of protection became a community standard, and whether or not it is appropriate, is not free from doubt. There have been recent bills in the legislature proposing different standards, e.g. 200-year protection. This should be a watershed-scale community decision based on a balance of risks and economic and environmental costs. To facilitate such an agreement, we need a common vocabulary for the risks and costs associated with flooding and other competing issues, such as water supply and water quality.

Second, the reality has been that very early land use decisions have preceded flood management strategies and have severely limited the alternatives that flood managers can consider. Once development has been allowed to encroach into a floodplain, regional storage and hardened, straightened, and levied channels may be the only feasible approaches. Ideally, it would be better to devise a flood management strategy during the original planning of the development of a region, so that flood risk management and other land and water needs could be optimized. Because that has never been the practice in most regions, and because many regions are now highly urbanized, flood control agencies and other local agencies will need to collaborate to determine what, if any, new approaches would be productive going forward.

Existing Damage Reduction Structures

Los Angeles County Drainage Area

The Los Angeles County Drainage Area (LACDA) system is a flood management system that started to be developed in the 1800s and was completed by 1970. The system consists of concrete river channels, dams and reservoirs, flood retention and debris basins, and spreading grounds. It was developed in response to severe flooding that had plagued the County of Los Angeles for over a century. The Los Angeles River, in specific, was both unpredictable and uncontrollable and posed a threat to the adjacent established communities. The river was known to change course between flowing west into the Santa Monica Bay and flowing south towards the San Pedro Bay. In 1815 the Los Angeles River flood washed away the original Pueblo de Los Angeles (between downtown Los Angeles and Chinatown). In 1825, a flood caused swamps to be formed between the Pueblo location and the Pacific Ocean.

Catastrophic flood events continued through the turn of the 20th century. In 1914, one of the most devastating floods caused approximately \$10 million in damages throughout the developing Los Angeles basin, which brought a public outcry for action to address the recurrent flooding problems. As a result, by the following year the Los Angeles County Flood Control District was formed to undertake initial flood

control efforts, including the construction of major dams and some channelization. Due to the flooding disasters, the Los Angeles River's purpose was shifted from water supply to flood control. After two more destructive floods in the 1930s, Federal assistance was requested and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) took a lead role in channelizing the river. The channelization effort began in 1938 and required three million barrels of concrete and 100,000 workers. By 1960, the project was completed to form a fifty-one mile concrete-lined watercourse through thirteen cities.

PLACEHOLDER Photo SC-2 Major Flooding in the 1800s & Early 1900s

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Before channelization of the river, flood control projects and utilization of the river as a source of water changed the system of streams, wetlands, and swamps of the natural lands. Channelization provided flood control for the increasingly developed region and a consistent path for the river course. Today, the banks of the river are almost fully lined along its entire length.

In February 1980, flooding caused the lower Los Angeles River to reach channel capacity; therefore, the County of Los Angeles requested the USACE to review the level of flood protection provided by the LACDA system. The 1987 USACE's LACDA review study concluded that the lower Los Angeles River and Rio Hondo provided a 25 to 40-year level of flood protection. As a result, the Water Resources Development Act of 1990 authorized construction of the LACDA project. The USACE completed the LACDA Review Final Feasibility Report in June 1992, which defined the scope of the Project to restore a minimum 100-year level of protection; the LACDA project was approved for construction in 1995.

By 1995, the areas surrounding the river consisted of urbanized development. In the event of a 100-year storm, the communities would have suffered tremendously as floodwaters would have overflowed the levees and eroded the landward side of the levees. Approximately 82 square miles of dense urban areas would have been inundated and impacted 500,000 residents and 177,000 structures in 14 communities. The impacts would have resulted in \$2.3 billion in flooding damage. In 1998, due to the threat of flooding, the Federal Emergency Management Agency required 72,000 property owners to purchase flood insurance at a cost of \$32 million annually, until the LACDA project was completed.

The LACDA project area included improvements to the lower Los Angeles River, Rio Hondo, and the lower portion of Compton Creek. To increase the flood capacity to a 100-year level of protection, the Project involved raising the earthen levee embankment or building parapet walls on top of 21 miles of existing levees by approximately four feet. The LACDA project also involved the modification of 24 vehicular, railroad, and utility bridges. The construction was originally estimated to take twelve years and cost \$375 million. However, due to increases in federal funding the project was completed ahead of schedule in December 2001 and cost \$220 million. As a result, the LACDA project was designed to provide multi-purpose features, which converted the Los Angeles River from a single-use flood control facility to a multi-use facility that includes recreational trails, landscaping and aesthetics, and habitat restoration opportunities.

PLACEHOLDER Photo SC-3 Los Angeles River-Deforest Park and Bike Trail

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Santa Ana Planning Area

Prado Dam was built primarily for downstream flood protection, and 92 percent of the Santa Ana River watershed lies above it. More recently, the dam also has become a vital component of the water supply management program in the region, and has allowed the creation of ecologically important habitat areas behind the dam. According to a Santa Ana mainstem report, when Prado Dam was built, it was to provide protection against flooding in a 200-year event. Because the area has become so heavily populated, that number has decreased to 70 years with downstream channel capacity reduced to approximately 50 years.

As a result, the USACE initiated the Santa Ana River Mainstem Project (SARP) in 1964 and was completed in 2010. The USACE completed a survey report in 1975 and the Phase I General Design Memorandum (GDM) for the SARP in 1980. Construction of the SARP was authorized by Section 401(a) of the Water Resources Development Act of 1986. Construction of the SARP was initiated in 1989, and completion scheduled for 2010.

The SARP is located along a 75-mile reach of the SAR in Orange, Riverside and San Bernardino Counties. The plan for flood control improvements includes three principal features:

1. Lower river channel modification for flood control along the 30.5 miles of the SAR from Prado Dam to the Pacific Ocean.
2. Construction of Seven of Seven Oaks Dam (about 3.5 miles upstream of the existing Prado Dam) with a gross reservoir storage of 145,600 acre-feet (af).
3. Enlargement of Prado Dam to increase reservoir storage capacity from 217,000 af to 362,000 af.

The Seven Oaks Dam Watershed comprises 177 square miles, excluding 32 square miles that is isolated by Baldwin Lake. The principal tributary within the Seven Oaks canyon area is Bear Creek, which drains 55 square miles, and has an average gradient of 460 feet/mile. The only existing structure that would affect flood flows in this sub-watershed is Big Bear Lake, which is a water conservation reservoir. It collects water from a 38-square-mile drainage area, and has a surcharge storage capacity of about 8,600 af between the top of the conservation pool and the top of the dam. Aside from Seven Oaks Dam, the only other major flood control dam above Prado Dam is San Antonio Dam.

Other smaller flood control improvements exist along Cucamonga, Deer, Lytle, and Cajon Creeks above Prado Dam, Carbon Canyon Dam and Villa Park Dam in Orange County. These include channelization, debris basins, storm drains, levees, stone and wire-mesh fencing, stone walls or rip-rap along the banks of stream channels, concrete side slope protection, and drop structures. There are more than 100 water conservation and recreational reservoirs in the basin, with storage volumes ranging from 5 af to 182,000 af in Lake Mathews. These improvements affect the regimen of lesser flood flows, but do not appreciably affect major flood flows. Lake Elsinore can have considerable influence on flood flows depending on its water surface elevation at the beginning of a storm.

By 1988, the USACE noted that the SAR was uncontrolled for much of its length in Riverside and San Bernardino Counties above Prado Dam. Flooding in 1969 had caused serious damage to sewage treatment plants, sewage lines, and bridges, and had flooded large areas of agricultural land and caused heavy bank erosion along most of the river. Below Prado Dam, the USACE calculated that downstream communities enjoyed about 70-year flood protection, while parts of the channel near Fountain Valley and Huntington Beach could not contain a 50-year flood. A 100-year flood would inundate over 160 square miles of urbanized land in Orange County.

The intent of the SARP was to provide the developed and developing areas in the watershed with approximately 100-year flood protection through the end of the project life. While this system of infrastructure has been in development, the three counties that comprise the watershed and the various cities within them, have overseen the growth of the region's population and its conversion, broadly speaking, from agriculture to an urban setting. The population of the three counties comprising the watershed was less than 400,000 in 1940, and is now more than 7 million, most densely concentrated in the SAR watershed.

In addition to the mainstem of the SAR, the regional flood control agencies each have extensive plans governing flood management for tributaries. For example, the Upper SAR watershed is contained within San Bernardino County Flood Control District's (SBCFCD's) jurisdiction. There are approximately seven major and three minor mainline flood control systems draining directly into the SAR from San Bernardino County. In addition, two systems flow directly into Prado Flood Control Basin which connects to the SAR. Of these 12 mainline systems, eight are built to their ultimate capacity. The remaining ones are in an interim condition and need upgrading. Many of the regional subsystems that feed these main lines are in interim condition; a few others are merely proposed facilities.

Though most concrete structures typically are designed to have a 50-year lifespan, SBCFCD has a number of facilities that are older than 50 years and still function well. Many of the SBCFCD's facilities were built by the USACE in the 1930s, 1940s, 1950s, 1960s and 1970s. Most of those facilities still are considered to be stable and secure structures with little or no repair requirements.

From SBCFCD's perspective, the majority of the mainline system is built out to ultimate, but the interim facilities operating within our jurisdiction are in need of improvements. The regional interim subsystems consist of rail and wire revetment or simple rock slope protection. These facilities experience erosion and undercutting on a regular basis. Also, these interim systems do not provide the ultimate capacities and as communities develop, increasing runoff volumes further compromise those capacities. In conclusion, although the mainline systems are complete, the regional subsystems are acceptable at best, and the flood control system as a whole is in need of improvements.

Water Governance

Although there is a heavy reliance on groundwater supplies for most of the South Coast Hydrologic Region, there are several groundwater basins that have been adjudicated. For the Santa Clara PA, there is the Santa Paula Basin. For the Metropolitan Los Angeles PAs, the adjudicated basins are the Central and West Coast Basins, Main San Gabriel Basin, Puente Basin, Raymond, and the Upper Los Angeles River Basin. In the Santa Ana area, they are Bunker Hill, Chino, Cucamonga, Rialto-Colton Basin and the Six Basin. In San Diego, the lone basin is the Santa Margarita Basin.

1 In the Santa Clara area, State legislation established the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency.
 2 This agency is initiating actions to mitigate problems for some of the sub-basins of the Upper Santa Clara
 3 River Valley basin.

4 In the Santa Ana area, litigation of surface water use and rights relating to groundwater use has a long
 5 history within the SAR system. During the mid-1960s, Orange County Water District filed a lawsuit
 6 involving several thousand defendants in the upper watershed Riverside and San Bernardino Counties and
 7 hundreds of cross-defendants in Orange County for surface water rights to support management of the
 8 Orange County groundwater basin. On April 17, 1969, a stipulated judgment (Prado Settlement) was
 9 entered in the case which provided that water users in the Orange County area have rights to receive an
 10 annual average supply of 42,000 acre-feet of base flow at Prado Dam, together with the right to all storm
 11 flow reaching Prado Dam. Lower basin users may make full conservation use of Prado Dam and reservoir
 12 subject to flood control use. Water users in the upper basin, represented by the upper basin SAWPA
 13 agencies of IEUA, WMWD, EMWD and SBVMWD, have the right to pump, extract, conserve, store and
 14 use all surface and groundwater supplies within the upper area, providing lower area entitlement is met.

15 Management plans for both surface water and groundwater have been prepared and implemented
 16 primarily by the SAWPA member agencies including the Santa Ana IRWM. As a result of the
 17 cooperation among the litigants from the 1969 Prado Settlement, a joint powers authority known as the
 18 Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority (SAWPA) was formed first as a regional planning agency in 1968
 19 and then in 1972 reformed as to assist regional planning and then as a planning and project
 20 implementation agency to support planning recommendation. In fact, the regional planning conducted in
 21 SAWPA's early days, went on to become the basis for the State Regional Board plans now conducted for
 22 water quality planning across the state.

23 *Groundwater Governance*

24 California does not have a statewide management program or statutory permitting system for
 25 groundwater. However, one of the primary vehicles for implementing local groundwater management in
 26 California is a groundwater management plan (GWMP). Some agencies utilize their local police powers
 27 to manage groundwater through adoption of groundwater ordinances. Groundwater management also
 28 occurs through other avenues such as basin adjudication, IRWM plans (IRWMPs), urban water
 29 management plans, and agriculture water management plans.

30 **Groundwater Management Assessment**

31 Figure SC-19 shows the location and distribution of the GWMPs within the region based on a GWMP
 32 inventory developed through a joint DWR/Association of California Water Agencies (ACWA) online
 33 survey and follow-up communication by DWR in 2011-2012. Table SC-19 furnishes a list of the same.
 34 GWMPs prepared in accordance with the 1992 AB 3030 legislation, as well as those prepared with the
 35 additional required components listed in the 2002 SB 1938 legislation are shown. Information associated
 36 with the GWMP assessment is based on data that was readily available or received through August 2012.
 37 Requirements associated with the 2011 AB 359 (Huffman) legislation, related to groundwater recharge
 38 mapping and reporting, did not take effect until January 2013 and are not included in the current GWMP
 39 assessment.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-19 Location of Groundwater Management Plans in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-19 Groundwater Management Plans in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

The GWMP inventory indicates that 15 GWMPs exist within the region. All 15 GWMPs are fully contained within the South Coast Hydrologic Region. All but one of the GWMPs cover areas overlying Bulletin 118-2003 alluvial basins. Many of the plans meet the requirements of a GWMP, but also include surface water management and are not exclusively GWMPs. Collectively the 15 GWMPs cover 1,900 square miles. This includes about 1,400 square miles (40 percent) of the Bulletin 118-03 alluvial groundwater basin area in the region. Eleven GWMPs have been developed or updated to include the SB 1938 requirements and are considered active for the purposes of the CWP Update 2013 GWMP assessment. The eleven active GWMPs cover 15 of the 36 basins identified as high or medium priority basins under the CASGEM basin prioritization project (see Table SC-3). The 36 high and medium priority basins account for about 94 percent of the population and about 96 percent of groundwater supply for the region. However, the 15 basins covered by the active GWMPs account for only about 22 percent of the population and about 35 percent of groundwater supply.

Based on the information compiled through inventory of the GWMPs, an assessment was made to understand and help identify groundwater management challenges and successes in the region, and provide recommendations for improvement. Information associated with the GWMP assessment is based on data that were readily available or received through August 2012 by DWR. The assessment process is briefly summarized below.

The California Water Code Section 10753.7 requires that six components be included in a groundwater management plan for an agency to be eligible for state funding administered by DWR for groundwater projects, including projects that are part of an IRWM program or plan (see Table SC-20). Three of the components also contain required subcomponents. The requirement associated with the 2011 AB 359 (Huffman) legislation, applicable to groundwater recharge mapping and reporting, did not take effect until January 2013 and was not included in the current GWMP assessment. In addition, the requirement for local agencies outside of recognized groundwater basins was not applicable for any of the GWMPs in the region.

In addition to the six required components, Water Code Section 10753.8 provides a list of twelve components that may be included in a groundwater management plan (see Table SC-20). Bulletin 118-2003, Appendix C provides a list of seven recommended components related to management development, implementation, and evaluation of a GWMP, that should be considered to help ensure effective and sustainable groundwater management plan (see Table SC-20).

As a result, the GWMP assessment was conducted using the following criteria:

- How many of the post SB 1938 GWMPs meet the six required components included in SB 1938 and incorporated into California Water Code Section 10753.7?
- How many of the post SB 1938 GWMPs include the twelve voluntary components included in California Water Code Section 10753.8?
- How many of the implementing or signatory GWMP agencies are actively implementing the seven recommended components listed in DWR Bulletin 118-2003?

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-20 Assessment for SB1938 GWMP Required Components, SB 1938 GWMP Voluntary Components, and Bulletin 118-03 Recommended Components

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

In summary, assessment of the groundwater management plans in the South Coast Hydrologic Region indicates the following:

- Seven of the eleven active GWMPs adequately address all of the required components listed under California Water Code Section 10753.7; plans that fail to meet all of the required components do not address the Basin Management Objective (BMO) subcomponents for monitoring inelastic land subsidence or the interaction of surface water and groundwater. Analysis of the GWMPs for other regions also reveals that when a plan lacks BMO details for surface water and groundwater interaction or land subsidence, it generally lacks details for corresponding Monitoring Protocols as well.
- Six of the eleven active GWMPs incorporate the 12 voluntary components listed in Water Code Section 10753.8; one plan incorporates 11 of the voluntary components; two plans incorporate ten of the voluntary components, and the two remaining plans incorporate eight or fewer of the voluntary components.
- Four of the eleven active GWMPs include all seven components and six plans include six of the seven components recommended in Bulletin 118-2003.

The DWR/ACWA survey asked respondents to identify key factors that contributed to the successful implementation of the agency's GWMP. Eleven agencies from the region participated in the survey. Ten of the responding agencies identified data collection and sharing, outreach and education, and sharing of ideas as key factors for a successful GWMP implementation. Other important factors identified by the responding agencies include developing an understanding of common interest, broad stakeholder participation, adequate funding, adequate surface water supplies, developing and using a water budget, and adequate time.

Survey participants were also asked to identify factors that impeded implementation of GWMP. The respondents pointed to the lack of money as the biggest impediment to GWMP implementation. Funding is a challenging factor for many agencies because the implementation and the operation of groundwater management projects typically are expensive and because the sources of funding for projects typically are limited to either locally raised monies or to grants from State and federal agencies. Half of the respondents said that limited groundwater supply and surface storage and conveyance capacities are impediments to their GWMP implementation.

Finally, the survey asked if the respondents were confident in the long-term sustainability of their current groundwater supply. Nine respondents felt long-term sustainability of their groundwater supply was possible, while the remaining respondents felt long-term sustainability could be an issue.

The responses to the survey are furnished in Tables SC-21 and SC-22. *More detailed information on the DWR/ACWA survey and assessment of the GWMPs are available online from Update 2013, Volume 4, Reference Guide, the article “California’s Groundwater Update 2013.”*

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-21 Factors Contributing to Successful Groundwater Management Plan Implementation in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-22 Factors Limiting Successful Groundwater Management Plan Implementation in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Groundwater Ordinances

Groundwater ordinances are laws adopted by local authorities, such as cities or counties, to manage groundwater. In 1995, the California Supreme Court declined to review a lower court decision (Baldwin v. Tehama County) that says that State law does not occupy the field of groundwater management and does not prevent cities and counties from adopting ordinances to manage groundwater under their police powers. Since 1995, the Baldwin v. Tehama County decision has remained untested; thus the precise nature and extent of the police power of cities and counties to regulate groundwater is still uncertain.

There are a number of groundwater ordinances that have been adopted by counties in the region (Table SC-23). The most common ordinances are associated with groundwater wells. These ordinances regulate well construction, abandonment, and destruction; however, none of the ordinances provide for comprehensive groundwater management.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-23 Groundwater Ordinances that Apply to Counties in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Special Act Districts

Greater authority to manage groundwater has been granted to a few local agencies or districts created through a special act of the Legislature. The specific authority of each agency varies, but the agencies can be grouped into two general categories: (1) agencies having authority to limit export and extraction (upon evidence of overdraft or threat of overdraft) or (2) agencies lacking authority to limit extraction, but having authority to require reporting of extraction and to levy replenishment fees.

Court Adjudication of Groundwater Rights

Another form of groundwater management in California is through the courts. There are currently 24 groundwater adjudications in California. The South Coast Hydrologic Region contains 15 of those adjudications (Table SC-24 and Figure SC-20).

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-24 Groundwater Adjudications in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-20 Groundwater Adjudications in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

One example is the adjudication of the Central and West Coast subbasins of the Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin. More than 60 years ago, groundwater overdraft and declining water levels in these two subbasins threatened the area's groundwater supply and caused seawater intrusion into the aquifers. Timely but separate legal actions were initiated to halt the overdraft and prevent further deterioration which resulted in the adjudication of the two subbasins by the Superior Court of Los Angeles County. Since that time, groundwater extraction from the two subbasins is limited to the amounts set by the Superior Court Judgment and is monitored by a Court appointed Watermaster. The Watermaster Service Area of the Central subbasin overlies about 227 square miles of the groundwater basin in southeastern Los Angeles County; twenty-three incorporated cities and several unincorporated communities are in the Watermaster Service Area. The West Coast subbasin underlies about 160 square miles in the southwestern part of the coastal plain of Los Angeles County; twenty incorporated cities and several unincorporated areas overlie the groundwater basin.

Other Groundwater Management Planning Efforts

Groundwater management also occurs through other avenues such as IRWMPs, urban water management plans, and agriculture water management plans. Box SC-2 summarizes these other planning efforts.

PLACEHOLDER Box SC-2 Other Groundwater Management Planning Efforts in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

State Funding Received

Santa Clara Planning Area

In 2011, CLWA, as the grantee agency for the Upper Santa Clara River IRWM Region and on behalf of the Regional Water Management Group (RWMG), applied for and was awarded a \$6,931,000 Implementation Grant from the DWR through its Proposition 84 IRWM grant program. The \$6.9 million Implementation Grant award from Round 1 of DWR's Proposition 84 Implementation Grant Program will help fund four projects that were developed in response to the objectives of the IRWMP. The projects are (1) CLWA's Santa Clarita Valley Water Use Efficiency Plan programs, (2) Newhall County Water District's removal of sewer trunk line from the Santa Clara riverbed, (3) CLWA's Santa Clarita Valley South End Recycled Water Project (Phase 2C) and (4) the City of Santa Clarita/U.S. Forest Service Santa

Clara River and San Francisquito Creek Arundo and Tamarisk removal project. In 2012, CLWA applied for and received notice of draft recommendation of an award of \$734,000 from DWR's IRWM Planning Grant Program to update its 2002 Recycled Water Master Plan and prepare the associated environmental documentation, and to update its Water Use Efficiency Strategic Plan. There is an effort underway to identify projects appropriate for the Round 2 Implementation Grant funds currently available through DWR's IRWMP program, applications are due in March 2013.

Santa Ana Planning Area

In 2011, SAWPA received \$12.7 million dollars in grant funding to support water related infrastructure and the OWOW Plan goals and objectives from California Proposition 84, Chapter 2, IRWM Implementation Round 1. In 2011, SAWPA applied for and received \$1 million in grant funding from the California DWR Prop. 84, Chapter 2, IRWM Planning Grant program, which will allow the OWOW Plan to be updated by late 2013.

Local Investment

Since 2008, SAWPA has invested \$1.1 million in local IRWM planning in support of the OWOW plan development. This included extensive coordination, planning and out region throughout the region. In addition, agencies in the watershed are providing \$234,167,320 in local funding to match the \$12.7 million received from DWR Prop 84 IRWM Implementation grant program.

Current Relationships with Other Regions and States

The South Coast region is a major importer of water supplies from other regions both within and outside of the state. Because these supplies are vital to sustaining the South Coast region, local representatives work closely with other regions to ensure that their local resource needs are met while ensuring the reliability of supply to the South Coast region.

Within this region, water supply agencies have undertaken strategic regional planning to increase the reliability of local water supplies during normal and dry hydrologic conditions. This effort has resulted in the preparation and execution of water transfer and banking agreements both within and outside of the region. Outside of the South Coast region, environmental and water resource management in the Delta, Colorado River, and Owens River systems affect imported water supply reliability and quality. However, these inter-regional and inter-state linkages go well beyond direct water use. The overall planning direction (i.e., land use development patterns, economic drivers, and agricultural production) established in other regions effect water resources available to the South Coast. As a region dependent on others, the South Coast agencies recognize the need to invest in water management strategies in these other regions in order to provide coordinated benefits.

Interregional and Interstate Activities

Interstate Actions

The Metropolitan has a diversion and storage agreement with the Southern Nevada Water Agency for unused Colorado River supplies. In the agreement, Metropolitan will be able to divert and store a certain quantity of SNWA's unused Colorado River water supplies. SNWA can request that the supplies be returned to them in later years; Metropolitan would divert less Colorado River.

In an agreement with the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Metropolitan has been able to store conserved Colorado River water supplies in Lake Mead. Some of the stored water comes from Metropolitan's Land Management, Crop Rotation, and Water Supply Program agreement with the Palo Verde Irrigation District.

Agreement with Mexico

A five-year agreement has been reached between the United States and Mexico which exchanges 95 taf of Mexico's share of the Colorado River for financial assistance with the repairs of damage to water delivery infrastructure in the Mexicali Valley caused by the 2010 El Mayor-Cucapah Earthquake. Several hundred miles of irrigation canals were damaged by the seismic event; impacting about 80,000 acres of farmland in the valley. The Metropolitan, the Southern Nevada Water Authority, and Central Arizona Water Conservation District will collectively provide \$10 million to assist in the repairs. Metropolitan will contribute \$5 million towards the costs and will receive 47.5 taf of water supplies.

Collaborative Efforts with Areas Adjacent to the Watershed

The Santa Ana IRWM region is surrounded by six other IRWM regions, as shown in the map below, including: South Orange County Watershed Management Area, Upper Santa Margarita, Greater Los Angeles County, Gateway Region, Coachella Valley and Mojave.

Of these six regions, the largest opportunities for coordination and cooperation are Los Angeles, South Orange County, and Gateway. Coordination with Orange County is frequent, as part of Orange County is located in the watershed and there are multiple forums for coordination. As part of this planning effort, meetings were held with Greater Los Angeles and Gateway. SAWPA proactively seeks meeting with neighboring regions quarterly to share and stay abreast of critical issues, ongoing efforts, and opportunities for collaboration in the region.

The watershed area encompasses the service areas of many local agencies and organizations. There are over 120 local agencies contained within the watershed that may be considered water entities.

Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta

SWP contractors in the South Coast region — including Metropolitan, CLWA, San Bernardino Valley MWD, VCWPD, SGPWA, and San Gabriel Valley MWD — work with DWR to coordinate delivery of SWP supplies. Because of a series of short-term ecosystem collapses in 2007, including declines in native species and significant loss of habitat, Metropolitan also participates with DWR and other State, federal, and local agencies and environmental organizations in the development of the Bay Delta Conservation Plan (BDGP). Metropolitan further maintains individual relationships with each of its 26 member agencies for sale and conveyance of SWP supplies, as well as adjacent agencies with which it has storage and transfer agreements (see discussion below).

Significant restrictions were placed on SWP pumping in accordance with the December 2007 federal court imposed interim rules to protect the Delta smelt (*Hypomesus transpacificus*). Additionally, the inherent annual variability in location, timing, and amount of precipitation in California introduces uncertainty to the availability of future SWP deliveries. Environmental concerns, droughts, and other important factors that impact supply reliability include the vulnerability of Delta levees to failure due to floods and earthquakes, as well as long-term management and maintenance of SWP conveyance infrastructure will impact future deliveries. As the regional SWP wholesaler, Metropolitan is continuing

to develop closer relationships with DWR and other State agencies to deal with fundamental Delta issues including environmental protection and levee rehabilitation.

Colorado River

Metropolitan and USBR have been working together for many decades to manage Colorado River deliveries, including drought allocation planning and salinity management. Allocations and diversions of Colorado River water function within the legal and administrative rules known as the “Law of the River” (see Table SC-3). With full implementation of the programs identified in the QSA, Metropolitan expects to be able to annually divert 852,000 acre-feet of Colorado River water plus any unused agricultural water that may be available. With continuation of the current drought, however, the South Coast’s reliance on diversions of excess Colorado River water (such as wet-year flows and allocated but unused supplies) will place substantial pressure on regional water availability.

Metropolitan will continue to collaborate with USBR to ensure the reliability and quality of Colorado River supplies. Although agricultural water conservation and transfer agreements (described below) will increase the volume of water available to the South Coast region via the CRA, further development of local supplies will be necessary to defend against future shortages.

Owens Valley and Mono Basin

In 1991, LADWP entered into the Inyo/Los Angeles Long Term Water Agreement to address impacts from groundwater pumping in the Owens Valley. In 1994, the SWRCB ruled on decision 1631, restricting exports from the Mono Basin to protect the basin and the tributaries feeding into Mono Lake. As a result of these measures and other commitments to protecting and enhancing the environment, approximately half of the historical average annual LAA supplies are being diverted for environmental enhancement projects.

The Lower Owens River Project, considered one of the most ambitious river restoration projects in the West, is in operation with 62 miles of the Lower Owens River having been dewatered. LADWP is working with Inyo County and other stakeholders on numerous restoration projects, including in-stream flow management in Rush, Lee Vining, Walker, and Parker creeks, restoration of Mono Lake water surface elevation, riparian restoration on the Upper Owens River, Convict, Mammoth, and McGee creeks, and dust mitigation measures on the Owens Lake bed.

Other Water Storage and Transfers

South Coast agencies continue to build relationships with other areas of the state via various storage and transfer programs. Under many of the storage and exchange agreements, imported water supplies are banked in groundwater aquifers in neighboring regions. These agreements are an essential component of the region’s overall strategic planning to meet peak demand during the dry season.

Metropolitan has agreements with the Semitropic and Arvin-Edison Water Storage Districts which can result in the delivery of 197,000 acre-feet to Metropolitan over a 10-month period. Metropolitan can store portions of its SWP entitlements in the groundwater basins managed by these agencies during wet hydrologic conditions and retrieve the supplies when conditions are dry. Metropolitan’s program with the San Bernardino Valley MWD yields between 20,000-80,000 acre-feet during dry years and permits Metropolitan to store up to 50,000 acre-feet of transfer water supplies in its groundwater basin.

Metropolitan's programs with the Kern-Delta Water District and Mojave Water District operate in a similar manner. Dry-year yields for Metropolitan are 50,000 acre-feet and 35,000 acre-feet, respectively.

Some excess floodwater can be routed into the California Aqueduct through the Kern River Intertie. This water is transported from the Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region to the South Coast Hydrologic Region for water supply. Quantities are limited by the flow capability of the aqueduct and by available space in the SWP reservoirs in Southern California.

In addition to exchange agreements, Metropolitan is partnering with the Coachella Valley Water District (CVWD) and Desert Water Agency on an advance delivery agreement. The agreement allows Metropolitan to deliver exchange water in advance of receiving CVWD's and Desert Water Agency's SWP water. Metropolitan releases Colorado River water into the Whitewater River in Riverside which flows into the Coachella Valley and deep percolates into the groundwater basin. During dry hydrologic conditions, Metropolitan can take the CRA and SWP supplies for its partners until the banked water supplies are used. Through 2004, 177,400 acre-feet was banked in the groundwater basin.

CLWA has executed a long-term transfer agreement for 11,000 acre-feet per year with the Buena Vista and Rosedale-Rio Bravo water storage districts (WSDs). These two districts, both in Kern County, joined to develop a program that provides a firm water supply and a water banking component. The supply is based on existing long-standing Kern River water rights, which would be delivered by exchange of SWP supplies.

In 1998, SDCWA entered into a transfer agreement with IID to purchase conserved agricultural water. Through the agreement, SDCWA will receive an annually increasing volume up to 200,000 acre-feet by 2021. The volume then remains fixed for the duration of the 75-year agreement.

In 2003, the QSA resulted in the movement of supplies between the Colorado River and South Coast regions. SDCWA was assigned rights to 77,700 acre-feet per year of water that will be conserved through lining of the All-American and Coachella canals in Imperial County. The canal-lining project has been completed and 77,700 acre-feet are being delivered to San Diego annually. Another 16,000 acre-feet per year of water conserved with the lining of the All-American Canal will go the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties.

Regional Water Planning and Management

There is a history of intra-regional integrated water management (IWM) planning in the South Coast region. Water related challenges have been present for many years, including groundwater overdraft, seawater intrusion, brackish groundwater, water quality degradation problems, flooding, and dependence on decreasing supplies of imported state water. Over time, these challenges have led to collaboration among affected communities, agricultural users and other parties and necessitated development of a variety of projects and programs. With the advent of IRWM funding, the collaboration has increased and become more inclusive of interests previously not as involved in water management including those working towards improved habitat/ecosystem management and improvement of recreational opportunities. The Region has benefitted from this greater level of coordination and integration, which has also led to a more efficient use of local funding resources. Find more information on the DWR IRWM Web site: <http://www.water.ca.gov/irwm/grants/index.cfm>.

Santa Clara Planning Area

The Upper Santa Clara River IRWMP identified objectives for implementation within the watershed. The objectives generally apply to the Region as a whole and are meant to focus attention on the primary needs of the Region. The objectives are:

- Reduce Potable Water Demand: Implement technological, legislative and behavioral changes that will reduce user demands for water.
- Increase Water Supply: Understand future regional demands and obtain necessary water supply sources.
- Improve Water Quality: Supply drinking water with appropriate quality; improve groundwater quality; and attain water quality standards. Promote Resource Stewardship: Preserve and improve ecosystem health, and preserve and enhance water-dependent recreation.
- Flooding/Hydromodification: Reduce flood damage and/or the negative effects on waterways and watershed health caused by hydromodification and flooding out-side the natural erosion and deposition process endemic to the Santa Clara River.
- Take Action within the watershed to Adapt to Climate Change
- Promote Projects and Actions that Reduce Greenhouse Gas Emissions

Santa Clara and Metropolitan Los Angeles Planning Areas

IRWM planning activities for the Santa Clara and Metropolitan Los Angeles PAs have attracted stakeholders representing a wide range of agencies and organizations and causes. The agencies and organizations represented have interests in water supplies, wastewater, flood management, recreation and habitat protection. They include entities from the public, non-profit and private sectors. Despite the diversity in interests, the stakeholders realize that past differences must be set aside and collaborate on the planning and implementation of projects and policies which can have a positive benefit the regions. Planning activities examine regional as well as watershed issues, thereby addressing the needs and priorities across all major watersheds. Although collaboration among the regions is generally good, issues of overlap between IRWM region boundaries and coordination persist.

The group representing the Upper Santa Clara River Watershed IRWM group and the lower watershed Watersheds Coalition of Ventura County (WCVC) IRWMP group have met to coordinate their respective IRWMP activities, to share project ideas, and discuss watershed issues that are important to both watershed groups. The two groups meet on a regular basis.

Update 2009 reported on the projects which were still in the planning stages. However, much work has been accomplished since then.

Joint Projects

Calleguas Regional Salinity Management Project

The Calleguas Regional Salinity Management Project (SMP) is a regional pipeline that will collect salty water generated by groundwater desalting facilities and excess recycled water and convey that water for reuse elsewhere. Any unused salty water will be safely discharged to the ocean, where natural salt levels are much higher. The SMP will improve water supply reliability by facilitating the development of up to 40,000 acre feet of new, local water supplies each year and expanding the distribution and use of recycled water from areas with abundant supplies to areas of need.

Fillmore Integrated Water Recycling and Wetlands Project

The City of Fillmore in Ventura County constructed a water-softening plant, a state-of-the-art wastewater treatment plant, and a recycled water distribution system. It also started a ban on new or replacement home brine discharging water softeners. Approximately 150 acre-feet per year of treated effluent is being recycled in local schools, parks and greenbelt areas, offsetting the demand for potable water.

Conversion of Septic Tanks to Sewers

Several communities in the Oxnard area of Ventura County were taken off septic systems and connected to sewers. Nearly 450 residential and commercial /industrial septic systems that had been discharging wastewater into local groundwater aquifers were taken off line, resulting in water quality improvements.

Arundo Removal

Additional removal projects of the evasive Arundo (giant reed) plant have been completed in several watersheds in Ventura County. All areas which have been cleared continue to be monitored and are subject to additional clearing operations if the reed begins to re-sprout. The objectives of removing the non-native invasive giant reed include restoring the native habitat, reducing flood hazards, reducing fire risks, improving water quality, and enhance groundwater recharge.

Development of Watershed Management/Protection Plans

Stakeholders in each of the three major watersheds (Calleguas Creek, Ventura River, and Santa Clara River) have engaged in watershed-wide planning and management efforts. These efforts have included data collection and data gaps analysis through monitoring and modeling, identification of critical issues and problems, and identification of solutions in the form of action plans or project lists.

Regional Water Efficiency Program; Waterwise Garden Web Site

An online tool was developed to help property owners and managers to use water more efficiently on landscapes, including information on plant selection, efficient irrigation system design and irrigation maintenance strategies.

Santa Ana Planning Area

The Integrated Regional Water Management Region in the Santa Ana PA, also known as the SAWPA One Water One Watershed Plan, covers northern Orange, a small section of southern Los Angeles, western Riverside, and southwestern San Bernardino counties. The participants represent a wide range of agencies, organizations, and interests; the contact database includes over 4,000 stakeholders. There is a high degree of integration and collaboration between the participants\stakeholders which includes water supply and wastewater agencies, other State and federal agencies, and local cities and counties. The representation also includes regional Indian tribes and other local organizations. Planning within the Region occurs on regional as well as watershed basis – thereby addressing the needs and priorities across all the sub-region.

Projects

Major IRWM projects that have been administered by SAWPA and funded by the State in the previous decade in the Santa Ana PA are as follows:

Orange County Groundwater Replenishment System

Orange County Groundwater Replenishment System produces 70 mgd of highly treated wastewater for groundwater recharge and a seawater intrusion barrier. Located in the lower Santa Ana River watershed, it is one of the largest water reclamation facilities west of the Mississippi River. Planning for the Phase II expansion to 100 mgd and an ultimate capacity of 130 mgd commenced in mid-2012.

Arlington Desalter Interconnection Project

The Project will improve water supply reliability in the region. It constructs a two-way intertie that will connect an existing portion of the City of Corona Department of Water and Power's (Corona) water system with the Western Municipal Water District's (WMWD's) system.

Impaired Groundwater Recovery

The Project will recover and treat impaired groundwater to increase local drinking water supplies for the Irvine Ranch Water District (IRWD) service area to meet growing demands. The Project will supplement IRWD's current annual potable supplies, reduce demands of imported water, and increase IRWD's diversity of local supply.

Perchlorate Wellhead Treatment System Pipelines (WVWD)

The Project will remove perchlorate, nitrate, and trichloroethylene (TCE) from two contaminated drinking water production wells located in the Rialto-Colton Groundwater Basin. The project will construct the necessary piping to connect the Basin to the Groundwater Wellhead Treatment Plant (WTP).

Water Conservation Programs through Incentives

The Municipal Water District of Orange County (MWDOC) provides rebate incentives to their customers to reduce water consumption and encourage water conservation. MWDOC is targeting publicly owned and other commercial landscape properties to encourage the removal of non-functional turf, upgrade antiquated irrigation timers to weather-based self-adjusting irrigation timers, and convert high-volume overhead spray irrigation to low-volume irrigation.

For Proposition 84 IRWM Round 1, the Santa Ana Watershed Protection Agency is moving forward with the following projects.

1. **Ground Water Replenishment System – Flow Equalization Project.** This project will more effectively utilize the available flow of secondary effluent from Orange County Sanitation District (OCSD) and maximize recourse processing and overall production from the GWRS.
2. **Sludge Dewatering, Odor Control, and Primary Sludge Thickening.** This project will make necessary improvements to Orange County Sanitation District's (OCSD) Plant No. 1 that supplies secondary effluent to the Orange Country Water Districts GRWS benefitting the region by creating natural supplies of potable water.
3. **East Garden Grove Wintersburg Channel.** This Urban Runoff and Treatment Project will divert up to 3 million gallons per day of dry weather urban runoff from the regional flood control channel draining a watershed area of over 22 square miles into an approximate 15-acre area in Huntington Beach Central Park for enhanced natural treatment using specialized wetland treatment trains and a reconstructed manmade lake system designed for polished treatment.

4. **Romoland A Flood System.** This project consists of two detention basins and approximately 11,800 feet of lineal open channel and storm drains designed to collect storm water and control runoff while removing debris, silt and other contaminants providing a solution for nonpoint source pollution.
5. **Santa Ana Watershed Vireo Monitoring.** This project provides data at a granularity that is needed for the permitting and continued operations of facilities located within riparian corridors within the Santa Ana River watershed.
6. **Mill Creek Wetlands.** This project also known as the Cucamonga Creek Watershed Regional Water Quality Project focuses on improving water quality, preserving and enhancing the environment, improving regional integration & coordination, providing recreational opportunities, maintaining quality of life, and providing economically effective water solutions.
7. **Cactus Basin 3.** This project will reduce local flooding, reduce downstream flooding potential, and to reduce the size and cost of downstream drainage facilities.
8. **Inland Empire Brine Line Rehabilitation and Enhancement.** This project Lower Reach IVB will address Lower Reach IVB and extend the Brine Line's service life, meet new loading conditions and restore diminished capacity to the Lower Reach.
9. **Perris II Desalination Facility.** This project operated by Eastern Municipal Water District (EMWD) Project will supply brackish feed water to the existing Menifee and Perris I Desalters located within the Perris Valley, then ultimately supply brackish feed water to the Perris II Desalter (planned operational by 2013) to make beneficial use of local degraded brackish groundwater in a long-term step in generating new local potable water resources.
10. **Chino Creek Wellfield Development.** The project is a component of the larger Chino Creek Wellfield (CCWF) Development Project and is part of the Chino Desalter Phase 3 Expansion which consists of the development of the three production wells, Wells 1, 2, and 3.

Other noteworthy multi-beneficial projects in the PAs include the following:

1. **Go Gridless by 2020** — In February 2012, the Inland Empire Utilities Agency (IEUA) adopted a new initiative by which it aims to generate all the power it uses during peak electricity-usage hours by the Year 2020. IEUA is well on their way with the establishment of several improvements in wind, solar, fuel cell and food-waste to energy projects that are being implemented through public/private partnerships. Together, these projects generate over 10 megawatts of renewable energy for the agency.
2. **7 Oaks Dam Conservation and Garden Friendly Program** – Through a regional partnership of WMWD & SBVMWD , upper watershed agencies, new agreements between these two agencies to start the process to capture water behind 7 Oaks Dam for water conservation and allow water to be more readily recharged by downstream agencies. Agreements have been forged among not just SBVMWD and WMWD, but also EMWD and IEUA and several other entities, to create the Inland Empire Garden Friendly program to encourage more water efficient landscape irrigation practices, which has been adopted by multiple landscapers and the business community including Home Depot.

San Diego Sub-region

The IRWM Region covers western San Diego, southern Orange, and southwestern Riverside counties. The stakeholders represent wide range of agencies, organizations, and interests in the region. There is a high degree of integration and collaboration between the stakeholders as evident by the formation of the Tri-County Funding Area Coordination Committee (Tri-FACC). The agencies represent water supply, wastewater, flood management, recreation and habitat protection entities in the public, non-profit and private sectors. Planning within the Region occurs on regional as well as watershed basis – thereby addressing the needs and priorities across all major water-sheds.

San Diego IRWM Projects

Since Update 2009, the IRWM groups are moving forward with a variety of different projects.

Santa Margarita Conjunctive Use Project

This project provides for enhanced recharge of the groundwater basin beneath the Marine Corps Base Pendleton in northern San Diego County. It also includes a seawater intrusion barrier using recycled water, a distribution system, and advanced water treatment facilities. This project will provide a new water supply of about 6,800 af per year for Camp Pendleton and Fallbrook Public Utilities District and resolve a long-standing water rights dispute between Fallbrook and the federal government

Biofiltration Wetland Creation and Education Program

Through this project, the San Diego Zoological Society developed a bio-filtration wetland within the San Diego Zoo Safari Park that has improved water quality within the Park through natural biological filtration. Additional benefits include wetlands habitat enhancement, reduced water consumption and education for Park visitors about water conservation and wetlands.

North San Diego County Cooperative Demineralization Project

Sponsored by the San Elijo Joint Powers Authority, this project will construct advanced water treatment at the San Elijo Water Recreation Facility (SEWRF) for salinity management, production expansion, storm-water treatment, and pollution mitigation in the environmentally sensitive San Elijo Lagoon. The SEWRF demineralization facility also will provide integral logistics and technical data to support current planning and design efforts for a future brackish water desalination facility.

Recycled Water Distribution System Expansion, Parklands Retrofit, and Indirect Potable Reuse / Reservoir Augmentation Project

This City of San Diego project comprises both traditional recycling projects (purple pipes) and support for advanced water treatment. More than 18,000 feet of new recycled water pipelines will be installed and 1,500 af/year of recycled water is projected to be delivered for irrigation purposes. It will also extend the existing recycled water distribution system to selected parklands and implement an advanced water treatment plant designed to demonstrate the ability to treat water for indirect potable reuse in the San Diego Region

Chollas Creek Runoff Reduction and Groundwater Recharge Project

With this project the County of San Diego set out to demonstrate the practical implementation of a range of low-impact development (LID) practices with the goal of reducing runoff and providing groundwater recharge. Three County facilities in the Chollas Creek sub-watershed of the Pueblo San Diego hydrologic unit were selected for the demonstration.

Vail Lake Stabilization and Conjunctive Use Project

Rancho California Water District constructed a Transmission Main and Pump Station to convey untreated imported water from Metropolitan's Pipeline No. 6 to Vail Lake. The facilities will convey imported untreated water acquired from San Bernardino MWD for storage in Vail Lake and subsequent groundwater recharge in the Upper Valle De Los Caballos Recharge Ponds. The project construction also includes Quagga Mussel Control Facilities because MWD raw water supply contains quagga mussels and Vail Lake is currently free of the invasive species.

Implementing Nutrient Management in the Santa Margarita River Watershed

This project is a joint effort between the Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District and the County of San Diego. The goal of the project is to address nutrients in the Santa Margarita River watershed that will help identify use of water quality objectives (WQOs). The project will collect data to support modeling in the SMR estuary and watershed in order to develop TMDLs and continue ongoing research to develop the estuarine nutrient numeric endpoint (NNE) framework, based on dissolved oxygen and macroalgae as endpoints.

Water Conservation Programs through Incentives

The Rancho California Water District (RCWD) provides rebate incentives to their customers to reduce water consumption and encourage water conservation. The program is focused on reducing water use by the district's agricultural clients through the implementation of on-farm water use efficiency strategies.


Accomplishments

The South Coast has a long history of regional water management and planning that has helped form the backbone of its current system. As the state's water resources continue to become more precious, the South Coast has continued to make significant regional accomplishments. These include the following.

Integrating Water Management Efforts

Recent developments in IRWM planning and collaboration have expanded the development of strategic, multi-benefit projects that meet regional water demands, improve water quality, and enhance environmental functions. Coordination of numerous stake-holders in development of the IRWMPs has been one of the biggest successes in the region. As a result, South Coast agencies acquired \$135 million in Proposition 50 grant funding for local water resources projects.

Increasing Local Surface Storage

South Coast agencies are developing partnerships  reservoir construction, reoperation, and maintenance in order to meet water demands. The Carryover Storage and San Vicente Dam Raise project is a joint project by SDCWA and the City of San Diego to raise the existing dam at San Vicente Reservoir to provide 152 taf in additional capacity.

Tri-County Funding Area Coordinating Committee

The Upper Santa Margarita Regional Water Management Group (RWMG), San Diego RWMG, and South Orange County RWMG collaborate in the San Diego Funding Area through a joint MOU that established the inter-regional body known as the Tri-County Funding Area Coordinating Committee (FACC). Through this unprecedented effort, the FACC is working together to improve planning across regional boundaries and identify opportunities to support common goals and projects. In the most recent

DWR implementation grant program for IRWM programs, the Upper Santa Margarita and San Diego RWMGs collaborated successfully to receive funding for a joint project to establish nutrient water quality objectives for the Sana Margarita River watershed.

Recycled Water

The Groundwater Replenishment System in Orange County is undergoing an expansion which is scheduled for completion in 2014. When completed, the facility will have the capability of providing 103 taf of recycled water supplies; an increase of 31 taf from its current capacity. The project is a key component of long-term strategic water planning for the county which anticipates significant increases in population and water demands over the next two decades.

The City of Los Angeles recently completed its Recycled Water Master Plan which provides a comprehensive strategy on how it can increase the use of recycled water supplies to 59 taf by 2035. It identifies potential non-potable uses of the supplies such as landscape irrigation, cooling, and dust suppression at construction sites, groundwater replenishment actions (similar to those being implemented with the Groundwater Replenishment System in neighboring Orange County), and possible financing strategies for the activities.

Recycled water supplies are utilized at a number of projects within Los Angeles. These projects include landscape irrigation at Griffith Park, the Japanese Garden, Wildlife Preserve, and Lake Balboa sites within the Sepulveda Basin Recreation Area in the San Fernando Valley, and the Westside Water Recycling Project. The last project utilizes supplies from the Edward C. Little Water Recycling Facility which is operated by the West Basin Municipal Water District. In 2009, recycled water supply deliveries were 38 taf.

Desalination

California Water Plan Update 2009 provided an excellent summary of operational brackish groundwater desalination projects which are operational in the region. New facilities are still being planned for in the Eastern Municipal Water District's service area and on the Chino Basin. The California Department of Public Health recently awarded State grant funds the Western Municipal Water District which will be used to expand the pumping capacity of the Chino I and Chino II desalting facilities.

Ocean or seawater desalination activities have increased since Update 2009. As mentioned earlier, San Diego County Water Authority board of directors approved the purchase of up to 56 taf of water supplies from the, yet to be constructed, seawater desalination facility in the City of Carlsbad in November 2012. The agreement is with the private company, Poseidon Resources, which will build the facility; the agreement is for 30 years. The desalination facility, which will have a capacity to produce up to 50 mgd, will be constructed adjacent to the Encina Power Plant and will include a 10 mile pipeline to deliver the water supplies to the SDCWA Aqueduct. Separate agreements for water supply purchases will be initiated by the Vallecitos Municipal Water District and Carlsbad Municipal Water District, both are member agencies of the SDCWA. After financing is secured and construction gets underway, the facility is planning to commence start-up testing in 2015. Poseidon Resources is also working with the City of Huntington Beach, in Orange County, on a similar sized facility.

Testing is underway at the City of Long Beach Water Department's desalination facility to determine the feasibility of seafloor intake structure to pull in seawater and minimize the impacts on near shore coastal

environment. A similar structure could be used in the discharge of brine by-product. The facility is scheduled to be on-line by the year 2020 and producing about 20 taf of water supply annually.

A seawater desalination pilot project is underway for the Municipal Water District of Orange County's South Orange Coastal Ocean Desalination Project in the City of Dana Point. Slant wells are being installed on the shore in Dana Point and studied to determine if they are effective seawater intake structures for the yet to be constructed desalination facility. When built, the facility is expected to generate 16 taf of supply annually.

The City of Oxnard completed construction on its state-of-the-art brackish groundwater desalination plant in 2008. It currently treats 7.5 mgd of brackish groundwater supplies.

Land Use Planning

Concurrently with the 2011 adoption of the City of Santa Clarita General Plan, the County of Los Angeles adopted the One Valley One Vision (OVOV) Santa Clarita Valley Area Plan. OVOV is a joint effort between the County, the City of Santa Clarita, and Santa Clarita Valley (Valley) residents and businesses to create a single vision and defining guidelines for the future growth of the entire Valley PA. The OVOV effort is intended to achieve enhanced cooperation between the County and the City, coordinated land use planning, improved infrastructure and natural resource management, and enhanced quality of life for those who live and work in the Valley.

Controlling NPS Pollution

Local agencies are continuing to collaborate with Regional Water Boards on NPS pollution prevention, including development of public outreach campaigns to reduce pollutant loading as well as LID for more sustainable storm water management.

Hazard Mitigation Plans

The federal Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 amended existing law with regards to hazard mitigation planning. The Act emphasizes pre-disaster mitigation and mitigation planning. In order to receive federal hazard mitigation funds in the future, all local jurisdictions must now adopt a hazard mitigation plan identifying hazards, risks, mitigation actions and priority and providing technical support for those efforts. Between 2004 and 2007, Kern, Los Angeles, Orange, Riverside, San Bernardino, San Diego, Santa Barbara, and Ventura counties adopted hazard mitigation plans and subsequently received Cal EMA approval.

Stormwater Capture\Groundwater Recharge

Sheldon-Arleta Methane Gas Collection Project

In 1998, a task force comprised of representatives from LADWP, other City of LA departments (Bureau of Sanitation (BOS), Bureau of Engineering, and Environmental Affairs) and the Upper Los Angeles River Area Watermaster was formed to review the issues surrounding the recharge of groundwater through spreading at the Tujunga Spreading Grounds. The objective of this Task Force was to maximize water spreading at the Tujunga Spreading Grounds without causing off-site landfill gas migration. An outcome of the Task Force was the Sheldon-Arleta Methane Gas Collection Project. The project is designed to restore the original Tujunga Spreading Grounds capacity of 250 cfs with the potential for future enhancement by bringing the Tujunga Spreading Basins closest to the Sheldon-Arleta landfill back online. The Tujunga Spreading Grounds are located adjacent to the closed Sheldon-Arleta Landfill.

During spreading operations, water displaces air from the ground potentially increasing migration of methane gas generated by the landfill. In the past, elevated levels of methane gas have been detected in the surrounding communities. Therefore, restrictions were enacted curtailing spreading operations to 20 percent of their original capacity. This project is a joint effort between LADWP and BOS to replace the methane gas collection system within the landfill and thereby contain methane gas onsite. The project is being implemented by LADWP through LABOS's Proposition "O" Clean Water Bond program. Proposition "O" funded approximately \$3 million of the \$9 million cost. Construction began in 2007 and was completed in November 2009.

Big Tujunga Dam – San Fernando Groundwater Enhancement Project.

LADWP and LACFCD approved a cooperative agreement on September 18, 2007 for the Big Tujunga Dam –San Fernando Groundwater Enhancement Project. This Project will increase stormwater capture and provide other benefits including improvements in flood prevention and environmental enhancement through seismically retrofitting the dam and spillway. Annual stormwater capture will increase by 4,500 af/year for a total capture amount of 6,000 af/year. The project is integrated with the following LADWP stormwater capture projects: Hansen Spreading Grounds Enhancement Project, Tujunga Spreading Grounds Enhancement Project, and the Sheldon-Arleta Methane Gas Collection Project. Both the Greater Los Angeles County Integrated Regional Watershed Management Plan and the Tujunga/Pacoima Watershed Plan are being incorporated into the Project. LADWP is contributing \$9 million of the \$105 million project cost. The project was completed in July 2011.

Hansen Spreading Grounds Enhancement Project

The Hansen Spreading Grounds is a 120 acre parcel located adjacent to the Tujunga Wash Channel downstream from the Hansen Dam. Under a cooperative agreement the LACFCD and LADWP propose to modernize the facility to increase intake and storage capacity thereby improving groundwater recharge, flood protection and water quality while providing recreational benefits and native habitat improvements. To accomplish the goals of the project, a phased approach is being proposed. Phase 1A will deepen and reconfigure the existing basins; Phase 1B will improve the intake capacity by replacing a radial gate with a new rubber dam and telemetry system; and Phase 2 will develop other compatible uses such as recreational trails and native habitat for the community. Estimated recharge is 17,284 af/year, and estimated cost of this project is \$10 million of which LADWP will fund \$5 million. The Phase 1A reconstruction of the spreading grounds was completed in December 2009 and the Phase 1B intake structure will commence in May 2012 and should be completed by Oct 2012.

Tujunga Spreading Grounds Enhancement Project

The Tujunga Spreading Grounds Enhancement Project is designed to increase average annual stormwater capture by 8,000 af/year through relocating and automating the current intake structure on the Tujunga Wash, installation of an automated intake structure on the Pacoima Wash, and reconfiguration of the Tujunga Spreading Basins. Other multiple benefits include habitat improvements, passive recreation, educational opportunities, flood protection, and water quality improvements. Owned by LADWP, the Tujunga Spreading Grounds are operated by LACFCD in conjunction with other facilities along the Tujunga and Pacoima Wash Channels. Construction is expected to begin in early 2013 and finish by mid-2015.

In the Santa Ana PA, extensive progress has been made in stormwater capture and groundwater recharge in both the upper watershed and lower watershed. In the upper watershed, agencies such as San

Bernardino Valley Water Conservation District and the San Bernardino County Flood Control District have developed programs to expand and enhance groundwater recharge. These projects address State and regional priority goals for self-reliance and are consistent with recent legislation encouraging such practices. In the Chino Basin, as a result of funding from CA Prop 13 Water Bond to SAWPA, a total of 16 new and reconfigured flood control basins were constructed that allow for joint use as percolation basins of imported water and stormwater resulting in 100,000 af/year of new recharge. In the lower watershed, Orange County Water District has been able to expand their stormwater capture facilities along the SAR to now capture an average of 57,500 af/year based on the past 10 years.

Pala Wastewater Treatment Plant

Completed in April 2009, the wastewater treatment plant was a response to treat all wastewater generated within the reservation and all flows from the Pala Casino Spa and Resort. Though not mandated, the treatment plant meets CDPH, Title 22 criteria for unrestricted irrigation. In accordance with the Pala Band of Mission Indians continued environmental stewardship, the construction of the treatment plant included many sustainable elements.

Pala Band of Mission Indians Water Conservation Workshops

The Pala Band of Mission Indians Environmental Protection department holds regular water conservation workshops to educate reservation residents about indoor and outdoor water conservation and landscaping.

Challenges

With the South Coast region, population growth, water supply availability and reliability, water quality, and drought will continue to be key issues for the future.

Key Challenges

Resource Development

Water districts throughout the South Coast are engaged in integrated urban water management and groundwater planning. Decisions regarding development and expansion of other water supplies, such as recycled water and ocean desalination, will require more rigorous analysis of costs and tradeoffs between options.

Drought

Drought is a constant concern for water districts in the South Coast region. A drought simulation indicated that, under current management practices, a severe sustained drought would heavily impact the Colorado River (Harding et al. 1995). In some months, stretches of river would be completely dry in order to maintain reservoir storage elsewhere in the system. Potential repercussions of drought on imported water supply reliability have led to an emphasis on the development of local supplies and implementation of demand management strategies. Further, given the uncertainty of water imports in the future, local agencies are aggressively developing local alternatives and transfer agreements.

Climate Change

Climate change is expected to impact the South Coast region through changes in statewide precipitation and surface runoff volume. More extreme storm events may exceed reservoir storage capacity and therefore result in allocated water supplies discharged to the ocean. Sea level rise may impact local aquifers and Delta water quality through seawater intrusion, as well as impact local coastal water and

wastewater infrastructure. All of these uncertainties related to climate change could potentially reduce delivery of imported supplies and the ability of local agencies to meet South Coast water demand.

Sustainability

With the recognition that water resources management is a major component to sustainable development for the state, an overarching emphasis must be placed on the concept of integration in all water resource planning efforts. As water supply development is considered, the energy and greenhouse gas emission impacts must be addressed to assure that proposed water development projects are sustainable for the future.

Environmental Concerns in Delta

Uncertainty about the availability of imported water supplies from the Delta through the SWP is of primary concern to the South Coast region. A federal court found that a 2004 biological opinion by the USFWS does not adequately protect sensitive fish populations when authorizing long-term operations of the State and federal water projects. Further, significant restrictions were placed on SWP and Central Valley Project pumping in accordance with the December 2007 federal court imposed interim rules to protect the Delta smelt (*Hypomesus transpacificus*). Metropolitan and other stakeholders are reviewing the impact of the ruling and possible future solutions.

Groundwater Overdraft

Groundwater overdraft and lower groundwater levels are further water supply challenges to the region. Historically, agricultural, industrial, and urban development has led to increased groundwater pumping from many of the region's basins. Natural recharge is typically insufficient to maintain basin water levels and current pumping levels due to the extent of impervious surfaces and the presence of clay soils. In some basins, over-extraction of groundwater has caused lowering of groundwater tables and seawater intrusion, contributed to land subsidence, and resulted in legal solutions, adjudication, to resolve disputes over pumping rights within specific basins.

Watershed Protection

Strategic planning is needed to balance the water demands of the urban, agriculture, and environment sectors with the available water supplies in important watersheds in the region.

Runoff Management

Surface water quality issues in the region are dominated by storm water and urban runoff, which contribute contaminants to local creeks and rivers, lagoons, beaches, and bays. Shipping can also influence water quality, especially in San Diego Bay and the Long Beach and Los Angeles harbors, where there are toxic sediment hot spots. The Chino Basin faces substantial nutrient loading impacts from dairy farming, thereby impacting groundwater quality and downstream SAR quality.

Salinity

Salinity in both local and imported supplies will continue to be a challenge for local water agencies. Salinity sources in local groundwater supplies include concentration from agricultural tailwater, imported water, seawater intrusion, discharge of treated wastewater, and recycled water. Higher levels of treatment are also needed following long-range import of water supplies, as TDS levels are increased during conveyance. High salinity levels and perchlorate contamination contribute to degraded Colorado River supplies. Seawater intrusion and agricultural drainage threatens to increase the salinity of SWP supplies.

The long-term salt balance of the region's groundwater basins is an increasingly critical management issue. Abandoned groundwater basins, due to high salinity levels, have only recently been restored through brackish water desalting projects.

Water Recycling

With its expansion of water recycling programs, the region continues to work to address issues related to TDS levels and constituents of emerging concern like pharmaceuticals, household products, and other products in treated wastewater that are not known to be harmful or are not regulated. The high salinity of imported Colorado River water limits the number of times water can be reused and wastewater can only be discharged to the ocean. Additionally, some inland water districts that use recycled water also have salt accumulation problems in their groundwater basins because they lack an ocean outfall or stream discharge.

Flood Control Infrastructure

Major challenges include maintenance of 100-year flood protection where it has been provided throughout the South Coast in light of continued urbanization and climate change. Major flood control projects in the Los Angeles, San Gabriel, and Santa Ana areas are threatened as urbanization in the upper watersheds adds to storm volumes. Local funding for flood maintenance and construction projects has become less effective in recent years because of several factors: Laws enacted in response to heightened public awareness of the need to protect the environment have increased the cost of upkeep and improvement; concern for endangered species has made scheduling more complex; both environmental and endangered species conditions have made permits more difficult to obtain; measures to reduce taxation, especially on property, have rendered revenue increases difficult to achieve, and inflation has increased costs. Meeting the requirements of these new restraints has become a high-profile local challenge. Concerns related to funding include invasive species, sediment in channels and reservoirs, decreasing levels of protection as runoff rates increase with urbanization and climate change, aging infrastructure, structural deficiencies of dams, and debris basins that are too small. Finally, adequate evaluation is needed of the long-term secondary impacts of environmental enhancements proposed for integration into flood control projects.

Water Costs

SWP contractors pay for the cost of constructing and operating facilities which store and convey SWP water supply, plus a transportation charge which covers the cost of delivery facilities. Thus, contractors in the South Coast pay higher transportation charges than those near the Delta. Metropolitan's 2009 Tier 1 rates for treated water total \$579 per acre-foot and recovers the costs of purchasing, pumping, and delivering SWP and CRA supplies, as well as a surcharge for purchase of additional water transfers.

Local Flooding Impacts

Recurrent flooding is a problem in many places in the South Coast region. At many locations, lives, homes, business, farm lands, and infrastructure are frequently at risk. Providing better protection for lives and property remains the definitive flood management challenge. Solutions may range from governmental regulation of occupancy and building in flood-prone areas through local or watershed-based non-structural measures to infrastructure such as levees and reservoirs, constructed with consideration of environmental needs. Development of a discharge-based standard, such as protection from the flood having a 0.5 percent, 1 percent, or 2 percent probability of occurrence (or such a standard in conjunction

with land use type or other pertinent factor) would facilitate equitable distribution of State and federal support funding.

Effects of Urbanization

Throughout the state, including this region, urbanization continues. It brings greater runoff due to increases of impervious area making retention of flood protection levels a challenging issue. Urbanization often causes increases in erosion and sedimentation. Construction of flood infrastructure or changes in land use may cause subsequent undesirable vegetation growth, whether of native or invasive species. Regulation of occupancy and land use is critical for reducing the number and severity of flood damage occurrences in an era of population growth. In this region, hillside flooding and flooding of developed low areas are special concerns, as is flooding in disadvantaged communities. Increased agricultural activity, an adjunct of population growth, may also increase erosion. Another particular concern in this region is flash flooding from steep watersheds, which has increasing impact as the population grows.

Preparedness for and Response to Flood Events

Effective preparedness for flood events depends on accurate evaluation of the risk, adequate measures for mitigation of flood damage, sufficient preparation for response and recovery activities and coordination among local, State, and federal agencies. Completion of floodplain mapping, both the FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps and the State's complementary Awareness Floodplain Mapping, will provide much needed information for evaluating flood risk. Mitigation may take many forms, including restriction of use, flood proofing, or structural protection of vulnerable sites. Some actions that help meet the challenge of response and recovery preparedness are organization for emergency management, formal agreement on responsibilities for emergency actions and funding, and use of warning systems.

Debris Flows

Wildfires may denude steep erodible slopes in canyons and upland areas above urban development below. Ensuing winter rains may threaten these areas not only with high water, but also with debris flows. In these situations, flooding may cause greatly increased damages to structures and other installations and may leave large amounts of sediment and other detritus.

Stormwater Capture

The region's flood control systems are designed to quickly move storm flow through to the ocean. Managing these systems to retain flows to recharge aquifers where soft channel bottoms exist or diverting flow to off channel recharge basins provides an opportunity to enhance the supply of local water.

Invasive Species

Invasive species disrupt natural ecosystems by competing with native flora for limited resources and generally providing poor quality habitat for native fauna. The removal of *Arundo* and other invasive species offers numerous direct and indirect benefits to landowners, land managers, public agencies, and other watershed residents. These benefits include reduction in risk of flooding and fire, improvements in water quality, increased water conservation, and restoration of habitat for native species, including several threatened and endangered species.

Drought and Flood Planning

The South Coast region is subject to severe repercussions from extreme weather events. Drought conditions both within and outside of the region can substantially limit water availability to urban and

agricultural users. In contrast, extreme precipitation events can result in sudden and severe flooding and mud flows. This unusual paradox of concurrent drought and flooding is being addressed by the South Coast region's integrated regional planning efforts.

Drought Planning

Following consecutive years of above-average precipitation in the state, dry conditions settled in, peaking in the winter of 2008 and 2009. Coupled with the legal ruling on the Delta, wholesale and retail water responded with region-wide decisions and actions to mitigate the impacts. The Metropolitan utilized the guidelines from Water Surplus and Drought Management Plan, which was adopted in 1999, in its response to the dry conditions. The guidelines provide the framework for the coordination of delivery operations to member agencies of surplus or stored water supplies and the pursuit of transfer and banking programs and agreements to mitigate the impacts of any shortages. The conditions also prompted MWDSC to activate its Water Supply Allocation Plan for fiscal year 2009-2010. The WSAP is a component for the WSDMP and can be activated in the plan's critical shortage stages.

Retailed water agencies throughout the region, even those with diversified resources, responded aggressively to the challenges posed by these conditions. Many of the agencies have active water shortage contingency plans and ordinances and implemented the appropriate responses and measures based on their supply situation and decisions made by MWD on the imported supply allocations.

Drought Preparedness

Local agencies have been improving their ability to respond to droughts, based on the experiences of recent dry periods, steady improvement in the implementation and effectiveness of water use efficiency programs and policies, and utilization of other or alternative water supplies to meet demands. Many of these water agencies have prepared emergency response plans to respond to short- and long-term supply problems. Many of these are well-documented in management plans prepared in response to the Urban Water Management Planning Act.

Flood Planning

Most flood control districts in the South Coast region incorporate flood planning as a component in their flood management strategy. As described above, regional flood protection is sustained through an extensive network of flood control reservoirs, debris basins, flood channels, and levees; land use regulations, flood forecasting, and SEMS; and flood insurance. All counties in the region use the Automated Local Evaluation in Real Time (ALERT) system to notify the public of impending flood hazards. The Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 required development of Hazard Mitigation Plans, which emphasize community partnerships in planning for and responding to disasters; assessing strategies for reducing risks; and identifying capabilities and resources for addressing various hazards. Each county in the South Coast region has an adopted Hazard Mitigation Plan.

Several other groups in the South Coast are addressing flood management programs and issues at the local level. VCWPD staff is looking into an integrated surface water and groundwater model of the entire county as an element of the IRWMP. The model would facilitate implementation of real-time flood forecasting, alert emergency personnel on impending flood flows, and calculate the water budget for all of the county's rivers/creeks and aquifers.

Some areas within the region have recently developed flood mitigation plans and a multi-hazard mitigation plans while others are partnering with FEMA to update flood hazard maps and also working on levee certification.

Looking to the Future

Future Conditions

Future Scenarios

For Update 2013, the California Water Plan (CWP) evaluates different ways of managing water in California depending on alternative future conditions and different regions of the state. The ultimate goal is to evaluate how different regional response packages, or combinations of resource management strategies from Volume 3, perform under alternative possible future conditions. The alternative future conditions are described as future scenarios. Together the response packages and future scenarios show what management options could provide for sustainability of resources and ways to manage uncertainty and risk at a regional level. The future scenarios are comprised of factors related to future population growth and factors related to future climate change. Growth factors for the South Coast are described below. Climate change factors are described in general terms in Volume 1, Chapter 5.

South Coast Growth Scenarios

Future water demand in the South Coast hydrologic region is affected by a number of growth and land use factors, such as population growth, planting decisions by farmers, and size and type of urban landscapes. See Table SC-2 for a conceptual description of the growth scenarios used in the CWP. The CWP quantifies several factors that together provide a description of future growth and how growth could affect water demand for the urban, agricultural, and environmental sectors in the South Coast region. Growth factors are varied between the scenarios to describe some of the uncertainty faced by water managers. For example, it is impossible to predict future population growth accurately, so the CWP uses three different but plausible population growth estimates when determining future urban water demands. In addition, the CWP considers up to three different alternative views of future development density. Population growth and development density will reflect how large the urban landscape will become in 2050 and are used by the CWP to quantify encroachment into agricultural lands by 2050 in the South Coast region.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-25 Conceptual Growth Scenarios

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

For Update 2013, DWR worked with researchers at the University of California, Davis, to quantify how much growth might occur in the South Coast region through 2050. The UPlan model was used to estimate a year 2050 urban footprint under the scenarios of alternative population growth and development density (see <http://ice.ucdavis.edu/project/uplan> for information on the UPlan model). UPlan is a simple rule-based urban growth model intended for regional or county-level modeling. The needed space for each land use type is calculated from simple demographics and is assigned based on the net attractiveness of locations to that land use (based on user input), locations unsuitable for any development, and a general plan that determines where specific types of development are permitted. Table SC-26 describes the amount of land devoted to urban use for 2006 and 2050, and the change in the urban footprint under each

scenario. As shown in the table, the urban footprint grew by about 180 thousand acre under low population growth scenario (LOP) by 2050 relative to 2006 base-year footprint of about 1800 thousand acres. Urban footprint under high population scenario (HIP), however, grew by about 600 thousand acres. The effect of varying housing density on the urban footprint is also shown.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-26 Growth Scenarios (Urban) – South Coast

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Table SC-27 describes how future urban growth could affect the land devoted to agriculture in 2050. Irrigated land area is the total agricultural footprint. Irrigated crop area is the cumulative area of agriculture, including multi-crop area, where more than one crop is planted and harvested each year. Each of the growth scenarios shows a decline in irrigated acreage over existing conditions, but to varying degrees. As shown in the table, irrigated crop acreage declines by about 20 thousand acres by year 2050 as a result of low population growth and urbanization in the South Coast region, while the decline under high population growth was higher by about 100 thousand acres.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-27 Growth Scenarios (Agriculture) – South Coast

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

South Coast 2050 Water Demands

In this section a description is provided for how future water demands might change under scenarios organized around themes of growth and climate change described earlier in this report. The change in water demand from 2006 to 2050 is estimated for the South Coast region for the agriculture and urban sectors under nine growth scenarios and 13 scenarios of future climate change. The climate change scenarios included the 12 Climate Action Team scenarios described in Volume 1, Chapter 5, and a 13th scenario representing a repeat of the historical climate (1962-2006) to evaluate a “without climate change” condition.

Figure SC-21 shows the change in water demands for the urban and agricultural sectors under nine growth scenarios, with variation shown across 13 climate scenarios. The nine growth scenarios include three alternative population growth projections and three alternative urban land development densities, as shown in Table SC-25. The change in water demand is the difference between the historical average for 1998 to 2005 and future average for 2043 to 2050. Urban demand is the sum of indoor and outdoor water demand where indoor demand is assumed not to be affected by climate. Outdoor demand, however, depends on such climate factors as the amount of precipitation falling and the average air temperature. The solid blue dot in Figure SC-21 represents the change in water demand under a repeat of historical climate, while the open circles represent change in water demand under 12 scenarios of future climate change.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-21 Change in South Coast Agricultural and Urban Water Demands for 117 Scenarios from 2006-2050 (thousand acre-feet per year)

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Urban demand increased under all 9 growth scenarios tracking with population growth. On average, it increased by about 1210 thousand acre-feet under the three low population scenarios, 2100 thousand acre-feet under the three current trend population scenarios and about 3790 thousand acre-feet under the three high population scenarios when compared to historical average of about 3850 thousands-acre-feet. The results show change in future urban water demands are less sensitive to housing density assumptions or climate change than to assumptions about future population growth.

Agricultural water demand decreases under all future scenarios due to reduction in irrigated lands as a result of urbanization and background water conservation when compared with historical average water demand of about 790 thousand acre-feet. Under the three low population scenarios, the average reduction in water demand was about 160 thousand acre-feet while it was about 330 thousand acre-feet for the three high population scenarios. For the three current trend population scenarios, this change was about 210 thousand acre-feet. The results show that low density housing would result in more reduction in agricultural demand since more lands are lost under low-density housing than high density housing.



Integrated Water Management Plan Summaries

Inclusion of the information contained in IRWMPs into the CWP regional reports has been a common suggestion by regional stakeholders at the regional outreach meetings since the inception of the IRWM program. To this end, the CWP update has taken on the task of summarizing readily available IWM plans in a consistent format for each of the regional reports. This collection of information will not be used to determine IRWM grant eligibility. This effort is ongoing and will be included in the final Water Plan updates and will include up to four pages for each IRWMP in the regional reports.

In addition to these summaries being used in the regional reports we intend to provide all of the summary sheets in one IRWMP Summary “Atlas” as an article included in Volume 4. This atlas will, under one cover, provide an “at-a-glance” understanding of each IRWM region and highlight each region’s key water management accomplishments and challenges. The atlas will showcase how the dedicated efforts of individual regional water management groups (RWMGs) have individually and cumulatively transformed water management in California.

All IRWMPs are different in how they are organized. Therefore, finding and summarizing the content in a consistent way proved difficult. It became clear through these efforts that a process is needed to allow those with the most knowledge of the IRWMPs — those who were involved in the preparation — to have input on the summary. It is the intention that this process be initiated following release of Water Plan Update 2013 and will continue to be part of the process of the update process for CWP Update 2018. This process will also allow for continuous updating of the content of the atlas as new IRWMPs are released or existing IRWMPs are updated.

As can be seen in Figure SC-22, there are eight IRWM planning efforts ongoing in the South Coast Hydrologic Region.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-22 Integrated Water Management Planning in the South Coast Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Placeholder Text: At the time of the Public Review Draft the collection of information out of the IRWMPs in the region has not been completed. Below are the basic types of information this effort will summarize and present in the final regional report for each IRWMP available. An opportunity will be provided to those with responsibility over the IRWMP to review these summaries before the reports are final.

Region Description: This section will provide a basic description of the IRWM region. This would include location, major watersheds within the region, status of planning activity, and the governance of the IRWM. In addition, a IRWM grant funding summary will be provided.

Key Challenges: The top five challenges identified by the IRWM would be listed in this section.

Principal Goals/Objective: The top five goals and objectives identified in the IRWMP will be listed in this section.

Major IRWM Milestones and Achievements: Major milestones (Top 5) and achievements identified in the IRWMP would be listed in this section.

Water Supply and Demand: A description (one paragraph) of the mix of water supply relied upon in the region along with the current and future water demands contained in the IRWMP will be provided in this section.

Flood Management: A short (one paragraph) description of the challenges faced by the region and any actions identified by the IRWMP will be provided in this section.

Water Quality: A general characterization of the water quality challenges (one paragraph) will be provided in this section. Any identified actions in the IRWMP will also be listed.

Groundwater Management: The extent and management of groundwater (one paragraph) as described in the IRWMP will be contained in this section.

Environmental Stewardship: Environmental stewardship efforts identified in the IRWMP will be summarized (one paragraph) in this section.

Climate Change: Vulnerabilities to climate change identified in the IRWMP will be summarized (one paragraph) in this section.

Tribal Communities: Involvement with tribal communities in the IRWM will be described (one paragraph) in this section of each IRWMP summary.

Disadvantaged Communities: A summary (one paragraph) of the discussions on disadvantaged communities contained in the IRWMP will be included in this section of each IRWMP summary.

Governance: This section will include a description (less than one paragraph) of the type of governance the IRWM is organized under.



Resource Management Strategies

Volume 3 contains detailed information on the various strategies which can be used by water managers to meet their goals and objectives. A review of the resource management strategies addressed in the available IRWMPs is summarized in Table SC-28.

PLACEHOLDER Table SC-28 Resource Management Strategies addressed in IRWMP's in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Conjunctive Management and Groundwater Storage

Conjunctive management, or conjunctive use, refers to the coordinated and planned use and management of both surface water and groundwater resources to maximize the availability and reliability of water supplies in a region to meet various management objectives. Managing both resources together, rather than in isolation, allows water managers to use the advantages of both resources for maximum benefit.

Conjunctive use of surface water and groundwater has been utilized in the South Coast Hydrologic Region for decades. To meet water demands, groundwater pumping is supplemented by surface water from the Colorado River and the SWP. Surface water is also used to replenish declining aquifers. Many agencies have erected systems of barriers to allow more efficient percolation of ephemeral runoff from surrounding mountains.

A survey undertaken in 2011-2012 jointly by DWR and ACWA to inventory and assess conjunctive management projects in California is summarized in Box SC-3. *More detailed information about the survey results and a statewide map of the conjunctive management projects and operational information, as of July 2012, is available online from Update 2013, Volume 4, Reference Guide, the article "California's Groundwater Update 2013."*

PLACEHOLDER Box SC-3 Statewide Conjunctive Management Effort in California

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Conjunctive Management Inventory Results

Of the 89 agencies or programs identified as operating a conjunctive management or groundwater recharge program in California, 32 are located in the South Coast Hydrologic Region. Eighteen of the 32 agencies responded to the survey. These agencies have implemented various conjunctive management programs to optimize the use of groundwater and surface water resources.

Based on the information reported in the survey, the administrator/operator of a conjunctive management project is generally the lead agency of the project. Most of the survey respondents included multiple goals and objectives. As shown in Figure SC-23, a rather obvious goal, being part of a conjunctive management program was identified by more than 80 percent of the survey participants as being the primary goal and objective for their programs. Additional objectives such as overdraft correction, salinity intrusion prevention, and water quality protection were identified by about a quarter or more of the survey respondents.

Survey participants were asked to rank a list of seven potential constraints encountered when developing a conjunctive management or water banking program - with a “1” for minimal constraint, a “3” for moderate constraint, or a “5” for significant constraint. As shown in Figure TL-24, limited aquifer storage, cost, institutional constraints, political constraints, and water quality issues were indicated to be the greatest constraints, with an average ranking of 3.0 to 3.9 (moderate constraint). Surprisingly, legal constraint was indicated as in-between low to moderate constraint, with a score of 2.0. This likely is due to the relatively high number of adjudicated groundwater basins in the region.

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-23 Conjunctive Management Program Goals and Objectives

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-24 Constrains Towards Development of Conjunctive Management and Water Banking Programs

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

Available details about some of the conjunctive management projects in the region are furnished below.

Many agencies in the Metropolitan LA PA rely on artificial recharge, by diverting local supplies from rivers or creeks when flow conditions are optimal, to spreading grounds (or basins) which typically contain sandy soils that promote infiltration. Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, in conjunction with the Los Angeles County Flood Control District, implemented several storm water capture projects with the goal of increasing long-term groundwater recharge by a minimum 20 taf per year. In addition, recycled water is infiltrated in spreading grounds and injected (along with imported water) along the coast to form barriers to seawater intrusion at three locations (the Alamitos, Dominguez Gap, and West Coast barriers).

The Metropolitan has agreements with more than one dozen of their 26 member agencies to operate conjunctive management programs. According to the MWD, some conjunctive management programs include groundwater basins located in the South Coast and Tulare Lake Hydrologic Regions. In the South Coast Hydrologic Region, the conjunctive use project operators include about 30 public and private entities that utilize a variety of methods to conjunctively manage surface water and groundwater supplies. The MWD does not directly store or extract water, but has contractual rights to request groundwater recharge and extraction. The conjunctive use programs were developed between 2002 and 2006, and each program has a 25-year term. The goals and objectives of MWD and their member agencies include conjunctively using water resources to improve water supply reliability and sustainability, correcting overdraft where applicable, and meeting climate change challenges. The annual recharge and extraction by MWD member agencies vary and are dependent on factors such as surface water availability and overall water demand. According to the MWD, the estimated annual recharge in the South Coast Hydrologic Region is about 51 taf and the estimated annual extraction is about 70 taf. In addition to the MWD agreements, some member agencies independently operate conjunctive use projects and recharge additional water to the basins they manage. The source of water used for recharge is the SWP and the Colorado River. The operating cost of the MWD-member agency conjunctive use programs range between \$55 and \$147 per acre-foot. The constraints of the conjunctive use programs identified by the

MWD include political and institutional constraints, impacted water quality, limited aquifer storage, and complex geology.

The Water Replenishment District (WRD) operates conjunctive use programs in the West Coast and the Central Groundwater Basins. The WRD conjunctive use programs (<http://www.wrd.org/index.php>) recharge the aquifers underlying their service area using direct percolation, in-lieu recharge, and direct injection. WRD annually recharges about 255 taf of water and withdraws about 245 taf of water. The water sources used by the WRD include the SWP, the Colorado River, recycled water, and local surface water. The objectives of the WRD conjunctive use programs are overdraft correction, prevention of seawater and salinity intrusion, and protection of groundwater quality. The major constraints of the WRD conjunctive use programs include political, institutional, and legal constraints.

Groundwater extraction in the Santa Ana PA is supported by incidental and artificial recharge of recycled water, imported water, and storm water supplies. On average, about 80 taf per year of imported supplies from Metropolitan are recharged each year to support groundwater production.

The Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater basin, managed by the Orange County Water District (OCWD), provides most of the water used by north and central Orange County cities. Conjunctive use of surface water and groundwater is a long-standing practice in the area, with numerous spreading grounds developed to recharge groundwater basins. These conjunctive management programs use water from the SWP and recycled water to replenish about 16.5 taf of water annually into the aquifers underlying their service area by utilizing direct percolation and in-lieu recharge. In addition, the OCWD collaborates with the Orange County Sanitation District to operate the Groundwater Replenishment System (GWRS), the world's largest advanced water purification system for potable reuse. The GWRS (<http://www.gwrsystem.com/home.html>) became operational in 2008 and purifies treated wastewater (70 taf/year), producing high-quality water that exceeds State and federal drinking water standards. The treated water is injected into a seawater intrusion barrier and is pumped to recharge basins near the SAR which percolates into the groundwater basin and replenishes the aquifer system.

Groundwater production in the San Diego PA is limited by lack of storage capacity in local aquifers, availability of groundwater recharge, and degraded water quality. The local groundwater basin in and around the City of Temecula benefits from recharge of storm water runoff stored in Vail Lake, which is operated by the Rancho California Water District. Desalination of poor quality groundwater continues with a desalting facility operated by the City of San Juan Capistrano.

Additional conjunctive use programs underway in San Bernardino County include IEUA Cyclic Storage Agreement (Chino Basin) and Three Valley Municipal Water District Cyclic Storage Agreement (main San Gabriel Valley Basin).

Additional information regarding conjunctive management in California as well as discussion on associated benefits, costs, and issues can be found online from Update 2013, Volume 3, Chapter 9, "Conjunctive Management and Groundwater Storage."

Regional Resource Management Strategies

As alluded to in this report, water agencies in the South Coast Hydrologic Region have been implementing resource management strategies to satisfy the urban, agricultural, and environmental water

demands within their respective service areas. Programs which have been implemented include the utilization of recycled water, water supply transfers and exchanges, the transfer of water supplies and the desalination of brackish groundwater.

Water supply transfers and exchanges have been important strategies utilized by water agencies to supplement their existing sources of supplies. Examples of these transfers and exchanges have been identified in other sections of this report.

Groundwater Desalination

Desalination of brackish groundwater supplies continue in the South Coast Hydrologic Region. This process permits water agencies utilize local water resources rather than relying on more costly imported supplies. In the Santa Clara PA, the City of Oxnard's brackish groundwater desalter has been operational since 2008. In the Metropolitan Los Angeles PA, the 3 mgd Goldsworthy Desalter, owned and operated by WRD, provides brackish groundwater desalination for the dual purposes of remediation of a saline plume located within the West Coast sub-basin and provision of a reliable local water source to Torrance.

This resource management strategy is heavily used in the Santa Ana area. The Arlington desalting facility provides is located near the City of Riverside and is owned and operated by Western Municipal Water District. The Chino Desalter Authority owns and operates the Chino I and II facilities. The Santa Ana Watershed Planning Authority assumed a key role in the construction of these facilities. The Arlington facility currently treats a little less than 6 taf of brackish groundwater annually with a capacity to produce 7.8 taf. The Chino facilities produce between 24 and 26 taf operating at maximum capacity. A third facility for Chino will be operational in the near future and would produce an additional 13 taf of water supply. The Eastern Municipal Water District operates the Menifee and Perris I desalters. A second facility in the Perris Valley will be operational by 2015. With the third facility, EMWD estimates that the desalters would provide 7.5 taf annually with a capacity of 10.7 taf.

Other desalting facilities in the Santa Ana area include the Temescal facility, by the City of Corona, the Irvine Desalter Project, a joint groundwater quality restoration project by IRWD and OCWD. The Temescal facility yields about 17 taf and the Irvine Desalter Project yields 0.4 af/year of non-potable water supplies and 5 taf/year of potable water supplies which yields 7.7 taf/year of potable drinking water and 4 taf/year of non-potable water, and the Tustin Seventeenth Street Desalter, which is owned and operated by the City of Tustin, and yields approximately 2.1 af/year.

In the San Diego PA, there are the City of Oceanside's Mission Basin Desalter (6.37 mgd) and Sweetwater Authority's Reynolds Groundwater Desalination Facility (4 mgd). In addition, the City of San Juan Capistrano owns and operates the Groundwater Recovery Plant (5 mgd) which will be utilized in the treatment of groundwater supplies contaminated by MTBE.

Recycled Water

The use of recycled water supplies continues to increase in the South Coast region. A number of factors are contributing to this increase. They include upgrades of existing and construction of new wastewater treatment facilities with the necessary equipment to treat and disinfect the supplies, better infrastructure (pipelines and reservoirs) to deliver the supplies to customers, and the implementation of programs to promote the use of these supplies.

1 Recycled water in the Santa Clara PA will be an important water supply source in the near future.
2 Recycled water supplies are being delivered by the Camrosa Water District, Camarillo Sanitation District,
3 Triunfo Sanitation District, in conjunction with the Las Virgenes Municipal Water District, Ventura
4 County Waterworks District No. 1, Santa Clarita Sanitation District, in conjunction with the Castaic Lake
5 Water Agency, and Simi Valley Water Quality Control Plant. The City of Oxnard expects to be delivering
6 recycled water from an advance water treatment facility currently under construction as part of its Oxnard
7 Great Program. The supply is being utilized for landscape irrigation, industrial uses, and for the irrigation
8 of non-edible commercial crops.

9 In the Metropolitan Los Angeles area, recycled water supplies are being utilized through-out. Within the
10 City of Los Angeles, recycled water projects include landscape irrigation at Griffith Park, the Japanese
11 Garden, Wildlife Preserve, and Lake Balboa sites within the Sepulveda Basin Recreation Area in the San
12 Fernando Valley, and the Westside Water Recycling Project. The last project utilizes supplies from the
13 Edward C. Little Water Recycling Facility which is operated by the West Basin Municipal Water District.
14 In 2009, about 38 taf of recycled water supplies were delivered to different users throughout the city. The
15 Edward Little Water Recycling Facility produced a little more 30 taf in fiscal year 2009-2010 for
16 customers inside and outside of its service area. For M & I customers within its service, which includes
17 the Chevron Refinery, WBMWD delivered 15.5 taf; it also delivered about 8 taf for the West Coast Basin
18 Seawater Barrier. In a multi-party agreement, WBMWD has agreed to recharge the barrier exclusively
19 with recycled water supplies from its facility. The facility will be undergoing expansion in the near future
20 for a fifth time (Phase V expansion).

21 In the Santa Ana area, the largest recycled water project is the Groundwater Replenishment System in
22 Orange County. The facility is currently undergoing expansion, but Orange County Coastal Plain
23 groundwater basin is being recharged annually with 72 taf of recycled water supplies. Water agencies
24 with active recycled water programs include the Inland Empire Utilities Agencies (IEUA), Eastern
25 Municipal Water District (EMWD), and Irvine Ranch Water District. All three agencies are moving ahead
26 with plans to install the necessary facilities in order to deliver the supplies to potential customers within
27 their respective service areas. IEUA reported a little less than 25 taf of recycled water deliveries in 2009-
28 2010, EMWD reported a little over 28 taf in deliveries, and IRWD reported about 22 taf.

29 Several wastewater reclamation facilities are in operation in the San Diego area. In San Diego County,
30 recycled water use has proven to be and will continue to be reliable water supply source. In 2010,
31 recycled water uses totaled about 28 taf. By 2035, those uses are expected to increase to almost 50 taf.
32 The City of San Diego recently completed a pilot study to determine the feasibility of using recycled
33 water supplies to augment non-recycled water supplies in local reservoirs. Data from the study are being
34 analyzed for presentation to the City Council.

35 In the Temecula Valley of Riverside County, two facilities treat urban wastewater and are the source of
36 recycled water supplies. The facilities are the Santa Rosa Water Reclamation Facility and the Temecula
37 Valley Regional Water Reclamation Facility; both treat the wastewater flows to Title 22 requirements.
38 For the Rancho California Water District, recycled water use in its service area was about 4.4 taf in 2010.
39 Potential uses could increase that to 10.8 taf by 2035.



Water Use Efficiency

Over 100 wholesale and retail urban water agencies in the South Coast region are signatories to the MOU Regarding Urban Water Conservation and members of the CUWCC. More importantly, these agencies are engaged in the implementation of the programs and policies collectively known as the urban BMPs. As a management tool, the BMPs are part of the overall strategy to address short-term issues, such as droughts, and long-term problems, such as meeting future demands with less than reliable supplies. In its 2010 Regional Urban Water Management Plan, the Metropolitan restated its goal of achieving 1.033 MAF of water supply savings from programs by the year 2025.

A variety of water use efficiency programs are being implemented in the region. These include rebates and direct installation programs for ultra-low flush and high efficiency toilets for residential and commercial customers, residential and commercial audit/surveys, and irrigation system audits for large landscape areas. Some are handled quite adequately by individual retail water agencies while the daily operations of others are handled by regional wholesale agencies.

In an effort to assist its member agencies with program implementation, Metropolitan continues to offer a blend existing (Water Conservation Credits program) and successful programs in addition new consumer assistance programs to help achieve water savings goals. The latest are the “SoCal WaterSmart” and “Save Water-Save A Buck.” Both provide partial rebates for the purchase of water efficient appliances, fixtures, and equipment for residential, commercial, and industrial customers within Metropolitan’s service area. There is also some flexibility in how the programs can be utilized. For SoCal WaterSmart, the Western Municipal Water District, and the City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) use the program to assist their customers on the purchases of high-efficiency clothes washing machines. LADWP uses that same program to assist with rebates on the purchase of rotating nozzles, weather-based irrigation controllers, and for the implementation of a program that includes the removal of turf grass and installation climate-appropriate plants and other kinds of landscaping materials. The Save Water-Save A Buck program helps LADWP commercial and multi-family customers with the purchase of water efficient equipment and interior fixtures.

Examples of water use efficiency programs being implemented locally is the LADWP ultra-low flow and high efficiency toilet rebates for its single-family residential customers and Technical Assistance program which offers financial incentives for water saving projects and financial assistance for its CII customers.

Water supply conserving rate structures are slowly being developed and implemented in the region. An example of this pricing strategy is from the Irvine Ranch Water District. It began implementation of allocation based rate structure in 1991. Customized monthly water use bases are developed for each customer; adjustments are based on landscape and weather factors. Customers who exceed their allocations pay higher rates for their metered water supplies. Since its initiation, IRWD has noted reductions in water uses for landscape and residential customers; 31 percent for the landscape.

In addition to the treatment and deliver of water supplies, wholesale and retail water agencies are often the main source of information and news about water resources in the state and locally. This fact has prompted many wholesale and retail water agencies to have water education programs to serve in the municipal and industrial customers and schools within their respective service areas. The dissemination of information is handled in variety of different ways; from printed literature (technical reports to general information brochures), the media (DVDs), and utilization of the internet (Web sites with information

and downloadable material). Some programs feature speaker bureaus (staff to make presentations at public events and school activities) and tours of water facilities. In during emergencies, provide information and updates to the appropriate local television, radio, newspaper, and internet services.

In addition to the array of programs targeting its M & I customers, the City of San Diego interacts with their customers by running annual water conservation film and poster contests. The city is one of several agencies to operate a water-efficient demonstration garden to provide suggestions on climate-appropriate plants and irrigation systems for residential and commercial landscaping. The garden is located on the campus of Cuyamaca Community College in southern San Diego County.

Pollution Prevention

Beneficial uses form the cornerstone of water quality protection under the Basin Plan. Once beneficial uses are designated, appropriate water quality objectives can be established and programs that maintain or enhance water quality can be implemented to ensure the protection of beneficial uses. The designated beneficial uses, together with water quality objectives (referred to as criteria in federal regulations), form water quality standards. Such standards are mandated for all water bodies within the state under the California Water Code. In addition, the federal Clean Water Act mandates standards for all surface waters.

In many cases, protecting the quality of ground or surface waters (through protection of beneficial uses) results in protection of a local water supply that can help minimize the need for use of imported water. Regional Boards within the South Coast Hydrologic Region implement the following Resource Management Strategies either regularly through a variety of ongoing programs or through specific activities which occurred during 2009 – 2013.

The Water Boards implement a wide variety of pollution prevention activities and statewide policies have been established to address both point and nonpoint sources of pollution; many of these activities overlap with other resource management strategies described below. The Water Boards issue either individual or general National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits to prevent pollution from point source discharges. Development of Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) for impaired water bodies, the incorporation of waste load and load allocations into permits, and the general enforcement of regulations all aid in pollution prevention as well. Additionally, regulation of hydromodification, or changes from the natural state of stream flows and channels, through the CWA Section 401 water quality certification program, aids in pollution prevention and protection of wetlands.

The Los Angeles Regional Board is also addressing nonpoint source pollution such as runoff from irrigated agriculture, impacts from onsite wastewater treatment systems (OWTS), pollution associated with marinas, and runoff from livestock and horse enclosures. In such cases, the Regional Board has the authority to protect water quality through WDRs, waivers of WDRs, or prohibitions.

Regional Boards may issue both categorical and individual waivers. In the case of categorical waivers, the Regional Board must approve and issue categorical waiver criteria either through adopting a specific resolution or Basin Plan amendment. Once a categorical waiver is approved by the Regional Board, Regional Board staff may be delegated the responsibility to review and approve categorical waivers. Four categorical waivers have been approved in the Region, as set forth in Resolution No. 53-5 (adopted in 1953). These are for septic tanks, swimming pool discharges, on-site drilling mud discharges from single

oil wells, and discharges from private impoundments or lakes. Individual waivers are typically for construction or development projects that are short-term or one-time events.

The CWA Sections 303(d) and 305(b) contain backstop provisions designed to ensure that all state water quality standards are met including in water bodies where existing permit effluent limitations and other water quality programs are not stringent enough to ensure achievement of water quality standards. The CWA Section 305(b) requires each state to assess the state's water resources every other year. These water quality assessments are reported to the EPA and are used to identify and list impaired waters, as required by Section 303(d). The resulting list is referred to as the 303(d) list. The State of California's 303(d) list is prepared per the Water Quality Control Policy for Developing California's Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List. The 305(b) report and the 303(d) list are combined into the California 303(d)/305(b) Integrated Re-port.

The CWA also requires states to develop and implement TMDLs for the impaired water bodies identified on the 303(d) list. A TMDL specifies the maximum amount of a pollutant that a water-body can receive and still meet water quality standards, and allocates pollutant loadings to point and non-point sources. A TMDL is also required to account for seasonal variations and include a margin of safety to address uncertainty in the analysis. TMDLs may be developed to address water quality, sediment quality, fish tissue or other impairments of beneficial uses.

States must develop plans to implement the TMDLs (40 CFR 130.6). The Regional Boards hold regulatory authority for many of the instruments used to implement the TMDLs, such as the NPDES permits and WDRs. The Los Angeles Regional Board has adopted or reconsidered ten TMDLs since 2009. A total of 43 TMDLs are in effect within the Los Angeles Region (including those established by EPA).

Ecosystem Restoration

The Regional Board continues involvement in the Southern California Wetlands Recovery Project (WRP) which is a partnership of public agencies working cooperatively to acquire, re-store, and enhance coastal wetlands and watersheds between Point Conception and the Inter-national border with Mexico. Using a non-regulatory approach and an ecosystem perspective, the WRP works to identify wetland acquisition and restoration priorities, prepare plans for these priority sites, pool funds to undertake these projects, implement priority plans, and oversee post-project maintenance and monitoring. When compared to estimated historical acreages, Los Angeles County has lost 93 percent of its wetlands while Ventura County has lost 58 percent of its wetlands. Currently, the Project funds wetlands projects which involve planning, restoration, or acquisition. Some of the this region's wetlands given a high priority for funding include Los Cerritos Wet-lands, Malibu Lagoon, Ormond Beach Wetlands, and the Ventura River estuary.

Several major recent activities of the WRP have direct relevance to our wetlands protection efforts. The WRP participated in development of a method to assess the condition of wetlands, the California Rapid Assessment Method (CRAM). This method is in the process of being incorporated into monitoring for various regulatory programs such as 401 certifications. It will also serve as a major component of the Integrated Wetlands Regional Assessment Program (IWRAP) which is under development by the WRP in coordination with similar efforts elsewhere in the state. Other ongoing activities include the mapping of existing wetland and riparian acreages to serve as a baseline in the IWRAP and development of a

Wetlands Tracker database to aid in tracking gains and losses of wetlands acres across both regulatory and non-regulatory programs.

Salt and Salinity Management

Recognizing that increased recycled water use could result in increased salt and nutrient loading to local groundwater basins, the SWRCB Recycled Water Policy requires every groundwater basin/sub-basin in the state to have a salt and nutrient management plan (SNMP). The intent of this requirement is to make certain that salts and nutrients from all sources are managed on a basin-wide or watershed-wide basis in a manner that ensures the attainment of water quality objectives and protection of beneficial uses.

Per the Recycled Water Policy, SNMPs shall be tailored to address water quality concerns in each basin and may include constituents other than salt and nutrients that adversely impact basin/sub-basin water quality. The policy also dictates that each salt and nutrient management plan includes:

- A basin/sub-basin wide monitoring plan that includes an appropriate network of monitoring locations to determine whether concentrations of salt, nutrients, and other constituents of concern are consistent with applicable water quality objectives.
- A provision for annual monitoring of Constituents of Emerging Concern
- Water recycling and stormwater recharge/use goals and objectives
- Salt and nutrient source identification, basin/sub-basin assimilative capacity and loading estimates, together with fate and transport of salts and nutrients.
- Implementation measures to manage salt and nutrient loading in the basin on a sustainable basis.
- An antidegradation analysis demonstrating that the projects included within the plan will collectively satisfy the requirements of the Antidegradation Policy (Resolution No. 68-16).

Implementation plans developed for those groundwater basins where water quality objectives for salts or nutrients are being, or are threatening to be, exceeded are expected to be adopted by the Regional Water Boards as Basin Plan amendments.

Urban Runoff Management

The Los Angeles Region manages municipal stormwater and urban runoff through issuance of NPDES permits for discharges from municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s), also called storm drain systems. There are currently three MS4 permits in effect within the Los Angeles Region: for discharges from MS4s within the County of Los Angeles, and the incorporated cities therein, except the City of Long Beach; for discharges from MS4s within the City of Long Beach; and for discharges from MS4s within the Ventura County Watershed Protection District, County of Ventura and the incorporated cities therein.

An important part of the municipal permits (Los Angeles County and City of Long Beach) are the Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plans (SUSMPs) and numerical design standards for BMPs. The SUSMPs are designed to ensure that storm water pollution is addressed in one of the most effective ways possible, i.e., by incorporating BMPs in the design phase of new development and redevelopment. It provides for numerical design standards to ensure that storm water runoff is managed for water quality and quantity concerns. The purpose of the SUSMP requirements is to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of pollutants of concern from new development and redevelopment. The numerical design standard is that post-construction treatment BMPs be designed to mitigate (infiltrate or

1 treat) storm water runoff from the first ¾ inch of rainfall, prior to its discharge to a storm water
2 conveyance system.

3 **Watershed Management**

4 The watershed management RMS is the process of creating and implementing plans, programs, projects,
5 and activities to restore, sustain, and enhance watershed functions. The Los Angeles Regional Board has a
6 watershed coordinator staff person who has participated since 1996 in development and implementation
7 of numerous plans, programs, projects, and activities led by local stakeholder organizations and agencies.
8 The watershed coordinator also reports on watershed health through State of the Watershed Reports and
9 develops a document (Watershed Management Initiative Chapter) which explains the Board's
10 implementation of its regulatory programs on a watershed-scale, where appropriate. Watershed-based
11 monitoring of the receiving waters is now required in permits for Publicly-owned Treatment Works
12 (POTWs) within the Los Angeles and San Gabriel Rivers watersheds and watershed-based monitoring
13 programs are being developed in the Malibu Creek and Santa Clara River Watersheds. These programs
14 are intended to coordinate with monitoring conducted by other entities in order to answer important
15 watershed health questions while making more efficient use of limited public funds.

16 **Stormwater Capture**

17 The Los Angeles Department of Water and Power is preparing a Stormwater Capture Master Plan
18 (Stormwater Plan) that will investigate potential strategies for advancement of stormwater and watershed
19 management in the City of Los Angeles. The Stormwater Plan will be used to guide decision makers in
20 the City when deciding how the City will develop both centralized and distributed stormwater capture
21 goals. The Stormwater Plan will include evaluation of existing stormwater capture facilities and projects,
22 quantify the maximum stormwater capture potential, develop feasible stormwater capture alternatives
23 (i.e., projects, programs, potential policies, etc.), and provide potential strategies to increase stormwater
24 capture. The Stormwater Plan will also evaluate the multi-beneficial aspects of increasing stormwater
25 capture, including potential open space alternatives, improved downstream water quality, and peak flow
26 attenuation in downstream channels, creeks, and streams such as the Los Angeles River.

27 The Stormwater Plan will recommend stormwater capture projects, programs, policies, and incentives for
28 the City of Los Angeles.

29 Benefits of the Stormwater Plan include:

- 30 • Investigation of stormwater capture models such as the Groundwater Augmentation Model and
31 the Watershed Management Modeling System to identify maximum potential groundwater
32 recharge.
- 33 • Increased water conservation.
- 34 • Improved water quality.
- 35 • Reduced peak flow in the Los Angeles River.

36 Project partners and supporters include:

- 37 • City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power
- 38 • City of Los Angeles Department of Public Works
- 39 • County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works
- 40 • TreePeople, Inc.

A Request for Proposal for the Stormwater Plan was released in late 2011. The contract is anticipated to be awarded by March 2012, and completion of the Stormwater Plan will take approximately 24 months.

In the Santa Ana PA, the following State water plan objectives are being addressed through the defined CA Water Plan water resource management strategies.

Reduce Water Demand

Urban Water Use Efficiency & Agricultural Water Use Efficiency – Under the SAWPA IRWMP defined as “One Water One Watershed”, a water use efficiency pillar or workgroup was established of stakeholders to define the existing conditions, challenges and obstacles, goals and objectives, and strategies to improve water use efficiency throughout the watershed. A goal of reducing water use by 20 percent was established for the watershed. This will be primarily achieved through compliance with Senate Bill 7 – Statewide Water Conservation passed as part of the State Comprehensive Water Package in Nov. 2009. This legislation establishes one of the most progressive mandates to establish statewide water use efficiency standards in the State’s history and will result in significant water use efficiency for both urban and agricultural water suppliers. For the first time in California’s history, this bill requires the development of agricultural water management plans and requires urban water agencies to reduce statewide per capita water consumption 20 percent by 2020.

Operational Efficiency and Transfers

Water Transfers – Under the most recent update to the OWOW Plan described as OWOW 2.0, a new pillar was established and described as the Operational Efficiency and Water Transfer Pillar. Under this pillar, SWOT (Strength, Weaknesses, Opportunities, and Threats) evaluations will be conducted in cooperation with the major water supply agencies in the watershed. From this analysis, areas of water resource strengths will be matched up areas of opportunities across the watershed to explore internal water transfers in order to optimize water availability and reliability.

Increase Water Supply

Conjunctive Management and Groundwater Storage, Desalination, Recycled Municipal Water, Surface Storage-Regional/Local – Under the adopted OWOW plan and the current OWOW 2.0 plan all aspects of increasing water supply have been examined and considered. A defined goal of drought proofed watershed by the Year 2030 has been established. A pillar group composed of multiple water, wastewater and groundwater management professionals has collaborated under the Water Resource Optimization Pillar to define specific implementation measures to assure sufficient water supplies to meet future demands. This pillar has conducted extensive investigation of the conjunctive management and groundwater storage availability, proposed increased desalination, defined plans for expanded municipal water recycling, and more surface storage in the region and locally to meet peak demands. Goals for these strategies include storing sufficient water to account for half of the watershed water demand for three year, reuse of all SAR flow at least once, capture and recharge of 80 percent of rainfall, and assuring adequate water supply and safe wastewater treatment and disposal.

Improve Water Quality

Drinking Water Treatment and Distribution, Groundwater Remediation/Aquifer Remediation, Matching Water Quality to Use, Pollution Prevention, Urban Runoff Management, Salt and Salinity Management – Under the adopted OWOW plan, a pillar workgroup composed of stakeholders across in the watershed with expertise in water quality, prepared a detailed evaluation of the current conditions, SWOT, and

strategies necessary to achieve long term goals. For the Santa Ana watershed, the OWOW plan defined goals of meeting all water quality standards and removing salt from the watershed to improve salt balance. SAWPA has been a leader in working collaboratively on multiple projects to improve drinking water, cleaning up tainted or impaired groundwater basins, assuring beneficial uses are met, source control, working with the MS4 stormwater permittees in urban runoff management programs, and conducting one of the most progressive salinity management programs in the state with the construction of the State's 93-mile brine disposal pipeline to the ocean.

Practice Resources Stewardship

Land Use Planning and Management, Forest Management, Watershed Management – In the Santa Ana PA, under OWOW planning a pillar workgroup was created for Water and Land Use Planning to address the need for better coordination among the community planning field and the water planning field to assure mutual benefits. Under OWOW 2.0, a new pillar was formed described as the Natural Resources Stewardship pillar which has outlined some very progressive strategies to improve resource stewardship. One of these programs conducted by SAWPA is called Forest First. Under an MOU with the U.S. Forest Service, SAWPA and USFS will collaboratively work on projects in the watershed forest headwaters including: 1) Hazardous Fuels Reduction; 2) Meadow Restoration; 3) Chaparral Restoration on the Front Country above Recharge Areas; 4) Run-Off Reduction on Roads That Cross Forest Lands, and; 5) Removal of invasive species and restoration of native vegetation. Watershed management has been a long standing practice and mission of the Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority, administrator of the OWOW plan. For the Santa Ana PA, the SAR watershed covers the same area. The OWOW plan reflects a regional integrated water resource plan as well as the watershed plan.

Improve Flood Management

Flood Risk Management – Under OWOW Plan 1.0, a pillar workgroup was established that specifically addresses flood risk management. The pillar workgroup consisting primarily of flood control districts and other interested parties who worked together to define current conditions, define SWOT and establish strategies to meet the OWOW mission and goals. The goal defined for flood risk management by the Year 2030 was to meet California FloodSAFE goals and construct soft bottom flood systems.

The California FloodSAFE program is a collaborative statewide effort designed to accomplish five broad goals:

1. Reduce the Chance of Flooding
2. Reduce the Consequences of Flooding
3. Sustain Economic Growth
4. Protect and Enhance Ecosystems
5. Promote Sustainability

FloodSAFE includes four major categories

- A. Improve Emergency Response
- B. Improve Flood Management Systems
- C. Inform and Assist Public
- D. Improve Operations and Maintenance

All Flood-SAFE program actions are designed to accomplish specific objectives that help satisfy the five goals.

Climate Change

For over two decades, the State and federal governments have been preparing for climate change effects on natural and built systems with a strong emphasis on water supply. Climate change is already impacting many resource sectors in California, including water, transportation and energy infrastructure, public health, biodiversity, and agriculture (U.S. Global Change Research Program 2009; California Natural Resources Agency 2009). Climate model simulations, based on the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change's 21st century scenarios, project increasing temperatures in California, with greater increases in the summer. Projected changes in annual precipitation patterns in California will result in changes to surface runoff timing, volume, and type (Cayan 2008). Recently developed computer downscaling techniques indicate that California flood risks from warm-wet, atmospheric river type storms may increase beyond those that we have known historically, mostly in the form of occasional more-extreme-than-historical storm seasons (Dettinger 2011).

Currently, enough data exist to warrant the importance of contingency plans, mitigation (i.e., reduction) of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, and incorporating adaptation strategies (i.e., methodologies and infrastructure improvements that benefit the region at present and into the future). While the State of California is taking aggressive action to mitigate climate change through reducing emissions from GHGs and implementing other measures (California Air Resources Board 2008), global impacts from carbon dioxide and other GHGs that are already in the atmosphere will continue to impact climate through the rest of the century (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2007).

Resilience to an uncertain future can be achieved by implementing adaptation measures sooner rather than later. Because of the economic, geographical, and biological diversity of California, vulnerabilities and risks from current and future anticipated changes are best assessed on a regional basis. Many resources are available to assist water managers and others in evaluating their region-specific vulnerabilities and identifying appropriate adaptive actions (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and California Department of Water Resources 2011; California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency 2012a).

Observations

The region's observed temperature and precipitation vary greatly due to complex topography. Regionally-specific temperature data can be retrieved through the Western Regional Climate Center (WRCC). The region's observed temperature and precipitation vary greatly due to complex topography. Regionally-specific temperature data can be retrieved through the Western Regional Climate Center (WRCC). The WRCC has temperature and precipitation data for the past century. Through an analysis of National Weather Service Cooperative Station and PRISM Climate Group gridded data, scientists from the WRCC have identified 11 distinct regions across the state for which stations located within a region vary with one another in a similar fashion. These 11 climate regions are used when describing climate trends within the state (Abatzoglou et al. 2009). DWR's hydrologic regions, however, do not correspond directly to WRCC's climate regions. A particular hydrologic region may overlap more than one climate region and, hence, have different climate trends in different areas. For the purpose of this regional report, climate trends of the major overlapping climate regions are considered to be relevant trends for respective portions of the overlapping hydrologic region.

Locally in the South Coast hydrologic region within the WRCC South Coast climate region, mean temperatures have increased by about 1.9 to 3.0 °F (1.1 to 1.7 °C) in the past century, with minimum and

maximum temperatures increasing by about 2.6 to 3.7 °F (1.4 to 2.1 °C) and by 1.1 to 2.3 °F (0.6 to 1.3 °C), respectively (Western Regional Climate Center 2012). Within the WRCC Southern Interior climate region, mean temperatures have increased by about 1.0 to 2.2 °F (0.6 to 1.2 °C) in the past century, with minimum and maximum temperatures increasing by about 1.3 to 2.4 °F (0.7 to 1.3 °C) and by 0.7 to 2.1 °F (0.4 to 1.2 °C), respectively (Western Regional Climate Center 2012). Statewide, California's temperature already has risen by 1 °F (0.6 °C), mostly at night and during the winter, with higher elevations experiencing the highest increase (California Department of Water Resources 2008).

The South Coast region also is currently experiencing impacts from climate change through changes in statewide precipitation and surface runoff volumes, which in turn affect availability of local and imported water supplies. Many cities in the South Coast region experienced their lowest recorded annual precipitation at least twice within the past decade and a half (DWR 2008). During the last century, the average early snowpack in the Sierra Nevada, which is an important source of water for the South Coast through the SWP and LAA, decreased by about 10 percent, which equates to a loss of 1.5 maf of snowpack storage (California Department of Water Resources 2008).

Water supplies coming from the Colorado River Basin outside California are also decreasing (California Natural Resources Agency 2009). Similar climate effects, although much more variable, are occurring in the Rocky Mountains snowpack that supplies the Colorado River, another important source of water for the Colorado River region (Christensen et al. 2004; Mote et al. 2005; Williamson et al. 2008; Guido 2008). Even though variability exists in the snowpack levels of the Rocky Mountains and spatial patterns of trends are not consistent, streamflows in the Colorado River appear to be peaking earlier in the year (Stewart et al. 2005; Garfin 2005), and the average water yield of the Colorado River could be reduced by 10 to 20 percent due to climate change (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2011).

Sea level rise degrades the quality of imported water from the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and impacts local coastal water and wastewater infrastructure, requiring substantial capital investments by local agencies. Sea level rise further exacerbates salinity intrusion and impacts coastal groundwater resources. According to the California Climate Change Center, sea level rose 7 inches (18 cm) along California's coast during the past century (California Department of Water Resources 2008; California Natural Resources Agency 2009).

The State's sea-level rise guidance documents reported that the coast of California experienced two very large El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) events in 1983 and in 1997 to 1998, with costly storm damage to private property and public infrastructure. These damages occurred from a combination of elevated sea levels and large storm waves, which often coincided with high tides. During the 1983 ENSO event, sea levels were the highest ever recorded in San Diego and Los Angeles, 11.4 inches (29.0 cm) and 12.7 inches (32.3 cm), respectively, above predicted high tides.

Projections and Impacts

While historical data are measured indicators of how the climate is changing, they cannot project what future conditions may be like under different GHG emissions scenarios. Current climate science uses modeling methods to simulate and develop future climate projections. A recent study by Scripps Institution of Oceanography uses the most sophisticated methodology to date, and indicates by 2060 to 2069, temperatures will be 3.4 to 4.9 °F (1.9 to 2.7 °C) higher across the state than they were from 1985 to 1994 (Pierce et al. 2012). By 2060 to 2069, the annual mean temperature will increase by 3.8 °F (2.1

°C) for the WRCC South Coast climate region, with increases of 3.2 °F (1.8 °C) during the winter months and 4.3 °F (2.4 °C) during summer. The WRCC Southern Inland climate region has similar projections with annual mean temperatures increasing by 4.3 °F (2.4 °C), winter temperatures increasing by 3.4 °F (1.9 °C), and summer temperatures increasing by 4.9 °F (2.7 °C) (Pierce et al. 2012). Climate projections from Cal-Adapt indicated that the mean temperatures between 1990 and 2100, mean temperatures are projected to increase about 5 to 6 (2.8 to 3.3 °C) during winter and up to 5 to 10 °F (2.8 to 5.6 °C) during summer along the coast, with larger projected increases inland (California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency 2012b).

Several local studies have been completed or are underway to project downscaled local impacts of climate change. The Los Angeles Regional Collaborative for Climate Action and Sustainability (LARC) through the University of California at Los Angeles analyzed temperatures for the Greater Los Angeles region and projected that temperatures in the Los Angeles area will rise by an average of 4 to 5 °F (2.2 to 2.8 °C) by the middle of this century, tripling the number of extreme heat days in the Los Angeles downtown area and quadrupling the number in the valleys and at high elevations (<http://c-change.la/la-climate-studies/>; Hall et al. 2012).

Changes in annual precipitation across California, either in timing or total amount, will result in changes to the type of precipitation (rain or snow) in a given area and to the timing and volume of surface runoff. Precipitation projections from climate models for California are not all in agreement, but most anticipate drier conditions in the southern part of California, with heavier and warmer winter precipitation in the north (Pierce et al. 2012). Because there is less scientific detail on localized precipitation changes, there exists a need to adapt to this uncertainty at the regional level (Qian et al. 2010).

Although annual precipitation will vary by area, reduced precipitation in the South Coast region will affect local reservoirs and the replenishment of the region's groundwater. Projections for the South Coast region indicate that low-lying coastal areas will lose 3 to 5 inches (8 to 13 cm) of precipitation by 2090, with western Riverside and southwestern San Bernardino Counties expected to see a 3.5 to 6-inch (9 to 15-cm) decline, while the mountain areas, like Big Bear, could see a drop of 8 to 10 inches (20 to 25 cm) (California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency 2012b).

On the other hand, extremes in California's precipitation are projected to increase with climate change. Recent computer downscaling techniques indicate that California flood risks from warm-wet, atmospheric river-type storms may increase beyond those that we have known historically, mostly in the form of occasional more-extreme-than-historical storm seasons (Dettinger 2011). Examples of such extremes were evident for the Los Angeles Civic Center and the San Diego Airport when they recorded 4.4 inches (11.2 cm) of rain (30 percent of normal) and 3.3 inches (8.4 cm) of rain (33 percent of normal) in water year 2002, respectively, while in water year 2005, they each recorded 37.5 inches (95.3 cm; 254 percent of normal) and 22.6 inches (57.4 cm; 222 percent of normal) (California Department of Water Resources 2009). Winter runoff could result in flashier flood hazards, with flows potentially exceeding reservoir storage capacities and discharging to the ocean. Higher flow volumes will scour stream and flood control channels, degrading aquatic and riparian habitats already impacted by shifts in climate and placing additional stress on special-status species.

For the California coast south of Cape Mendocino, the National Research Council (2012) projected that sea level will rise about 2 to 12 inches (4 to 30 cm) by 2030, 5 to 24 inches (12 to 61 cm) by 2050, and 17

to 66 inches (42 to 167 cm) by 2100. The National Research Council (2012) also noted that as the projection period lengthens, uncertainties, and thus ranges, increase. Over the short-term, it is anticipated that ENSO events will be more damaging to the coastline than the gradual sea level rise California is experiencing (Climate Action Team 2010). Nevertheless, sea level rise is expected to degrade the quality of imported water from the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and impact local coastal water and wastewater infrastructure, requiring substantial capital investments by local agencies. Sea level rise will further exacerbate salinity intrusion and impact coastal groundwater resources. Low-lying farmlands, such as the Oxnard Plain, may also be inundated by sea water (Moser et al. 2008; California Natural Resources Agency 2009).

The Sierra Nevada snowpack, which is an important source of water for the South Coast through the SWP and LAA, is expected to continue to decline as warmer temperatures raise the elevation of snow levels, reduce spring snowmelt, and increase winter runoff. Based on historical data and modeling, researchers at Scripps Institution of Oceanography project that, by the end of this century, the Sierra snowpack will experience a 48 to 65 percent loss from its average at the end of the previous century (van Vuuren et al. 2011). Although annual precipitation will vary by area, reduced snow and precipitation in the Sierra Nevada range and the Colorado River basin will affect the imported water supply for the South Coast region and cause potential overdrafting of the region's groundwater basins.

Locally in the South Coast region, the March snowpack in the Big Bear area is projected to decline from 2.5 inches (6.4 cm; 2010 level) to 1.4 inches (3.6 cm) in 2030 and to almost zero by 2090, with the San Gabriel Mountains decreasing from a 0.7-inch (1.8-cm) level in 2010 to zero by the end of the century (California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency 2012b). LARC analyzed snowfall for the mountains in the Los Angeles area and projected a decline of up to 42 percent of their annual snowfall by mid-century (Sun et al. 2013). Such declines in snowpack in the South Coast region will impact the mountain communities dependent on tourism for their economies. In addition, earlier seasonal flows will reduce the flexibility in how the state manages its reservoirs to protect downstream communities from flooding while ensuring a reliable water supply.

Water supplies within California are already stressed because of current demand and expected population growth. About 85 percent of California's residents live and work in coastal counties, which are home to unique ecosystems that offer opportunities for recreation and tourism, provide habitat for rare species, and buffer coastal communities from flood and erosion (California Natural Resources Agency 2009). Between 1980 and 2003, California's coastal population grew more than any other coastal community in the U.S. with a total increase of 9.9 million people (Crossett et al. 2004; California Natural Resources Agency 2009). By 2050, the coastal population is expected to grow to over 32 million people (NPA 2000; California Natural Resources Agency 2009). The uncertainty on the extent of these environmental changes will no doubt reduce the ability of local agencies to meet the water demand and protect infrastructure for the South Coast region, if these agencies are not adequately prepared.

Changes in climate and runoff patterns may create competition among sectors that utilize water. The agricultural demand within the region could increase due to higher evapotranspiration rates caused by increased temperatures. Prolonged drought and decreased water quality could diminish water-based recreational opportunities at South Coast reservoirs and streams, while rising sea levels, more intense wave actions, and changes in beach replenishment patterns could squeeze coastal recreation bounded by development and transportation systems (refer to Regional Management Strategy for Water-Dependent

1 Recreation). Environmental water supplies would need to be retained in reservoirs for managing instream
2 flows in order to maintain habitat for aquatic species throughout the dry season. Currently, Sacramento-
3 San Joaquin Delta pumping restrictions are in place to protect endangered aquatic species. Climate
4 change is likely to further constrain the management of these endangered species and the state's ability to
5 provide water for other uses. For the South Coast region, this would further reduce supplies available for
6 import through the SWP during the non-winter months (Cayan 2008; Hayhoe 2004).

7 With increasing temperatures, net evaporation from reservoirs is projected to increase by 15 to 37 percent
8 (Medellin-Azuara et al. 2009; California Natural Resources Agency 2009). Prolonged drought events are
9 likely to continue and further impact the availability of local and imported surface water and contribute to
10 the depletion of groundwater supplies.

11 Higher temperatures and decreased moisture during the summer and fall seasons will increase the South
12 Coast's vulnerability to wildfire hazards in the region and impact local watersheds. The extent to which
13 climate change will alter the existing risk to wildfires is variable (Westerling and Bryant 2006), and little
14 change is projected for most of the region, which is already at a high fire risk (California Emergency
15 Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency 2012b). However, early snowmelt and
16 drier conditions have been correlated with an increase in the size and intensity of these fires (Westerling
17 2012), even though local Santa Ana winds are projected to decline in intensity (Hughes et al. 2009;
18 California Natural Resources Agency 2009). Nevertheless, some areas, such as the San Jacinto Mountains
19 (a mountain range between the South Coast and Colorado River regions), will likely have 1.5 to 2 times
20 more fires (California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency
21 2012b).

22 Furthermore, wildfires have historically been linked to debris flow flooding in vulnerable communities
23 within the South Coast region. The highly unpredictable nature of alluvial fans within the region has
24 created flooding situations dependent on rain, vegetation, and wildfires (Stuart 2012).

25 A recent study that explores future climate change and flood risk in the Sierra, using downscaled
26 simulations (refining computer projections to a scale smaller than global models) from three global
27 climate models (GCMs) under an accelerating GHG emissions scenario that is more reflective of current
28 trends, indicates a tendency toward increased three-day flood magnitude. By the end of the 21st century,
29 all three projections yield larger floods for both the moderate elevation northern Sierra Nevada watershed
30 and for the high elevation southern Sierra Nevada watershed, even for GCM simulations with 8 to
31 15 percent declines in overall precipitation. The increases in flood magnitude are statistically significant
32 for all three GCMs for the period 2051 to 2099. By the end of the 21st Century, the magnitudes of the
33 largest floods increase to 110 to 150 percent of historical magnitudes. These increases appear to derive
34 jointly from increases in heavy precipitation amount, storm frequencies, and days with more precipitation
35 falling as rain and less as snow (Das et al. 2011).

36 Even though this study focused on the Sierra, these scenarios could potentially be indicative of other
37 regional settings already experiencing flooding risks. Therefore, it is essential for local agencies to take
38 action and be ready to adapt to climate change to protect the well-being of local communities.

Adaptation

Changes in climate have the potential to impact the region, upon which the state depends for its economic and environmental benefits. These changes will increase the vulnerability of natural and built systems in the region. Impacts to natural systems will challenge aquatic and terrestrial species by diminishing water quantity and quality and shifting eco-regions. Built systems will be impacted by changing hydrology and runoff timing and loss of natural snowpack storage, making the region more dependent on surface storage in reservoirs and groundwater sources. Preparing for increased future water demand for both natural and built systems may be particularly challenging with less natural storage and less overall supply.

The South Coast region contains a diverse landscape with different climate zones, making it difficult to find one-size-fits-all adaptation strategies. Water managers and local agencies must work together to determine the appropriate planning approach for their operations and communities. While climate change adds another layer of uncertainty to water planning, it does not fundamentally alter the way water managers already address uncertainty (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and California Department of Water Resources 2011). However, stationarity (the concept that natural systems fluctuate within an unchanging envelope of variability) can no longer be assumed, so new approaches will likely be required (Milly et al. 2008). Whatever planning approach is used, it is necessary for water managers and communities to start implementing adaptation measures sooner than later in order to be prepared for current and future changes.

IRWM planning is a framework that allows water managers to address climate change on a smaller, more regional scale. Climate change is now a required component of all IRWMPs (California Department of Water Resources 2009). IRWM regions must identify and prioritize their specific vulnerabilities to climate change and identify the adaptation strategies that are most appropriate. Planning and adaptation strategies to that address the vulnerabilities should be proactive and flexible, starting with proven strategies that will benefit the region today and adding new strategies that will be resilient to the uncertainty of climate change.

Adaptation strategies to consider for managing water in a changing climate include restoring existing flood control and riparian corridors, implementing tiered pricing to reduce water consumption and demand, increasing regional natural water storage systems, encouraging LID to reduce storm water flows, promoting economic diversity, and supporting alternative irrigation techniques within the agriculture industry. To further safeguard water supplies, other promising strategies include adopting more water-efficient cropping systems, investing in water saving technologies, and developing conjunctive use strategies. In addition, tracking forest health and reducing accumulated fuel load will provide a more resilient watershed ecosystem that can mitigate for floods, droughts, and fires. Developing adaptive management plans to address the impacts of sea level rise, preserving undeveloped and vulnerable shorelines, and facilitating gradual retreat of vulnerable infrastructure all help to be prepared for increasing rise in sea level. (California Department of Water Resources 2008; Hanak and Lund 2011; California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency 2012c; California Natural Resources Agency 2012; Jackson et al. 2012.)

Local, State, and federal agencies face the challenge of interpreting climate change data and determining which methods and approaches are appropriate for their planning needs. The Climate Change Handbook for Regional Water Planning provides an analytical framework for incorporating climate change impacts into a regional and watershed planning process and considers adaptation to climate change (U.S.

Environmental Protection Agency and California Department of Water Resources 2011). This handbook provides guidance for assessing the vulnerabilities of California's watersheds and regions to climate change impacts, and prioritizing these vulnerabilities.

Central to adaptation in water management is full implementation of IRWMPs that address regionally appropriate practices that incorporate climate change adaptation. These IRWMPs, along with regional flood management plans, can integrate water management activities that connect corridors and restore native aquatic and terrestrial habitats to support the increase in biodiversity and resilience for adapting to changes in climate (California Natural Resources Agency 2009). However, with limited funds the regional water management groups (RWMGs) must prioritize their investments.

Strategies to manage local water supplies must be developed with the input of multiple stakeholders (Jackson et al. 2012). While both adaptation and mitigation are needed to manage risks and are often complementary and overlapping, there may be unintended consequences if efforts are not coordinated (California Natural Resources Agency 2009).

The San Diego Regional Water Management Group (RWMG) recognizes the opportunities for collaboration and has been coordinating with land use planners in updating its IRWMP. The Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority (SAWPA) has recognized the benefits forest watersheds provide to downstream communities and is working with the U.S. Forest Service on a variety of projects. In partnership with DWR, the California State University at San Bernardino – Water Resources Institute has developed a web-based portal for land use planning in alluvial fans, which uses an integrated approach in assessing hazards and resources (<http://aftf.csusb.edu/>; Lien-Longville 2012).

In addition to RWMGs, local entities are fostering partnerships through which communication and research on climate change has been developing. LARC was formed as a network to share information, foster partnerships, and develop system-wide strategies to address climate change through sustainable communities within the Los Angeles area (<http://www.environment.ucla.edu/larc/>). At the southern end of the South Coast region, the San Diego Foundation developed a comprehensive regional assessment of climate change impacts to San Diego County and presented a public outreach brochure that not only discusses the impacts but also provides solutions to adapt to these impacts, including sea level rise, water shortages, and energy needs (Peters et al. 2011).

Adaptation also is essential in assessing the South Coast's imported water supplies. In preparing for climate change, LADWP contracted a study to evaluate the effects of climate change on the LAA watershed, a source of imported water for the South Coast region. This study identified possible adaptation measures that could be implemented to mitigate the potential negative effects of climate change on the hydrology of the region, as well as the potential negative impact to water quality. These adaptation measures included creating new storage downgradient of Owens Valley during dry years and diverting water from the SWP at Neenach (AGU 2011).

Additional work is under way to better understand impacts of climate change and other stressors on another imported water supply for the South Coast region, the Colorado River. U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (USBR) has completed a basin study to define current and future imbalances in water supply and demand in the Colorado River Basin and the adjacent areas of the Basin States, including California, that receive Colorado River water (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2011; U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2012).

Through this study, USBR developed and analyzed adaptation and mitigation strategies to resolve those imbalances. Future actions must occur to implement these solutions; therefore, USBR is coordinating with the Basin States, tribes, conservation organizations, and other stakeholders (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2012).

The Los Angeles County Flood Control District of the Department of Public Works (LACDPW), which is responsible for conducting groundwater replenishment operations, has initiated a basin study with the USBR for the Los Angeles Basin. This study will define options for meeting future water demands through increased capture of storm water in the Los Angeles Basin, determine where imbalances in supply and demand exist or are projected, and identify issues where changes to the operation of water supply systems, modifications to existing facilities, development of new facilities, or non-structural changes could help resolve water supply issues in a changing climate (Los Angeles County Department of Public Works and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2012). SAWPA also is working with USBR on a basin study for its watershed region that assesses climate change impacts within the region in preparing an update to its One Water One Watershed IRWMP and that includes groundwater modeling and hydrology projections for the Santa Ana River watershed (Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority 2012).

Other RWMGs within the South Coast, such as the Watersheds Coalition of Ventura County and the Upper Santa Clara River Watershed, have determined regional vulnerabilities and adaptation strategies and are incorporating climate change into their IRWM planning processes. Central to adaptation in water management is full implementation of IRWMPs that address regionally appropriate practices that incorporate climate change adaptation. These IRWMPs, along with regional flood management plans, can integrate water management activities that connect corridors and restore native aquatic and terrestrial habitats to support the increase in biodiversity and resilience for adapting to changes in climate (California Natural Resources Agency 2009).

Additional studies and tools continue to be developed within the South Coast region. A coastal resilience catalog and planning tools were developed to address local sea level rise for the Ventura County coastline (The Planning Center/DC&E 2013). LARC has completed studies on effects of climate change on temperature and snowfall for the Greater Los Angeles region and continues to conduct additional studies on other parameters, such as precipitation, hydrology, and fire (<http://c-change.la/>).

Furthermore, cities are also becoming more pro-active. According to the Luskin Center for Innovation report, the City of Santa Monica has adopted a general plan element that addresses climate change. The City of Long Beach has a comprehensive climate planning within its Sustainable City Plan and is currently developing a general plan update that will incorporate climate change considerations, while the City of Irvine has an Energy Plan and a Draft Climate Action Plan, and is currently developing several climate and sustainability planning tools. Roughly one third of southern California cities have taken steps towards reducing GHG emissions but more work still needs to be done, not only in mitigating for but also in adapting to climate change. (DeShazo and Matute 2012)

MWD, a major South Coast wholesale supplier of water from the SWP and CRA, has been using an adaptive management approach in its Integrated Resources Plan (IRP). As part of its 2010 update of the IRP, MWD conducted a reliability analysis addressing potential climate change impacts and used the results to prioritize its management programs. Adaptive management is a suitable planning approach for MWD because its water supply system is subjected to multiple sources of uncertainty and relies heavily

on imported water and because it wants to keep down its costs and to keep up water reliability for its South Coast water users (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and California Department of Water Resources 2011). Whatever approach is used, it is necessary for water managers and communities to start implementing adaptation measures sooner than later in order to be prepared for an uncertain future.

The State of California has developed additional online tools and resources to assist water managers, land use planners, and local agencies in adapting to climate change. These tools and resources include the following:

- *2009 California Climate Adaptation Strategy* (http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/docs/Statewide_Adaptation_Strategy.pdf), which identifies a variety of strategies across multiple sectors (other resources can be found at <http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/adaptation/strategy/index.html>)
- *California Adaptation Planning Guide* (http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/local_government/adaptation_planning_guide.html), developed into four complementary documents by the California Emergency Management Agency and the California Natural Resources Agency to assist local agencies in climate change adaptation planning
- *Cal-Adapt* (<http://cal-adapt.org/>), an online tool designed to provide access to data and information produced by California's scientific and research community
- *Urban Forest Management Plan Toolkit* (www.UFMPtoolkit.com), sponsored by the California Department of Forestry and Fire Management to help local communities manage urban forests to deliver multiple benefits, such as cleaner water, energy conservation, and reduced heat-island effects
- *California Climate Change Portal* (<http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/>)
- *DWR Climate Change Web site* (<http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/resources.cfm>)
- *The Governor's Office of Planning and Research Web site* (http://www.opr.ca.gov/m_climatechange.php)

There are several Resource Management Strategies found in Volume 3 of the *California Water Plan Update 2013* that not only assist in meeting water management objectives but also provide benefits for adapting to climate change, including the following:

Agricultural and Urban Water Use Efficiency

- Water Transfers
- Conjunctive Management and Groundwater Storage
- Desalination
- Precipitation Enhancement
- Recycled Municipal Water
- Surface Storage – Regional/Local
- Drinking Water Treatment and Distribution
- Groundwater/Aquifer Remediation
- Pollution Prevention
- Salt and Salinity Management
- Agricultural Land Stewardship
- Economic Incentives
- Ecosystem Restoration
- Forest Management

- Land Use Planning and Management
- Recharge Area Protection
- Water-dependent Recreation
- Watershed Management
- Integrated Flood Management
- Sediment Management

The myriad of resources and choices available to managers can seem overwhelming, and the need to take action given uncertain future conditions is daunting. There are many low-regret actions that water managers in the South Coast region can take to prepare for climate change, regardless of the magnitude of future warming. These low-regret actions involve adaptation options where moderate levels of investment increase the capacity to cope with future climate risks (The World Bank 2012).

Water managers and others will need to consider both the natural and built environments as they plan for the future. Stewardship of natural areas and protection of biodiversity are critical for maintaining ecosystem services important for human society, such as flood management, carbon sequestration, pollution remediation, and recreation. Land use decisions are central components in preparing for and minimizing the impacts from climate change (California Natural Resources Agency 2009). Increased cross-sector collaboration among water managers, land use planners, and ecosystem managers provides opportunities for identifying common goals and actions needed to achieve resilience to climate change and other stressors.

Mitigation

California's water sector has a large energy footprint, consuming 7.7 percent of statewide electricity (California Public Utilities Commission 2010). Energy is used in the water sector to extract, convey, treat, distribute, use, condition, and dispose of water. Figure 3-26, "Water-Energy Connection" in Volume 1, CA Water Today shows all of the connections between water and energy in the water sector, both water use for energy generation and energy use for water supply activities. The regional reports in Update 2013 are the first to provide detailed information on the water-energy connection, including energy intensity (EI) information at the regional level. This EI information is designed to help inform the public and water utility managers about the relative energy requirements of the major water supplies used to meet demand. Because energy usage is related to GHG emissions, this information can support measures to reduce GHGs, as mandated by the State.

Figure SC-10 shows the amount of energy associated with the extraction and conveyance of one acre-foot of water for each of the major sources in this region. The quantity used is also included, as a percent. For reference, Figure 3-26, Water-Energy Connection (in Volume 1, Chapter 3, "California Water Today") highlights which water-energy connections are illustrated in Figure SC-10, which focuses only on extraction and conveyance of raw water. Energy required for water treatment, distribution, and end uses of the water are not included. Not all water types are available in this region. Some water types flow by gravity to the delivery location and, therefore, do not require any energy to extract or convey (represented by a white light bulb).

Recycled water and water from desalination used within the region are not shown in Figure SC-10 because their EIs differ in important ways from those water sources. The EIs of both recycled and desalinated water depend not on regional factors but rather on much more localized, site, and application specific

factors. Additionally, the water produced from recycling and desalination is typically of much higher quality than the raw (untreated) water supplies evaluated in Figure SC-10. For these reasons, discussion of the EIs of desalinated water and recycled water are included in *Volume 3, Resource Management Strategies*.

EI, sometimes known as embedded energy, is the amount of energy needed to extract and convey an acre-foot of water from its source (e.g. groundwater or a river) to a delivery location, such as a water treatment plant or SWP delivery turnout. Note that extraction refers to the process of moving water from its source to the ground surface. Many water sources are already at ground surface and require no energy for extraction, but others like groundwater or sea water for desalination require energy to move the water to the surface. Conveyance refers to the process of moving water from a location at the ground surface to a different location, typically but not always a water treatment facility. Conveyance can include pumping of water up hills and mountains or can occur by gravity.

EI should not be confused with total energy — that is, the amount of energy (e.g. kilowatt-hour or kWh) required to deliver all of the water from a water source to customers within a region. EI focuses not on the total amount of energy used to deliver water, but rather the energy required to deliver a single unit of water (in kWh/acre-foot). In this way, EI gives a normalized metric that can be used to compare alternative water sources.

In most cases, this information will not be of sufficient detail for actual project level analysis. However, these generalized, region-specific metrics provide a range in which energy requirements fall. The information can also be used in more detailed evaluations using tools such as WeSim (<http://www.pacinst.org/publication/wesim/>), which allows modeling of water systems to simulate outcomes for energy, emissions, and other aspects of water supply selection. It is important to note that water supply planning must take into consideration a myriad of different factors, in addition to energy impacts, costs, water quality, opportunity costs, environmental impacts, reliability, and many other factors.

EI is closely related to GHG emissions, but not identical, depending on the type of energy used (see *Water Plan Volume 1, California Water Today, Water-Energy section*). In California, generation of one megawatt-hour (MWh) of electricity results in the emission of about a third of a metric ton of GHG, typically referred to as carbon dioxide equivalent or CO₂e (eGrid 2012). (Go to http://www.epa.gov/cleanenergy/documents/egridzips/eGRID2012V1_0_year09_GHGOutputrates.pdf.) This estimate takes into account the use of GHG-free hydroelectricity, wind, solar, and fossil fuel sources like natural gas and coal. The GHG emissions from a specific electricity source may be higher or lower than this estimate.

Reducing GHG emissions is a State mandate. Water managers can support this effort by considering EI factors, such as those presented here, in their decision-making process. Water use efficiency and related BMPs also can reduce emissions of GHGs (*See Volume 2, Resource Management Strategies*).

Accounting for Hydroelectric Energy

Generation of hydroelectricity is an integral part of many of the state's large water projects. In 2007, hydroelectric generation accounted for nearly 15 percent of all electricity generation in California (<http://www.energy.ca.gov/hydroelectric/>). The SWP, Central Valley Project, LAA, Mokelumne

Aqueduct, and Hetch Hetchy Aqueducts all generate large amounts of hydroelectricity at large multi-purpose reservoirs at the heads of each system. In addition to hydroelectricity generation at head reservoirs, several of these systems also generate hydroelectric energy by capturing the power of water falling through pipelines at in-conduit generating facilities. (In-conduit generating facilities refer to hydroelectric turbines that are placed along pipelines to capture energy as water runs downhill in a pipeline [conduit].). Hydroelectricity also is generated at hundreds of smaller reservoirs and run-of-the-river turbine facilities.

Hydroelectric generating facilities at reservoirs provide unique benefits. Reservoirs like the SWP's Oroville Reservoir are operated to build up water storage at night when demand for electricity is low, and release the water during the daytime hours when demand for electricity is high. This operation, common to many of the state's hydropower reservoirs, helps improve energy grid stabilization and reliability and reduces GHG emissions by displacing the least efficient electricity generating facilities. Hydroelectric facilities are also extremely effective for providing back-up power supplies for intermittent renewable resources like solar and wind power. Because the sun can unexpectedly go behind a cloud or the wind can die down, intermittent renewables need back up power sources that can quickly ramp up or ramp down depending on grid demands and generation at renewable power installations.

Despite these unique benefits and the fact that hydroelectric generation was a key component in the formulation and approval of many of California's water systems, accounting for hydroelectric generation in EI calculations is complex. In some systems like the SWP and Central Valley Project, water generates electricity and then flows back into the natural river channel after passing through the turbines. In systems like the Mokelumne, aqueduct water can leave the reservoir by two distinct outflows, one that generates electricity and flows back into the natural river channel and one that does not generate electricity and flows into a pipeline flowing into the East Bay Municipal Utility District service area. In both these situations, experts have argued that hydroelectricity should be excluded from EI calculations because the energy generation system and the water delivery system are in essence separate (Wilkinson 2000).

DWR has adopted this convention for the EI for hydropower in the regional reports. All hydroelectric generation at head reservoirs has been excluded from Figure SC-10. Consistent with Wilkinson (2000) and others, DWR has included in-conduit and other hydroelectric generation that occurs as a consequence of water deliveries, such as the CLAA's hydroelectric generation at San Francisquito, San Fernando, Foothill, and other power plants on the system (downstream of the Owens River Diversion Gates). DWR has made one modification to this methodology to simplify the display of results; EI has been calculated at each main delivery point in the systems. If the hydroelectric generation in the conveyance system exceeds the energy needed for extraction and conveyance, the EI is reported as zero (0); i.e., no water system is reported as a net producer of electricity, even though several systems do produce more electricity in the conveyance system than is used (e.g., LAA, Hetch Hetchy Aqueduct). (For detailed descriptions of the methodology used for the water types presented, see Volume 5, *Technical Guide*.)

PLACEHOLDER Figure SC-10 Energy Intensity of Raw Water Extraction and Conveyance in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the report.]

References

References Cited

- Abatzoglou JT, Redmond KT, Edwards LM. 2009. Classification of Regional Climate Variability in the State of California. *Journal of Applied Meteorology and Climatology*, 48, 1527-1541.
- AGU. 2011. Projected 21st Century Impacts of Climate Change on the CLAA and Adaptation Measures to Mitigate Impacts. Los Angeles Department of Water and Power contract, GC43B-0890. http://rd.tetrattech.com/climatechange/projects/los_angeles_aqueduct.asp.
- California Air Resources Board. 2008. Climate Change Scoping Plan: A Framework for Change. <http://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/scopingplan/document/scopingplandocument.htm>.
- California Department of Water Resources. 2008. Managing an Uncertain Future: Climate Change Adaptation Strategies for California's Water.
- California Department of Water Resources. 2009. California Water Plan Update 2009: Colorado River Integrated Water Management. Bulletin 160-09, Volume 3, Regional Reports.
- California Department of Water Resources. 2010. Proposition 84 & Proposition 1E Integrated Regional Water Management Guidelines.
- California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency. 2012a. California Adaptation Planning Guide (four documents). http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/local_government/adaptation_planning_guide.html.
- California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency. 2012b. California Adaptation Planning Guide: Understanding Regional Characteristics. http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/docs/APG_Understanding_Regional_Characteristics.pdf.
- California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency. 2012c. California Adaptation Planning Guide: Identifying Adaptation Strategies. http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/docs/APG_Identifying_Adaptation_Strategies.pdf.
- California Natural Resources Agency. 2009. 2009 California Climate Adaptation Strategy. http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/docs/Statewide_Adaptation_Strategy.pdf.
- California Natural Resources Agency. 2012. Draft California Climate Adaptation Strategy Update 2012: Draft Outline Water Sector Adaptation to Climate Change Impacts. (DWR draft outline: <http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/WaterSectorStrategiesSASC-draft.pdf>).
- California Public Utilities Commission. 2010.
- Cayan D. 2008. Climate Change Scenarios for the California Region. *Climatic Change*, 87(s1), 21-S42.

- 1 Christensen NS, Wood AW, Voisin N, et al. 2004. Effects of Climate Change on the Hydrology and
2 Water Resources of the Colorado River Basin. *Climatic Change*, vol 62, pp. 337 - 363.
- 3 Climate Action Team. 2010. State of California Sea-Level Rise Interim Guidance Document. Developed
4 by the Sea-Level Rise Task Force of the Coastal and Ocean Working Group.
5 http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/SLR_GuidanceDocument_SAT_Responses.pdf.
- 6 Crossett KM, Culliton TJ, Willey PC, and Goodspeed TR. 2004. Population Trends along the Coastal
7 United States: 1980-2008. Coastal Trends Report Series. Silver Spring, MD: NOAA National
8 Ocean Service.
9 http://oceanservice.noaa.gov/programs/mb/pdfs/coastal_pop_trends_complete.pdf.
- 10 Das T, Dettinger MD, Cayan DR, Hidalgo HG. 2011. Potential increase in floods in California's Sierra
11 Nevada under future climate projections. *Climatic Change* 2011.
- 12 DeShazo JR and Matute J. 2012. Progress Report: Climate Action Planning in Southern California.
13 Luskin Center for Innovation, Luskin School of Public Affairs, University of California – Los
14 Angeles. <http://luskin.ucla.edu/sites/default/files/Luskin%20Climate%20Report.pdf>.
- 15 Dettinger M. 2011. Climate Change, Atmospheric Rivers, and Floods in California – A Multimodel
16 Analysis of Storm Frequency and Magnitude Changes. *Journal of the American Water Resources*
17 *Association*.
- 18 EGrid. 2012. Version 1.0 Year 2009 GHG Annual Output Emission Rates.
19 http://www.epa.gov/cleanenergy/documents/egrid/eGRID2012V1_0_year09_GHGOutputrates.pdf.
20
- 21 Garfin G. 2005. Climate Change in the Colorado River Basin. Colorado River Basin Climate: Paleo,
22 Present, Future. Special Publication for Association of California Water Agencies and Colorado
23 River Water Users Association Conferences.
- 24 Guido Z. 2008. Mountain Snowpack in the West and Southwest. Southwest Climate Change Network.
25 <http://www.southwestclimatechange.org/impacts/water/snowpack>.
- 26 Hall A, Sun F, Walton D, Capps S, Qu X, Huang H-Y, Berg N, Jousse A, Schwartz M, Nakamura M,
27 Cerezo-Mota R. 2012. Mid-Century Warming in the Los Angeles Region: Part I of the “Climate
28 Change in the Los Angeles Region” Project. Los Angeles Regional Collaborative for Climate
29 Action and Sustainability and University of California at Los Angeles.
- 30 Hanak E, Lund, JR. 2011. Adapting California's Water Management to Climate Change. Springer
31 Science+Business Media B.V., DOI 10.1007/s10584-011-0241-3.
32 http://www.waterlawsymposium.com/sites/default/files/Hanak&Lund_climatic_change.pdf.
- 33 Hayhoe K et al. 2004. Emissions Pathways, Climate Change, and Impacts on California. *Proceedings of*
34 *the National Academy of Science*. Volume 101: 34.

- Hughes M, Hall A, and Kim J. 2009. Anthropogenic Reduction of Santa Ana Winds. PIER Research Report, CEC-500-2009-015-D. Sacramento, CA: California Energy Commission.
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. IPCC Fourth Assessment Report: Climate Change 2007: Synthesis Report. http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/ar4/syr/en/main.html.
- Jackson L, Haden VR, Wheeler SM, Hollander AD, Perlman J, O'Geen T, Mehta VK, Clark V, Williams J, Thrupp A (University of California, Davis). 2012. Vulnerability and Adaptation to Climate Change in California Agriculture. California Energy Commission. Publication number: CEC-500-2012-031. <http://www.energy.ca.gov/2012publications/CEC-500-2012-031/CEC-500-2012-031.pdf>.
- Lien Longville S. January 31, 2012. DWR Workshop: Climate Change, Extreme Weather, and Southern California Floods (<http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/013112agenda.pdf>). Reducing Impacts of Climate Change, Extreme Weather, and Southern California Floods: Case Study in Implementation of the Integrated Approach for Sustainable Development on Alluvial Fans presentation. http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/Longville_AFTF2012Jan31_ClimateChangeExtremeWeatherSouthernCalifornia-SusanLien131.pdf.
- Los Angeles County of Public Works and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 2012. Los Angeles Basin Storm Water Conservation Study: Plan of Study. <ftp://dpwftp.co.la.ca.us/pub/wmd/LABASINSTUDY>.
- Medellin-Azuara J, Connell CR, Madani K, Lund JR, Howitt RE. 2009. Water Management Adaptation with Climate Change. PIER Research Report, CED-500-2009-049-D, Sacramento, CA: California Energy Commission.
- Milly PCD, Betancourt J, Falkenmark M, Hirsch RM, Kundzewicz ZW, Lettenmaier DP, Stouffer RJ. 2008. Stationarity Is Dead: Whither Water Management? Science 319: 573-574. http://www.patzcn.wr.usgs.gov/julio_pdf/milly_et_al.pdf.
- Moser S, Franco G, Pittiglio S, Chou W, Cayan D. 2008. The Future Is Now: An Update on Climate Change Science Impacts and Response Options for California. 2008 Climate Change Impacts Assessment Project – Second Biennial Science Report to the California Climate Action Team, CEC-500-2008-071, Sacramento, CA.
- Mote PW, Hamlet AF, Clark M, Lettenmaier DP. 2005. Declining Mountain Snowpack in Western North America. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 86(1):39-49.
- NPA, as cited in Boesch DF, Fields JC, Scavia D (eds.). 2000. The Potential Consequences of Climate Variability and Change on Coastal and Marine Resources. Report of the Coastal Areas and Marine Resources Sector Team, U.S. National Assessment. Silver Spring, MD: NOAA.
- National Research Council of the National Academies. 2012. Sea-Level Rise for the Coasts of California, Oregon, and Washington: Past, Present, and Future. Prepublication of The National Academies Press, Washington, D.C.

- 1 http://www8.nationalacademies.org/onpinews/newsitem.aspx?RecordID=13389&utm_source=feedburner&utm_medium=feed&utm_campaign=Feed%3A+nationalacademies%2Fna+%28News+from+the+National+Academies%29.
- 4 Peters S, Engel D, Kelly B, Young E. 2011. San Diego's Changing Climate: A Regional Wake-up Call, A
5 Summary of the Focus 2050 Study. The San Diego Foundation.
- 6 Pierce DW, Das T, Cayan DR, Maurer EP, Miller NL, Bao Y, Kanamitsu M, Yoshimura K, Snyder MA,
7 Sloan LC, Franco G, Tyree M. 2012. Probabilistic Emissions of Future Changes in California
8 Temperature and Precipitation Using Statistical and Dynamical Downscaling. Climate Dynamics.
9 Springer-Verlag, DOI 10.1007/s00382-012-1337-9.
10 http://meteora.ucsd.edu/cap/pdf/Pierce_et_al_2012_CD.pdf.
- 11 Qian Y, Ghan SJ, Leung LR. 2010. Downscaling Hydroclimatic Changes Over the Western US Based on
12 CAM Subgrid Scheme and WRF Regional Climate Simulations. International Journal of
13 Climatology, April.
- 14 Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority. 2012. Santa Ana River Watershed Climate Change Workshop.
15 <http://www.sawpa.org/>.
- 16 Stewart IT, Cayan DR, Dettinger MD. 2005. Changes toward Earlier Streamflow Timing across Western
17 North America. Journal of Climate 18:1136–1155.
- 18 Stuart, M. 2012. DWR Workshop: Climate Change, Extreme Weather, and Southern California Floods
19 (<http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/013112agenda.pdf>). Alluvial Fan Task Force:
20 Mission, History, and Outcomes presentation.
21 [http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/Mark%20Stuart_AFTF2012Jan31_ClimateChange](http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/Mark%20Stuart_AFTF2012Jan31_ClimateChangeExtremeWeatherSoCalFlooding%20Final-MarkStuart131.pdf)
22 [ExtremeWeatherSoCalFlooding%20Final-MarkStuart131.pdf](http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/Mark%20Stuart_AFTF2012Jan31_ClimateChangeExtremeWeatherSoCalFlooding%20Final-MarkStuart131.pdf).
- 23 Sun F, Hall A, Walton D, Capps S, Davis Reich K. 2013. Mid- and End-of-Century Snowfall in the Los
24 Angeles Region: Part II of the “Climate Change in the Los Angeles Region” Project. Los Angeles
25 Regional Collaborative for Climate Action and Sustainability and University of California at Los
26 Angeles, funded by U.S. Department of Energy and the National Science Foundation. [http://c-](http://c-change.la/wp-content/uploads/2013/06/Snowfall-Final-Report.pdf)
27 [change.la/wp-content/uploads/2013/06/Snowfall-Final-Report.pdf](http://c-change.la/wp-content/uploads/2013/06/Snowfall-Final-Report.pdf).
- 28 The Planning Center/DC&E. 2013. Coastal Resilience Ventura Catalogue and Analysis of Local Sea-
29 Level Rise Planning Tools: Final Report. Submitted to The Nature Conservancy.
- 30 The World Bank. 2012. Climate Change: Adaptation Guidance Notes - Key Words and Definitions.
31 [http://climatechange.worldbank.org/content/adaptation-guidance-notes-key-words-and-](http://climatechange.worldbank.org/content/adaptation-guidance-notes-key-words-and-definitions)
32 [definitions](http://climatechange.worldbank.org/content/adaptation-guidance-notes-key-words-and-definitions).
- 33 U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 2011. Colorado River Basin Water Supply and Demand Study: Basin Study
34 Program Fact Sheet. http://www.usbr.gov/lc/region/programs/crbstudy/FactSheet_May2011.pdf.
- 35 U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 2012. Colorado River Basin Water Supply and Demand Study: Executive

- Summary. <http://www.usbr.gov/WaterSMART/bsp/index.html>.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9 and California Department of Water Resources. 2011. Climate Change Handbook for Regional Water Planning. <http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/CCHandbook.cfm>.
- U.S. Global Change Research Program. 2009. *Global Climate Change Impacts in the United States*. T.R. Karl, J.M. Melillo, and T.C. Peterson (eds.). Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- van Vuuren DP, Edmonds J, Kainuma M, Riahi K, Thomson A, Hibbard K, Hurtt GC, Kram T, Krey V, Lamarque JF, Masui T, Meinshausen M, Nakicenovic N, Smith SJ, Rose SK. 2011. The Representative Concentration Pathways: An Overview. *Climatic Change*, v.109.
- Westerling A. 2012. DWR Workshop: Climate Change, Extreme Weather, and Southern California Floods (<http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/013112agenda.pdf>). Climate Change and Wildfire Extremes presentation. http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/DWR_extremes-Tony%20Westerling131.pdf.
- Westerling A, Bryant B. 2006. Climate Change and Wildfire in and around California: Fire Modeling and Loss Modeling. A Report from California Climate Change Center, CEC 500-2006-190-SF. http://ulmo.ucmerced.edu/pdf/files/06CEC_WesterlingBryant.pdf.
- Western Region Climate Center. 2012. Climate Variability in the State of California. *Journal of Applied Meteorology and Climatology*, 48, 1527-1541. (On-line data citation, accessed 10/3/2012: http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/monitor/cal-mon/frames_version.html).
- Wilkinson, RC. 2000. Methodology for Analysis of the Energy Intensity of California's Water Systems, and an Assessment of Multiple Potential Benefits through Integrated Water-Energy Efficiency Measures. Exploratory Research Project supported by Ernest Orlando Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, California Institute for Energy Efficiency.
- Williamson S, Ruth M, Ross K, Irani D. 2008. Economic Impacts of Climate Change on Colorado: A Review and Assessment Conducted by the Center for Integrative Environmental Research, University of Maryland. <http://www.cier.umd.edu/climateadaptation/Colorado%20Economic%20Impacts%20of%20Climate%20Change.pdf>.

Table SC-1 Alluvial Groundwater Basins and Subbasins within the South Coast Hydrologic Region

Basin/Subbasin	Basin Name	Basin/Subbasin	Basin Name
4-1	Upper Ojai Valley	8-2.07	Yucaipa
4-2	Ojai Valley	8-2.08	San Timoteo
4-3	Ventura River Valley	8-2.09	Temescal
4-3.01	Upper Ventura River	8-4	Elsinore
4-3.02	Lower Ventura River	8-5	San Jacinto
4-4	Santa Clara River Valley	8-6	Hemet Lake Valley
4-4.02	Oxnard	8-7	Big Meadows Valley
4-4.03	Mound	8-8	Seven Oaks Valley
4-4.04	Santa Paula	8-9	Bear Valley
4-4.05	Fillmore	9-1	San Juan Valley
4-4.06	Piru	9-2	San Mateo Valley
4-4.07	Santa Clara River Valley East	9-3	San Onofre Valley
4-5	Acton Valley	9-4	Santa Margarita Valley
4-6	Pleasant Valley	9-5	Temecula Valley
4-7	Arroyo Santa Rosa Valley	9-6	Cahuilla Valley
4-8	Las Posas Valley	9-7	San Luis Rey Valley
4-9	Simi Valley	9-8	Warner Valley
4-10	Conejo Valley	9-9	Escondido Valley
4-11	Coastal Plain Of Los Angeles	9-10	San Pasqual Valley
4-11.01	Santa Monica	9-11	Santa Maria Valley
4-11.02	Hollywood	9-12	San Dieguito Creek
4-11.03	West Coast	9-13	Poway Valley
4-11.04	Central	9-14	Mission Valley
4-12	San Fernando Valley	9-15	San Diego River Valley
4-13	San Gabriel Valley	9-16	El Cajon Valley
4-15	Tierra Rejada	9-17	Sweetwater Valley
4-16	Hidden Valley	9-18	Otay Valley
4-17	Lockwood Valley	9-19	Tia Juana
4-18	Hungry Valley	9-22	Batiquitos Lagoon Valley
4-19	Thousand Oaks Area	9-23	San Elijo Valley
4-20	Russell Valley	9-24	Pamo Valley
4-22	Malibu Valley	9-25	Ranchita Town Area
4-23	Raymond	9-27	Cottonwood Valley
8-1	Coastal Plain Of Orange County	9-28	Campo Valley
8-2	Upper Santa Ana Valley	9-29	Potrero Valley
8-2.01	Chino	9-32	San Marcos Area
8-2.02	Cucamonga		
8-2.03	Riverside-Arlington		
8-2.04	Rialto-Colton		
8-2.05	Cajon		
8-2.06	Bunker Hill		

Table SC-2 Number of Well Logs by County and Use for the South Coast Hydrologic Region

County	Total Number of Well Logs by Well Use						Total Well Records
	Domestic	Irrigation	Public Supply	Industrial	Monitoring	Other	
Ventura	707	571	95	21	1148	356	2898
Los Angeles	2820	283	425	128	7611	2705	13972
Orange	59	114	125	23	3863	1054	5238
San Diego	6828	3099	384	88	3313	1329	15041
Total Well Records	10414	4067	1029	260	15935	5444	37149

Table SC-3 CASGEM Groundwater Basin Prioritization for the South Coast Hydrologic Region

Basin Prioritization	Count	Basin/Subbasin Number	Basin Name	Subbasin Name	2010 Census Population
High	1	4-11.04	COASTAL PLAIN OF LOS ANGELES	CENTRAL	3,052,303
High	2	9-5	TEMECULA VALLEY		219,431
High	3	4-4.02	SANTA CLARA RIVER VALLEY	OXNARD	235,973
High	4	8-2.01	UPPER SANTA ANA VALLEY	CHINO	898,653
High	5	4-4.07	SANTA CLARA RIVER VALLEY	SANTA CLARA	221,204
High	6	8-2.03	UPPER SANTA ANA VALLEY	RIVERSIDE-ARLINGTON	336,884
High	7	8-2.04	UPPER SANTA ANA VALLEY	RIALTO-COLTON	145,832
High	8	4-12	SAN FERNANDO VALLEY		1,745,338
High	9	4-23	RAYMOND		223,100
High	10	4-4.05	SANTA CLARA RIVER VALLEY	FILLMORE	16,417
High	11	8-4	ELSINORE		60,946
High	12	4-11.03	COASTAL PLAIN OF LOS ANGELES	WEST COAST	1,195,195
High	13	8-1	COASTAL PLAIN OF ORANGE COUNTY		2,309,966
High	14	8-5	SAN JACINTO		474,317
Medium	1	8-2.07	UPPER SANTA ANA VALLEY	YUCAIPA	65,180
Medium	2	4-4.04	SANTA CLARA RIVER VALLEY	SANTA PAULA	46,816
Medium	3	4-13	SAN GABRIEL VALLEY		1,275,187
Medium	4	8-2.08	UPPER SANTA ANA VALLEY	SAN TIMOTEO	54,169
Medium	5	9-7	SAN LUIS REY VALLEY		43,942
Medium	6	4-11.01	COASTAL PLAIN OF LOS ANGELES	SANTA MONICA	465,606
Medium	7	8-2.02	UPPER SANTA ANA VALLEY	CUCAMONGA	51,001
Medium	8	4-4.06	SANTA CLARA RIVER VALLEY	PIRU	2,666
Medium	9	4-6	PLEASANT VALLEY		69,392
Medium	10	9-10	SAN PASQUAL VALLEY		968
Medium	11	8-2.06	UPPER SANTA ANA VALLEY	BUNKER HILL	363,394
Medium	12	8-2.09	UPPER SANTA ANA VALLEY	TEMESCAL	141,436
Medium	13	9-4	SANTA MARGARITA VALLEY		4,121
Medium	14	4-8	LAS POSAS VALLEY		39,835
Medium	15	4-7	ARROYO SANTA ROSA VALLEY		2,211
Medium	16	9-6	CAHUILLA VALLEY		1,993
Medium	17	9-15	SAN DIEGO RIVER VALLEY		45,800
Medium	18	4-3.01	VENTURA RIVER VALLEY	UPPER VENTURA	15,961
Medium	19	8-9	BEAR VALLEY		16,866
Medium	20	4-4.03	SANTA CLARA RIVER VALLEY	MOUND	77,886
Medium	21	4-2	OJAI VALLEY		8,268
Medium	22	9-1	SAN JUAN VALLEY		61,131
Low	5	See Update 2013, Volume 4, Reference Guide, the article “California’s Groundwater Update 2013”			
Very Low	32	See Update 2013, Volume 4, Reference Guide, the article “California’s Groundwater Update 2013”			
Totals:	73	Population of GW Basin Area:			14,849,557

Table SC-4 Groundwater Level Monitoring Wells by Monitoring Entity in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

State and Federal Agencies	Number of Wells
DWR	17 (see note)
USGS	339
Total State and Federal Wells	356
CASGEM Monitoring Entities	Number of Wells
Chino Basin Watermaster	46
County of Ventura, Watershed Protection District	456
Eastern Municipal Water District	312
Main San Gabriel Basin Watermaster	44
Orange County Water District	372
Puente Basin Watermaster	13
Rancho California Water District	26
Raymond Basin Management Board	24
San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District	56
San Geronio Pass Water Agency	14
San Juan Basin Authority	9
Six Basins Watermaster	12
Vista Irrigation District	6
Water Replenishment District of Southern California	28
Western Municipal Water District	24
Total CASGEM Monitoring Entities	1,442
Grand Total	1,798

Notes:

Table includes groundwater level monitoring wells having publically available online data. DWR currently monitors 250 wells in the South Coast Hydrologic Region; however, not all of these data are publicly available due to privacy agreements with well owners or operators.

Table represents monitoring information as of July, 2012

Table SC-5 Sources of Groundwater Quality Information

Agency	Links to Information
State Water Resources Control Board	Groundwater
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Communities that Rely on a Contaminated Groundwater Source for Drinking Water Nitrate in Groundwater: Pilot Projects in Tulare Lake Basin/Salinas Valley Hydrogeologically Vulnerable Areas Aquifer Storage and Recovery Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability (CV-Salts)
	GAMA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> GeoTracker GAMA (Monitoring Data) Domestic Well Project Priority Basin Project Special Studies Project California Aquifer Susceptibility Project
	Contaminant Sites
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land Disposal Program Department of Defense Program Underground Storage Tank Program Brownfields
	Division of Drinking Water and Environmental Management
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Drinking Water Source Assessment and Protection (DWSAP) Program Chemicals and Contaminants in Drinking Water Chromium-6 Groundwater Replenishment with Recycled Water
	Groundwater Information Center
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bulletin 118 Groundwater Basins California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Groundwater Level Monitoring Groundwater Quality Monitoring Well Construction Standards Well Completion Reports EnviroStor
Department of Toxic Substances Control	Groundwater Protection Program
Department of Pesticide Regulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Well Sampling Database Groundwater Protection Area Maps
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	US EPA STORET Environmental Data System
United States Geological Survey	USGS Water Data for the Nation

Table SC-6 South Coast Hydrologic Region Yearly Regional Temperature and Precipitation

Year	Average Temps, Maximum (Fo)	Average Temps, Minimum (Fo)	Average Daily Temperatures (Fo)	Average Precipitation (inches)	Average ETo (inches)
2005	73.84	50.16	60.97	17.48	51.16
2006	75.35	49.53	61.43	9.91	50.72
2007	74.60	48.99	60.72	6.24	52.95
2008	75.77	50.28	60.11	10.07	51.76
2009	75.77	50.01	61.89	5.25	51.48
2010	73.25	48.89	59.80	19.12	51.24

Source: California Irrigation Management Information System

Notes:

Fo = logarithmic average of temperature difference

ETo = reference evapotranspiration

Table SC-7 South Coast Hydrologic Region Top Crops 2010 (in acres)

Crop	Acres
Citrus and Subtropical*	120,000
Nursery and Cut Flowers	19,700
Pasture and Turf	12,100
Celery	11,900
Pasture and Turf Grass	11,500
Wheat and Small Grains	6,200
Asian Specialty Vegetables	6,100

Source: DWR and County Agricultural Commissioner Annual Reports

Note: *Includes avocados

Table SC-8 South Coast Hydrologic Region Average Annual Groundwater Supply by Planning Area (PA) and by Type of Use (2005-2010)

South Coast Hydrologic Region		Agriculture Use Met by Groundwater		Urban Use Met by Groundwater		Managed Wetlands Use Met by Groundwater		Total Water Use Met by Groundwater	
PA Number	PA Name	TAF	%	TAF	%	TAF	%	TAF	%
401	Santa Clara	218.0	73%	57.8	22%	0	0%	275.9	49%
402	Metropolitan LA	3.0	53%	633.7	37%	0	0%	636.7	37%
403	Santa Ana	130.5	86%	492.8	40%	0	0%	623.3	45%
404	San Diego	33.9	13%	35.3	5%	0	0%	69.2	7%
2005-10 Annual Average HR Total		385.4	54%	1,219.6	31%	0	0%	1,605.0	34%

Notes:

TAF = thousand acre-feet

Percent use is the percentage of the total water supply that is met by groundwater, by type of use.

2005-10 precipitation equals 91 percent of the 30-year average for the South Coast region.

Table SC-9 South Coast Hydrologic Region Average Annual Groundwater Supply by County and by Type of Use (2005-2010)

South Coast Hydrologic Region County	Agriculture Use Met by Groundwater		Urban Use Met by Groundwater		Managed Wetlands Use Met by Groundwater		Total Water Use Met by Groundwater	
	TAF	%	TAF	%	TAF	%	TAF	%
Los Angeles	54.5	78%	703.4	37%	0.0	0%	757.8	38%
Orange	1.8	13%	10.2	2%	0.0	0%	12.1	2%
San Diego	18.0	8%	27.7	5%	0.0	0%	45.6	5%
Ventura	224.3	73%	26.6	16%	0.0	0%	250.8	53%
2005-10 Annual Ave. Total	298.5	48%	767.8	24%	0.0	0%	1,066.3	28%

Notes:

TAF = thousand acre-feet

Percent use is the percentage of the total water supply that is met by groundwater, by type of use.

2005-10 precipitation equals 91 percent of the 30-year average for the South Coast region.

Table SC-10 Key elements of the Law of the Colorado River

Document	Date	Main Purpose
Colorado River Compact	1922	The Upper and Lower Basin are each provided a basic apportionment of 7.5 MAF annually of consumptive use. The Lower Basin is given the right to increase its consumptive use by an additional 1.0 MAF annually.
Boulder Canyon Project Act	1928	Authorized USBR to construct Hoover Dam and the All-American Canal (including the Coachella Canal), and gave congressional consent to the Colorado River Compact. Apportioned the Lower Basin's 7.5 MAF among the states of Arizona (2.8 MAF), California (4.4 MAF), and Nevada (0.3 MAF). Provided that all users of Colorado River water stored in Lake Mead must enter into a contract with USBR for use of the water.
California Limitation Act	1929	Confirmed California's share of the 7.5 MAF Lower Basin allocation to 4.4 MAF annually, plus no more than half of any surplus waters.
California Seven-Party Agreement	California Seven-Party Agreement	An agreement among seven California water agencies/districts to recommend to the Secretary of Interior how to divide use of California's apportionment among the California water users.
US-Mexican Water Treaty	1944	Apportions Mexico a supply of 1.5 MAF annually of Colorado River water, except under surplus or extraordinary drought conditions.
US Supreme Court Decree in Arizona v. California, et al.	1964, supplemented 1979	Rejected California's argument that Arizona's use of water from the Gila River, a Colorado River tributary, constituted use of its Colorado River apportionment. Ruled that Lower Basin states have a right to appropriate and use tributary flows before the tributary co-mingles with the Colorado River. Mandated the preparation of annual reports documenting the uses of water in the three Lower Basin states. Quantifies tribal water rights for specified tribes, including 131,400 afy for diversion in California. Quantified Colorado River mainstream present perfected rights in the Lower Basin states.
Colorado River Basin Project Act	1968	Authorized construction of the Central Arizona Project. Requires Secretary of the Interior to prepare long-range operating criteria for major Colorado River reservoirs.
Criteria for Coordinated Long-Range Operation of Colorado River Reservoirs	1970, amended 2005	Provided for the coordinated operation of reservoirs in the Upper and Lower Basins and set conditions for water releases from Lake Powell and Lake Mead.
Colorado River Water Delivery Agreement: Federal Quantification Settlement Agreement of 2003	2003	Complex package of agreements that, in addition to many other important issues, further quantifies priorities established in the 1931 California Seven-Party Agreement and enables specified water transfers (such as the water conserved through lining of the All-American and Coachella canals to SDCWA) in California.

Source: Adapted from U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2008c

Table SC-11 Quantification and Annual Approved Net Consumptive Use of Colorado River Water by California Agricultural Agencies

	Quantified amount	Quantified net consumptive use, 2010	Actual net consumptive use, 2010	Quantified annual net consumptive use, 2026–2047
Priority 1, 2, and 3b. Based on historical average use; deliveries above this amount in a given year will be deducted from MWD's diversion (order) for the next year; as agreed by MWD, IID, CVWD, and Secretary of the Interior (PVID and the Yuma Project are not signatories to the federal QSA.)	420 taf	420 taf	312.2 taf ^d	420 taf
Priority 3a CVWD	330 taf	333 taf	306.1 taf	424 taf
Priority 3a Imperial Irrigation District	3,100 taf	2733.8 taf	2545.6 taf ^b	2,607.8 taf
Total California Agricultural Use	3,850 taf	3,486.8 taf	3,163.9 taf	3,451.8 taf
IID CRWDA Exhibit C Payback		19 taf	0 taf ^b	0 taf
CVWD CRWDA Exhibit C Payback		9.2 taf	0 taf ^b	0 taf
Total Priority 1-3 Use	3,850 taf	3515 taf	3163.9 taf	3,446.3 taf
Remainder of 3.85 maf for use by MWD (and SDCWA and 14.5 taf Misc. PPRs) through priority rights and transfer agreements.	0 taf	335 taf ^c	686.1 taf ^c	403.7 taf ^c

Notes:

taf = thousand acre-feet; maf = million acre-feet

^a Consumptive use is defined in the federal QSA as "the diversion of water from the main stream of the Colorado River, including water drawn from the main stream by underground pumping, net of measured and unmeasured return flows."

^b Exhibit C obligations were fully extinguished in 2009 (IID and USBR disagree on the calculation of this value; it will be finalized upon resolution of this issue)

^c Includes miscellaneous present perfected rights, federal rights reserved, and decreed rights.

^d Includes Palo Verde Irrigation District, Yuma Project Reservation Division, and Yuma Island Pumps.

Data Sources:

- Colorado River Water Delivery Agreement: Federal Quantification Settlement Agreement for the purposes of Section 5(b) of Interim surplus Guidelines, Exhibits A, B and C, approved by the Secretary of the Interior on October 10 2003, <http://www.usbr.gov/lc/region/g4000/QSA/crwda.pdf>.
- Colorado River Accounting and Water User Report:: Arizona, California, and Nevada, Calendar Year 2010, US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation Lower Colorado Region, pp 37, <http://www.usbr.gov/lc/region/g4000/4200Rpts/DecreeRpt/2010/2010.pdf>.

Table SC-12 Annual Intrastate Apportionment of Water from the Colorado River Mainstream within California under the Seven Party Agreement^a

Priority Number	Apportionment
Priority 1	Palo Verde Irrigation District (based on area of 104,500 acres).
Priority 2	Lands in California within USBR's Yuma Project (not to exceed 25,000 acres).
Priority 3	Imperial Irrigation District and lands served from the All American Canal in Imperial and Coachella Valleys, and Palo Verde Irrigation District for use on 16,000 acres in the Lower Palo Verde Mesa.
Priorities 1 through 3 collectively are not to exceed 3.85 maf/yr. The Seven Party Agreement did not quantify the division of this volume among the three parties. Priorities 1-3 were further defined in the 2003 Quantification Settlement Agreement.	
Priority 4	MWDSC for coastal plain of Southern California-550,000 af/yr.
Priority 5	An additional 550,000 af/yr to MWDSC, and 112,000 af/yr for the City and County of San Diego. ^b
Priority 6	Imperial Irrigation District and lands served from the All American Canal in Imperial and Coachella Valleys, and Palo Verde Irrigation District for use on 16,000 acres in the Lower Palo Verde Mesa, for a total not to exceed 300 taf/yr.
Total of Priorities 1 through 6 is 5.362 maf/yr.	
Priority 7	All remaining water available for use in California, for agricultural use in California's Colorado River Basin.

Notes:

af/yr = acre-feet per year; maf = million acre-feet; taf/yr = thousand acre-feet per year

^a Indian tribes and miscellaneous present perfected right holders that are not encompassed in California's Seven Party Agreement have the right to divert up to approximately 90 taf /yr (equating to about 50 taf/yr of consumptive use) within California's 4.4 maf basic apportionment. Present consumptive use under these miscellaneous and Indian present perfected rights is approximately 15 taf/yr.

^b Subsequent to execution of the Seven Party Agreement, MWDSC, SDCWA, and the city of San Diego executed a separate agreement transferring its apportionment to MWDSC.

^c Under the Colorado River Water Delivery Agreement: Federal Quantification Settlement Agreement of 2003, MWD (and SDCWA) gained access to water that may be available under Priority 6 and 7.

Amounts represent consumptive use.

Table SC-13 Annual Per Capita Water Use By Planning Area South Coast Hydrologic Region

Region	Per Capita Water Use 2006	Per Capita Water Use 2007	Per Capita Water Use 2008	Per Capita Water Use 2009	Per Capita Water Use 2010
Santa Clara	189	183	195	204	181
Metropolitan L.A.	164	166	157	147	133
Santa Ana	227	227	208	200	176
San Diego	193	210	210	157	136

Source: Bulletin 160-2013 Regional Water Balances (Preliminary)

Note: Does not include water supplies for energy production or groundwater recharge.

Table SC-14 Breakdown of Water System Size

Water System Size	Number of Community Systems	Percent Number of community in Region	Population Served	Percent of Population served
Large (> 10,000 Pop)	181	41 %	19,456,617	98%
Medium (3301 - 10,000 Pop)	57	13 %	358,422	1.8%
Small (500 - 3300 Pop)	66	15 %	94,231	0.5%
Very Small (< 500 Pop)	116	26 %	19,437	0.1%
CWS that Primarily Provide	19	4 %	---	---
TOTAL	439		19,928,707	

Notes:

Running Springs Water District's (System No. 3610062) service area is in both the South Lahontan & South Coast Regions. To avoid duplication it is only included in the South Lahontan Region.

Julian Community Services District's (System No. 3700909) service area is in both the Colorado River & South Coast Regions. To avoid duplication it is only included in the Colorado River Region.

Table SC-15 South Coast Hydrologic Region Water Balance Summary, 2001-2010**Table SC-X Central Coast Hydrologic Region water balance for 2001-2010 (in TAF)**

South Coast (TAF)	Water Year (Percent of Normal Precipitation)									
	2001 (92%)	2002 (47%)	2003 (88%)	2004 (110%)	2005 (143%)	2006 (88%)	2007 (35%)	2008 (95%)	2009 (71%)	2010 (114%)
Water Entering the Region										
Precipitation	9,327	5,034	9,468	11,807	15,344	8,830	3,548	9,547	7,120	11,472
Inflow from Oregon/Mexico	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Inflow from Colorado River	1,250	1,313	760	1,100	773	808	1,082	1,257	1,219	990
Imports from Other Regions	1,255	1,786	1,009	2,037	1,673	1,786	1,940	1,199	1,136	1,533
Total	11,832	8,133	11,237	14,944	17,790	11,424	6,570	12,003	9,474	13,995
Water Leaving the Region										
Consumptive Use of Applied Water * (Ag, M&I, Wetlands)	1,628	1,887	1,651	1,739	1,515	1,580	1,732	1,653	1,531	1,354
Outflow to Oregon/Nevada/Mexico	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Exports to Other Regions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Statutory Required Outflow to Salt Sink	0	0	0	0	202	0	0	0	0	0
Additional Outflow to Salt Sink	2,325	2,617	2,101	2,347	2,128	2,137	2,237	2,162	1,941	1,722
Evaporation, Evapotranspiration of Native Vegetation, Groundwater Subsurface Outflows, Natural and Incidental Runoff, Ag Effective Precipitation & Other Outflows	8,947	4,853	9,602	11,894	14,145	8,742	3,921	9,448	7,344	11,675
Total	12,900	9,357	13,354	15,980	17,990	12,459	7,890	13,264	10,816	14,751
Change in Supply										
[+] Water added to storage										
[-] Water removed from storage										
Surface Reservoirs	332	53	-81	-102	509	-70	-243	-188	-231	116
Groundwater **	-1400	-1276	-1035	-934	-709	-965	-1077	-1073	-1111	-871
Total	-1068	-1223	-1116	-1036	-200	-1035	-1320	-1261	-1342	-755
Applied Water * (Ag, Urban, Wetlands) (compare with Consumptive Use)	4,633	5,173	4,676	5,068	4,564	4,781	5,052	4,844	4,458	3,962

* Definition: Consumptive use is the amount of applied water used and no longer available as a source of supply. Applied water is greater than consumptive use because it includes consumptive use, reuse, and outflows.

** Definition: Change in Supply: Groundwater – The difference between water extracted from and water recharged into groundwater basins in a region. All regions and years were calculated using the following equation:

$$\text{change in supply: groundwater} = \text{intentional recharge} + \text{deep percolation of applied water} + \text{conveyance deep percolation and seepage} - \text{withdrawals}$$

This equation does not include unknown factors such as natural recharge and subsurface inflow and outflow. For further details, refer to Volume 4, Reference Guide – California's Groundwater Update 2013 and Volume 5 Technical Guide.

n/a = not applicable

Table SC-16 Summary of Contaminants affecting Community Drinking Water Systems in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

Principal Contaminant (PC)	Community Drinking Water Systems where PC exceeds the Primary MCL	No. of Community Drinking Water Wells where PC exceeds the Primary MCL
Nitrate	81	270
Perchlorate	47	166
Gross alpha particle activity	47	89
Tetrachloroethylene (PCE)	40	141
Trichloroethylene (TCE)	38	146
Arsenic	26	44
Uranium	18	35
Carbon tetrachloride	16	51
Fluoride	14	29
1,1-Dichloroethylene (1,1-DCE)	9	35
1,2-Dichloroethane (1,2-DCA)	9	23
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane (DBCP)	7	29

Source: Water Boards 2012 Draft Report on "Communities that Rely on Contaminated Groundwater"

Notes: Only the 12 most prevalent contaminants are shown. 276 of the 584 affected wells have multiple contaminants. 158 wells are affected by Nitrate and other contaminant(s). 134 wells are affected by Perchlorate and other contaminant(s). 97 wells are affected by both Nitrate and Perchlorate contamination.

Table SC-17 Summary of Community Drinking Water Systems in the South Coast Hydrologic Region Relying on One or More Contaminated Groundwater Well That Exceeds a Primary Drinking Water Standard

	Small Systems ≤ 3,300	Medium Systems 3,301-10,000	Large Systems ≥ 10,000	Total
No. of Affected Community Drinking Water Systems	43	20	99	162
No. of Affected Community Drinking Water Wells	73	35	476	584

Source: Water Boards 2012 Draft Report on "Communities that Rely on Contaminated Groundwater"

Table SC-18 Record Floods for Selected Streams, South Coast Hydrologic Region

Stream	Location	Mean annual runoff (taf)	Peak stage of record (ft)	Peak discharge of record (cfs)
Cottonwood Cr.	above Tecate Creek, near Dulzura ⁵	11	11.2	11,700
San Diego R.	at Fashion Valley, at San Diego	282	13.5	9,430
San Diego R.	at Mast Road, near Santee	18	18.1	45,400
Santa Ysabel Cr.	near Ramona	8	14.3	28,400
San Luis Rey R.	at Oceanside	26	21.7	25,700
Santa Margarita R.	at Ysidora	452	20.5	44,000
Santa Margarita R.	near Temecula	212	22.5	31,000
Temecula Cr.	near Aguanga	6	14.6	8,100
Murrieta Cr.	at Temecula	152	17.2	25,000
San Juan Cr.	at La Novia Street Bridge, at San Juan Capistrano	16	20.71	28,500
Santa Ana R.	at Santa Ana	572	9.0	31,700
Temescal Cr.	above Main Street, at Corona	242	6.7	4,720
San Jacinto R.	near Elsinore	12	11.8	16,000
Salt Cr.	at Murrieta Road, near Sun City	2	11.23 1	4,120
San Jacinto R.	near San Jacinto	14	5.31	45,000
Santa Ana R.	at MWD Crossing, near Arlington	1152	16.6	47,800
Lytle Cr.	at Colton	6	14.8	17,500
San Timoteo Cr.	near Loma Linda	3	8.2	15,000
San Gabriel R.	below Santa Fe Dam, near Baldwin Park	47	22.2	30,900
Rio Hondo	below Whittier Narrows Dam	125	13.8	38,800
Rio Hondo	at South Gate ⁶	38	15.4	48,100
Big Tujunga Cr.	below Hansen Dam	182	7.6	15,200
Los Angeles R.	at Long Beach ⁶	194	18.3	128,700
Los Angeles R.	at Sepulveda Dam	39	12.11	14,700
Ballona Cr.	at Culver City ⁶	36	16.0	32,500
Malibu Cr.	at Malibu Canyon ⁶	21	21.4	33,800
Calleguas Cr.	near Camarillo	37	10.51	25,900
Santa Clara R.	at Montalvo ³	122	17.4	165,000
Sespe Cr.	near Fillmore	93	25.01,4	85,300

Stream	Location	Mean annual runoff (taf)	Peak stage of record (ft)	Peak discharge of record (cfs)
Piru Cr.	above Frenchmans Flat	31	n/a	36,000
Santa Clara R.	near Piru	55	12.71	32,000
Ventura R.	near Ventura	512	29.31	63,600

Note:

taf = thousand acre-feet; ft = feet; cfs = cubic feet per second

¹ Different date than peak discharge

² Most recent but less than period of record

³ Gage discontinued 2004

⁴ Resulting from a debris wave

⁵ Gage discontinued 2007

⁶ Data source not USGS

Table SC-19 Groundwater Management Plans in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

Map Label	Agency Name	Date	County	Basin Number	Basin Name
SC-1	Castaic Lake Water Newhall County Water District Santa Clarita Water Valencia Water Company	2003	Los Angeles	4-4.07	Santa Clara River Valley
SC-2	City of Beverly Hills No signatories on file	1999	Los Angeles	4-11.02	Hollywood Subbasin
SC-3	City of Corona No signatories on file	2008	Riverside	8-2.09	Temescal Subbasin
SC-4	Eastern Municipal Water District West San Jacinto Groundwater Basin No signatories on file	1995	Riverside	8-4 8-5	Elsinore San Jacinto
SC-5	Elsinore Valley Municipal Water District No signatories on file	2005	Riverside	8-2.08 8-4	San Timoteo Subbasin Elsinore
SC-6	Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency United Water Calleguas Municipal	2007	Ventura	4-4.02 4-4.03 4-4.04 4-6 4-7 4-8	Oxnard Subbasin Mound Subbasin Santa Paula Subbasin Pleasant Valley Arroyo Santa Rosa Las Posas Valley
SC-7	Ojai Basin Groundwater Management Agency No signatories on file	2007	Ventura	4-2	Ojai Valley
SC-8	Orange County Water District No signatories on file	2009	Orange	8-1	Coastal Plain of Orange Orange County

Map Label	Agency Name	Date	County	Basin Number	Basin Name
SC-9	Rainbow Municipal Water District	2005	San Diego	9-7	San Luis Rey Valley
	No signatories on file				
SC-10	San Diego Water Department, City of San Pasqual Basin	2007	San Diego	9-10	San Pasqual Valley
	No signatories on file				
SC-11	San Juan Basin Authority and the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California	1994	Orange	9-1	San Juan Valley
	Trabuco Canyon			9-2	San Mateo Valley
	Santa Margarita Water				
	City of San Juan				
	Moulton Niguel Water District				
SC-12	Stakeholders of the Hemet / San Jacinto Water Management Area	2007	Riverside	8-5	San Jacinto
	Eastern Municipal				
	Lake Hemet Municipal				
	City of Hemet				
	City of San Jacinto				
SC-13	United Water Conservation District	2011	Ventura	4-4.05	Fillmore Subbasin
				4-4.06	Piru Subbasin
SC-14	Ventura County Waterworks District No. 8 - City of Simi Valley	2007	Ventura		Non-B118 Basin
SC-15	Water Replenishment District	1998	Los Angeles	4-11.01	Central
	No signatories on file			4-11.03	West Coast

Table SC-20 Assessment for SB 1938 GWMP Required Components, SB 1938 GWMP Voluntary Components, and Bulletin 118-03 Recommended Components

SB 1938 GWMP Required Components	Percent of plans that meet requirement
Basin Management Objectives	64%
BMO: Monitoring/Management Groundwater Levels	100%
BMO: Monitoring Groundwater Quality	100%
BMO: Inelastic Subsidence	91%
BMO: SW/GW Interaction & Affects to Groundwater Levels & Quality	64%
Agency Cooperation	100%
Map	100%
Map: Groundwater basin area	100%
Map: Area of local agency	100%
Map: Boundaries of other local agencies	100%
Recharge Areas (1/1/2013)	Not Assessed
Monitoring Protocols	64%
MP: Changes in groundwater levels	100%
MP: Changes in groundwater quality	100%
MP: Subsidence	82%
MP: SW/GW Interaction & Affects to Groundwater Levels & Quality	82%
SB 1938 GWMP Voluntary Components	Percent of plans that include component
Saline Intrusion	73%
Wellhead Protection & Recharge	91%
Groundwater Contamination	82%
Well Abandonment & Destruction	91%
Overdraft	82%
Groundwater Extraction & Replenishment	82%
Monitoring	91%
Conjunctive Use Operations	91%
Well Construction Policies	91%
Construction and Operation	55%
Regulatory Agencies	91%
Land Use	82%
Bulletin 118-03 Recommended Components	Percent of plans that include component
GWMP Guidance	91%
Management Area	100%
BMOs, Goals, & Actions	100%
Monitoring Plan Description	45%
IRWM Planning	91%
GWMP Implementation	100%
GWMP Evaluation	100%

Table SC-21 Factors Contributing to Successful Groundwater Management Plan Implementation in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

Key components	Respondents
Data collection and sharing	10
Outreach and education	10
Developing an understanding of common interest	9
Sharing of ideas and information with other water resource managers	10
Broad stakeholder participation	9
Adequate surface water supplies	8
Adequate regional and local surface storage and conveyance systems	7
Water budget	8
Funding	9
Time	8

Table SC-22 Factors Limiting Successful Groundwater Management Plan Implementation in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

Limiting Factors	Respondents
Funding for groundwater management projects	6
Funding for groundwater management planning	4
Unregulated Pumping	2
Groundwater Supply	4
Participation across a broad distribution of interests	1
Lack of Governance	-
Surface storage and conveyance capacity	4
Understanding of the local issues	2
Access to planning tools	-
Outreach and education	1
Data collection and sharing	1
Funding to assist in stakeholder participation	3

Table SC-23 Groundwater Ordinances that Apply to Counties in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

County	Groundwater Management	Recharge	Well Abandonment & Destruction	Well Construction Policies
Los Angeles	-	Y	-	-
Orange	-	-	-	Y
Riverside	-	-	Y	Y
San Bernardino	Y*	-	Y	Y
San Diego	Y**	-	-	-
Ventura	-	-	Y	Y

Notes:

* One or more ordinances exist which provide protection against exceeding the safe yield of a groundwater basin and impacts associated with exceeding the safe yield.

** General policies exist to reduce or prevent overdraft.

Table SC-24 Groundwater Adjudications in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

Court Judgment	Basin Number	County	Judgment
Beaumont Basin	7-21.04, 8-2.08	Riverside	2004
Chino Basin	8-2.01	Riverside, San Bernardino	1978
Cucamonga Basin	8-2.02	San Bernardino	1978
Central Basin	4-11.04	Los Angeles	1965
West Coast Basin	4-11.03	Los Angeles	1961
Main San Gabriel Basin	4-13	Los Angeles	1973
Raymond Basin	4-23	Los Angeles	1944
Western San Bernardino	8-2.06, 8-2.04, 8-2.03, 8-2.05	Riverside, San Bernardino	1969
Rialto-Colton	8-2.04	San Bernardino	1961
Santa Margarita River Watershed	9-6, 8-4, 8-5, 9-4, 9-5	Riverside and San Diego	1966
Santa Paula Basin	4-4.04	Ventura	1996
Six Basins	4-13	Los Angeles, San Bernardino	1998
Upper Los Angeles River Area	4-12	Los Angeles	1979
Puente Basin	4-13	Los Angeles	1985
San Jacinto	8-5	Riverside	1954

Note: Table represents information as of April, 2013.

Table SC-25 Conceptual Growth Scenarios

Scenario	Population Growth	Development Density
LOP-HID	Lower than Current Trends	Higher than Current Trends
LOP-CTD	Lower than Current Trend	Current Trends
LOP-LOD	Lower than Current Trends)	Lower than Current Trends
CTP-HID	Current Trends	Higher than Current Trends
CTP-CTD	Current Trends	Current Trends
CTP-LOD	Current Trends	Lower than Current Trends
HIP-HID	Higher than Current Trends	Higher than Current Trends
HIP-CTD	Higher than Current Trends	Current Trends
HIP-LOD	Higher than Current Trends	Lower than Current Trends

Source: California Department of Water Resources 2012.

Table SC-26 Growth Scenarios (Urban) — South Coast

Scenario^a	2050 Population (thousand)	Population Change (thousand) 2006^b to 2050	Development Density	2050 Urban Footprint (thousand acres)	Urban Footprint Increase (thousand acres) 2006^c to 2050
LOP-HID	21,582.3 ^d	2,377.1	High	2,001.5	157.0
LOP-CTD	21,582.3	2,377.1	Current Trends	2,026.3	181.8
LOP-LOD	21,582.3	2,377.1	Low	2,050.7	206.2
CTP-HID	24,717.8 ^e	5,512.7	High	2,171.7	327.2
CTP-CTD	24,717.8	5,512.7	Current Trends	2,211.1	366.6
CTP-LOD	24,717.8	5,512.7	Low	2,246.3	401.8
HIP-HID	33,516.7 ^f	14,311.5	High	2,374.7	530.2
HIP-CTD	33,516.7	14,311.5	Current Trends	2,444.7	600.2
HIP-LOD	33,516.7	14,311.5	Low	2,506.7	662.2

Source: California Department of Water Resources 2012.

Notes:

^a See Table SC-25 for scenario definitions

^b 2006 population was 19,205.2 thousand.

^c 2006 urban footprint was 1,844.5 thousand acres.

^d Values modified by the California Department of Water Resources (DWR) from the Public Policy Institute of California.

^e Values provided by the California Department of Finance.

^f Values modified by DWR from the Public Policy Institute of California.

Table SC-27 Growth Scenarios (Agriculture) —South Coast

Scenario^a	2050 Irrigated Land Area^b (thousand acres)	2050 Irrigated Crop Area^c (thousand acres)	2050 Multiple Crop Area^d (thousand acres)	Change in Irrigated Crop Area (thousand acres) 2006 to 2050
LOP-HID	208.6	223.2	14.6	-17.0
LOP-CTD	205.4	219.8	14.4	-20.4
LOP-LOD	202.0	216.2	14.2	-24.0
CTP-HID	181.5	194.2	12.7	-46.0
CTP-CTD	175.9	188.2	12.3	-52.0
CTP-LOD	170.7	182.7	12.0	-57.5
HIP-HID	143.3	153.4	10.0	-86.8
HIP-CTD	132.7	142.0	9.3	-98.2
HIP-LOD	122.3	130.9	8.6	-109.3

Source: California Department of Water Resources 2012.

Notes:

^a See Table SC-25 for scenario definitions

^b 2006 Irrigated land area was estimated by the California Department of Water Resources (DWR) to be 223.9 thousand acres.

^c 2006 Irrigated crop area was estimated by DWR to be 240.2 thousand acres.

^d 2006 multiple crop area was estimated by DWR to be 16.3 thousand acres.

**Table SC-28 Resource Management Strategies Addressed in IRWMPs
in the South Coast Hydrologic Region**

Resource Management Strategy	IRWMP 1	IRWMP 2
Agricultural Water Use Efficiency		
Urban Water Use Efficiency		
Conveyance – Delta		
Conveyance – Regional/Local		
System Reoperation		
Water Transfers		
Conjunctive Management & Groundwater		
Desalination		
Precipitation Enhancement		
Recycled Municipal Water		
Surface Storage – CALFED		
Surface Storage – Regional/Local		
Drinking Water Treatment and Distribution		
Groundwater and Aquifer Remediation		
Match Water Quality to Use		
Pollution Prevention		
Salt and Salinity Management		
Agricultural Lands Stewardship		
Economic Incentives		
Ecosystem Restoration		
Forest Management		
Land Use Planning and Management		
Recharge Areas Protection		
Water-Dependent Recreation		
Watershed Management		
Flood Risk Management		
Flood Management		
Desalination (Brackish and Sea Water)		
Salt and Salinity Management		

Figure SC-1 South Coast Hydrologic Region



Figure SC-2 South Coast Hydrologic Region Watersheds



Figure SC-3 Santa Ana River Watershed

[figure to come]

Photo SC-1 Prado Wetlands Area

[photo to come]

Figure SC-4 Alluvial Groundwater Basins and Subbasins within the South Coast Hydrologic Region



Figure SC-5 Number of Well Logs by County and Use for the South Coast Hydrologic Region (1977-2010)

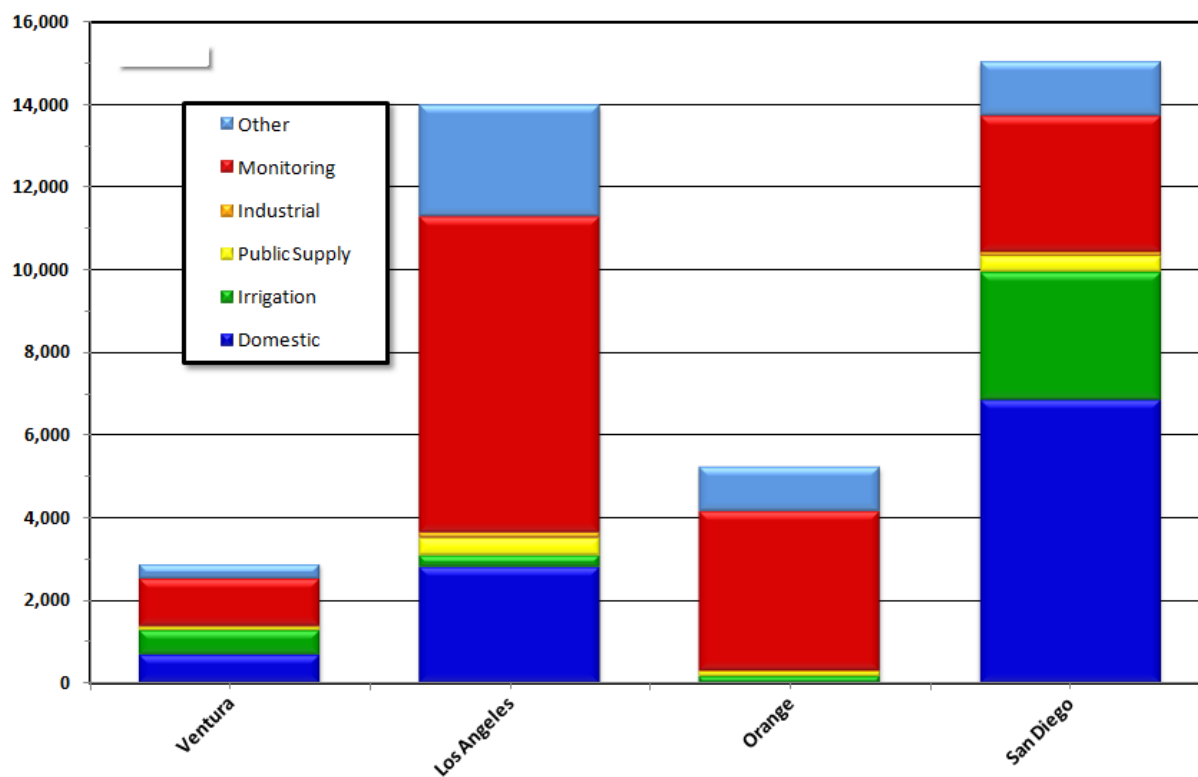


Figure SC-6 Percentage of Well Logs by Use for the South Coast Hydrologic Region (1977-2010)

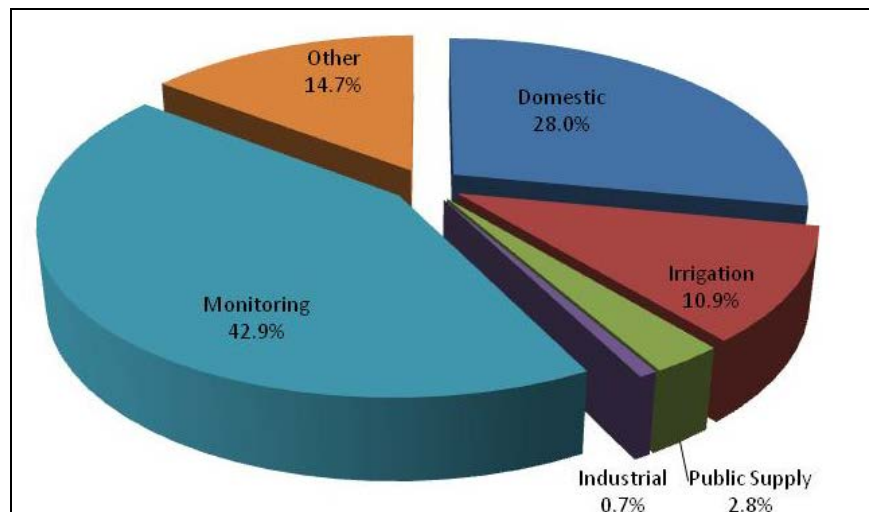


Figure SC-7 Number of Well Logs Filed per Year by Use for the South Coast Hydrologic Region (1977–2010)

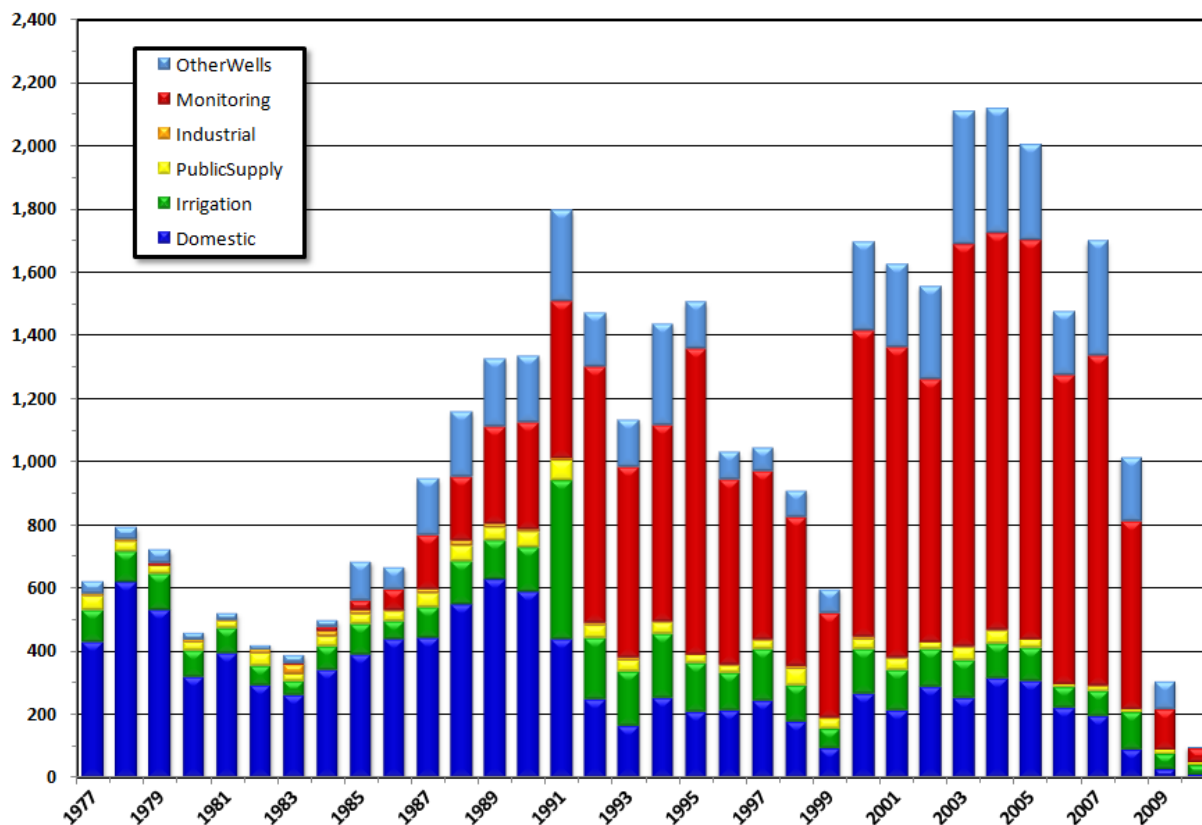


Figure SC-8 CASGEM Groundwater Basin Prioritization for the South Coast Hydrologic Region

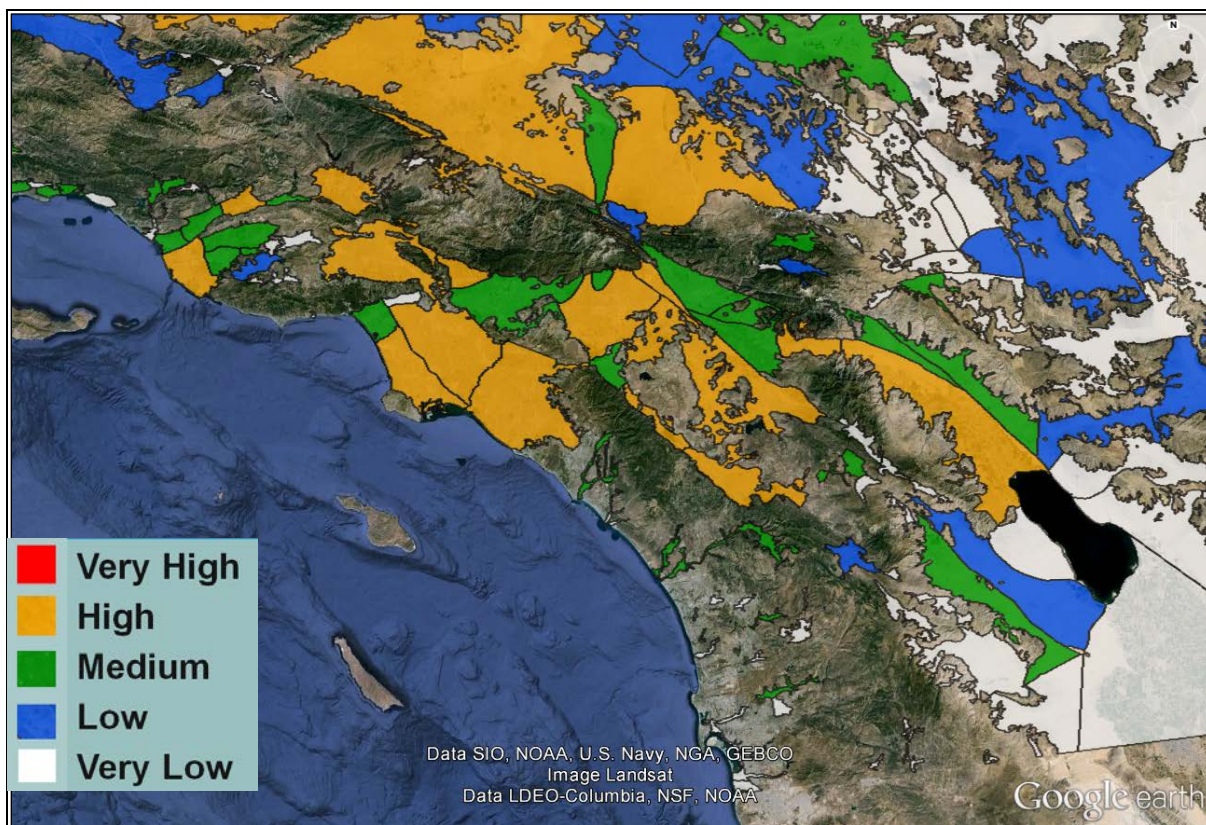


Figure SC-9 Monitoring Well Location by Agency, Monitoring Cooperator, and CASGEM Monitoring Entity in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

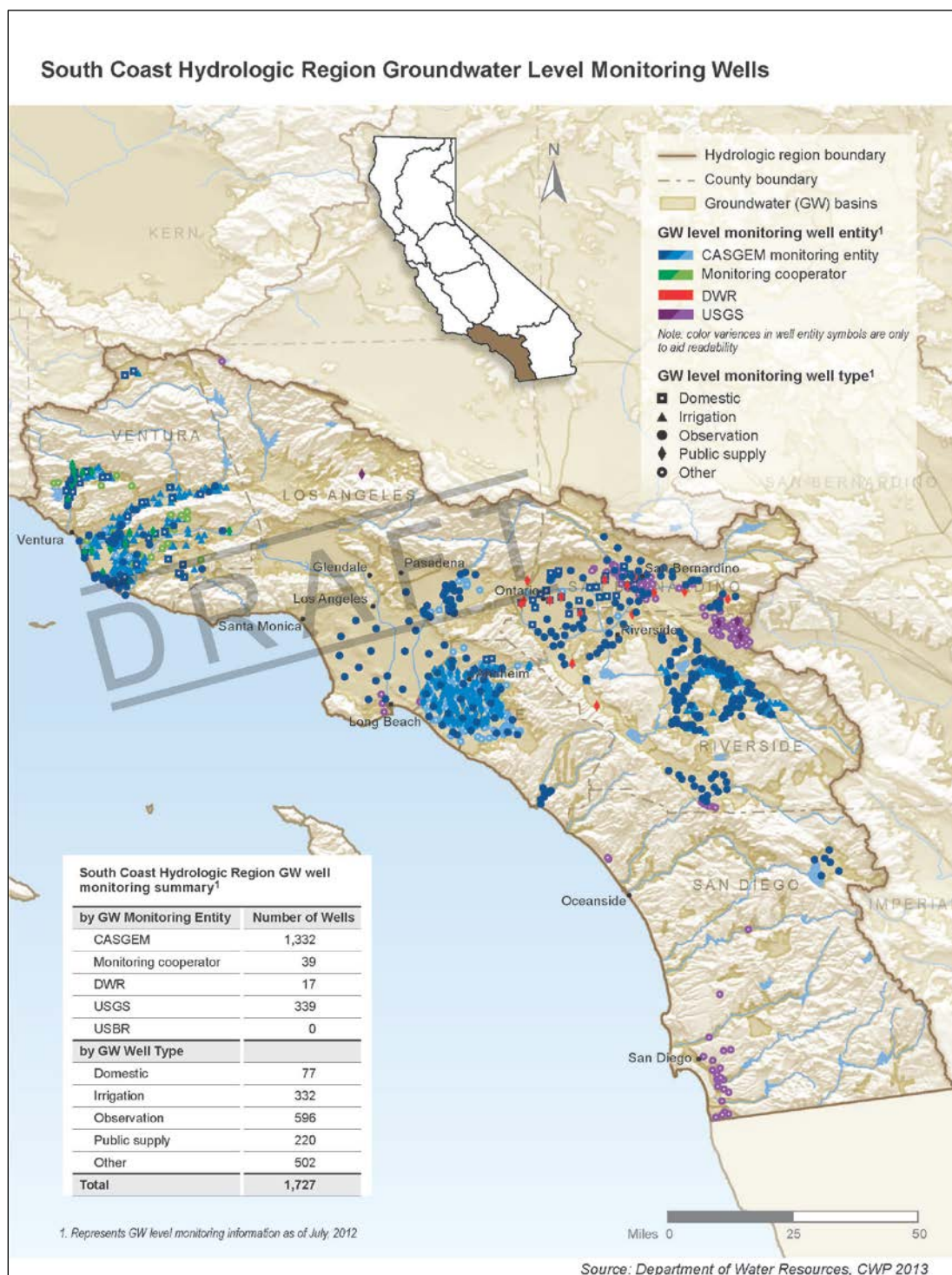


Figure SC-10 Percentage of Monitoring Wells by Use in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

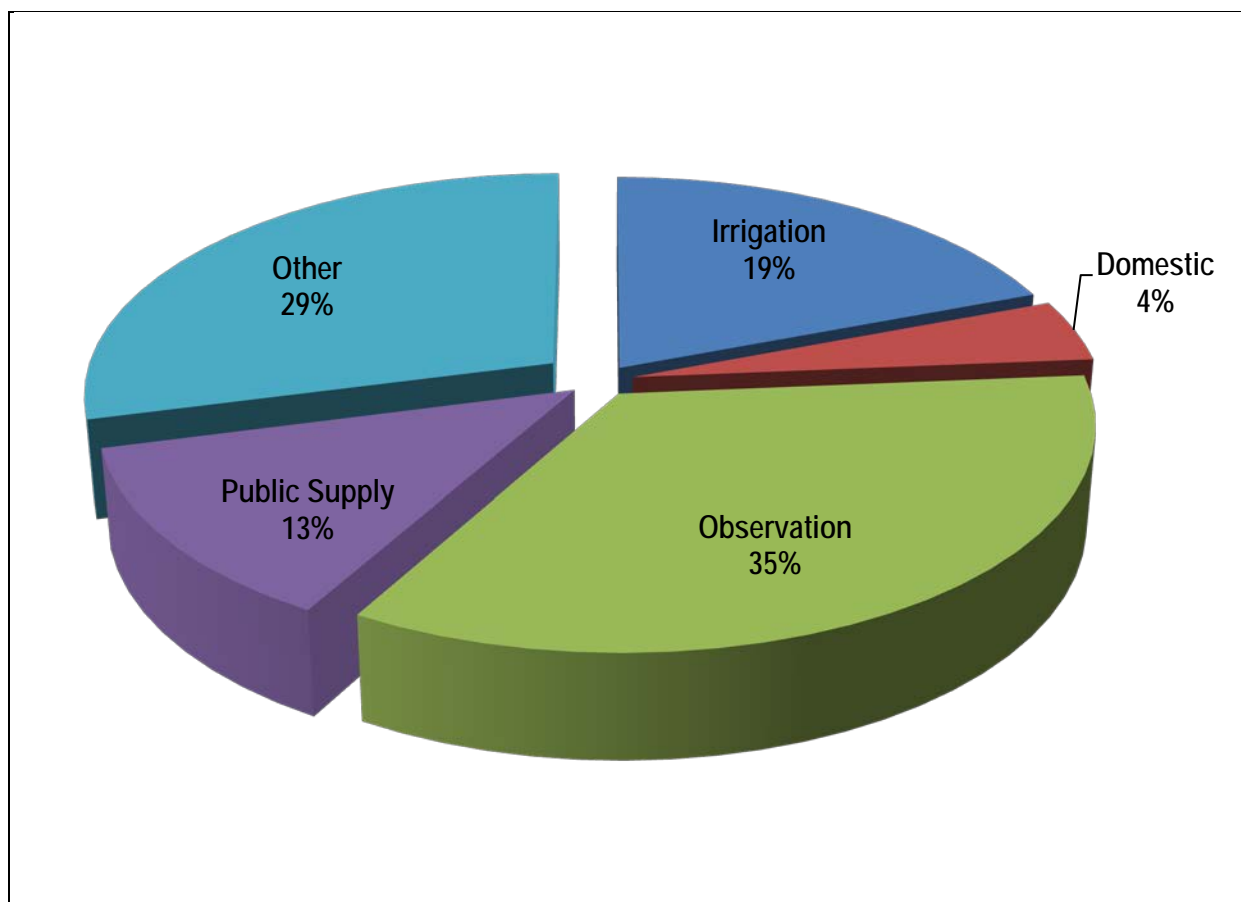


Figure SC-11 South Coast Hydrologic Region Inflows and Outflows in 2010

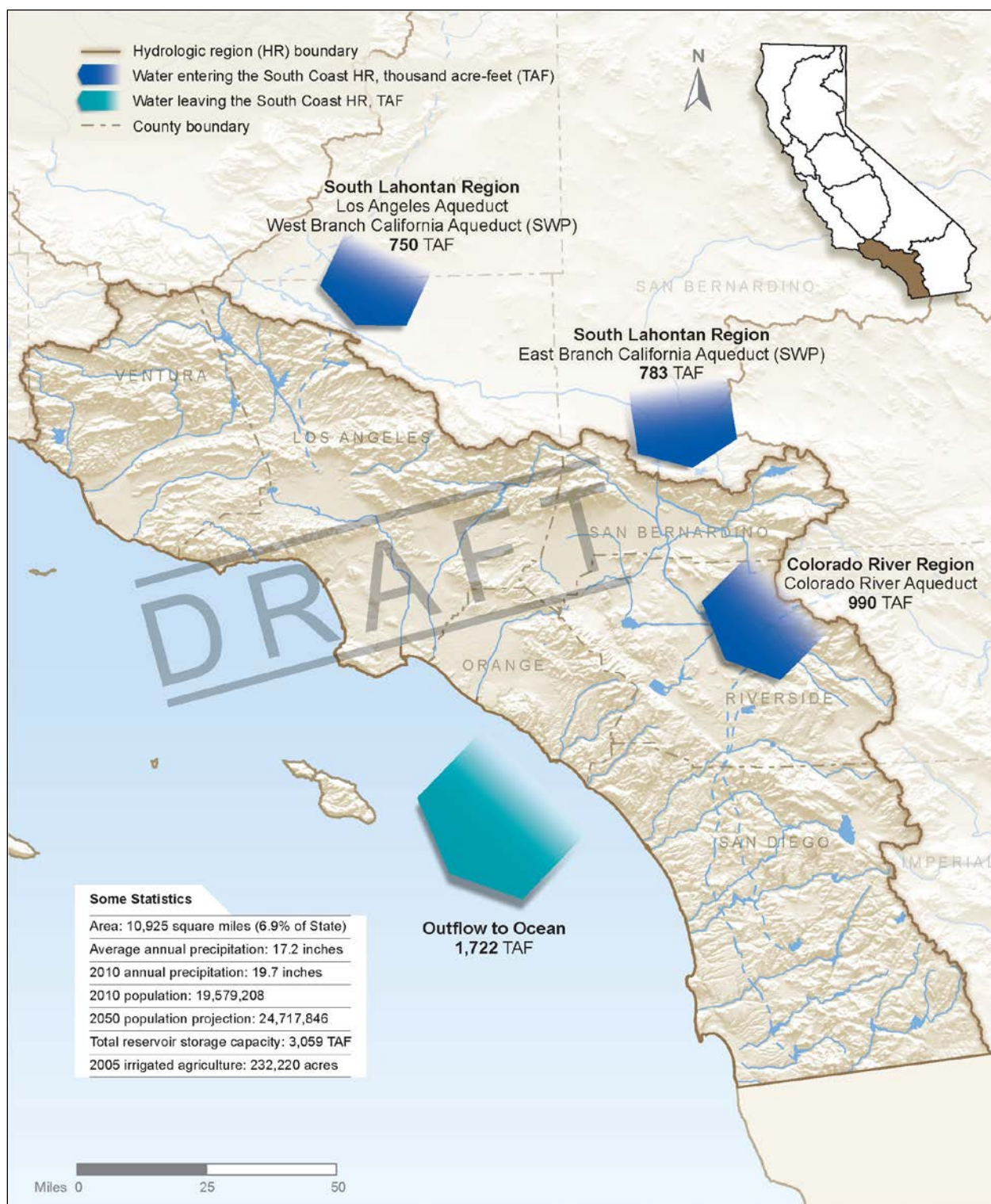


Figure SC-12 Contribution of Groundwater to the South Coast Hydrologic Region Water Supply by Planning Area (2005-2010)

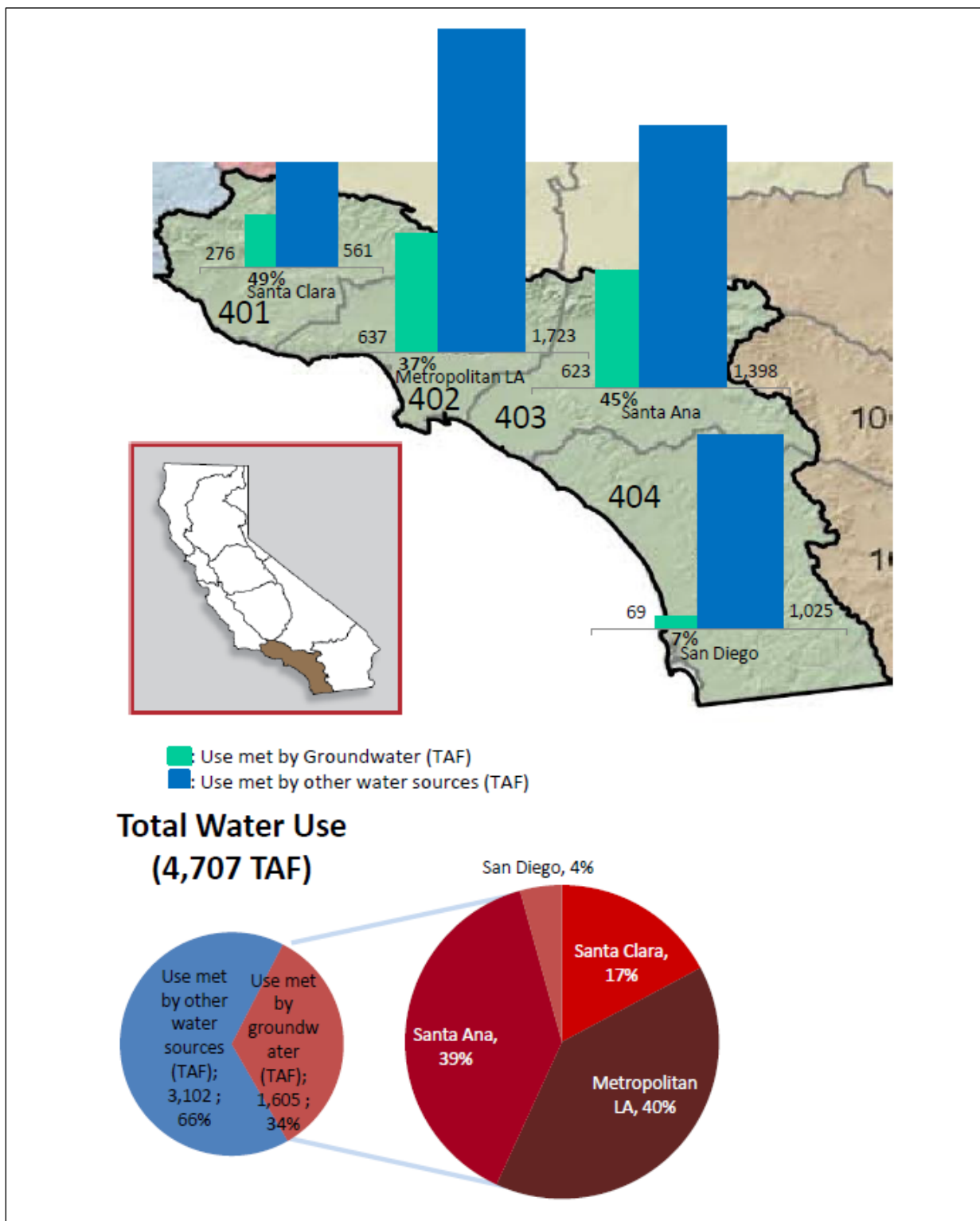


Figure SC-13 South Coast Hydrologic Region Annual Groundwater Water Supply Trend (2002-2010)

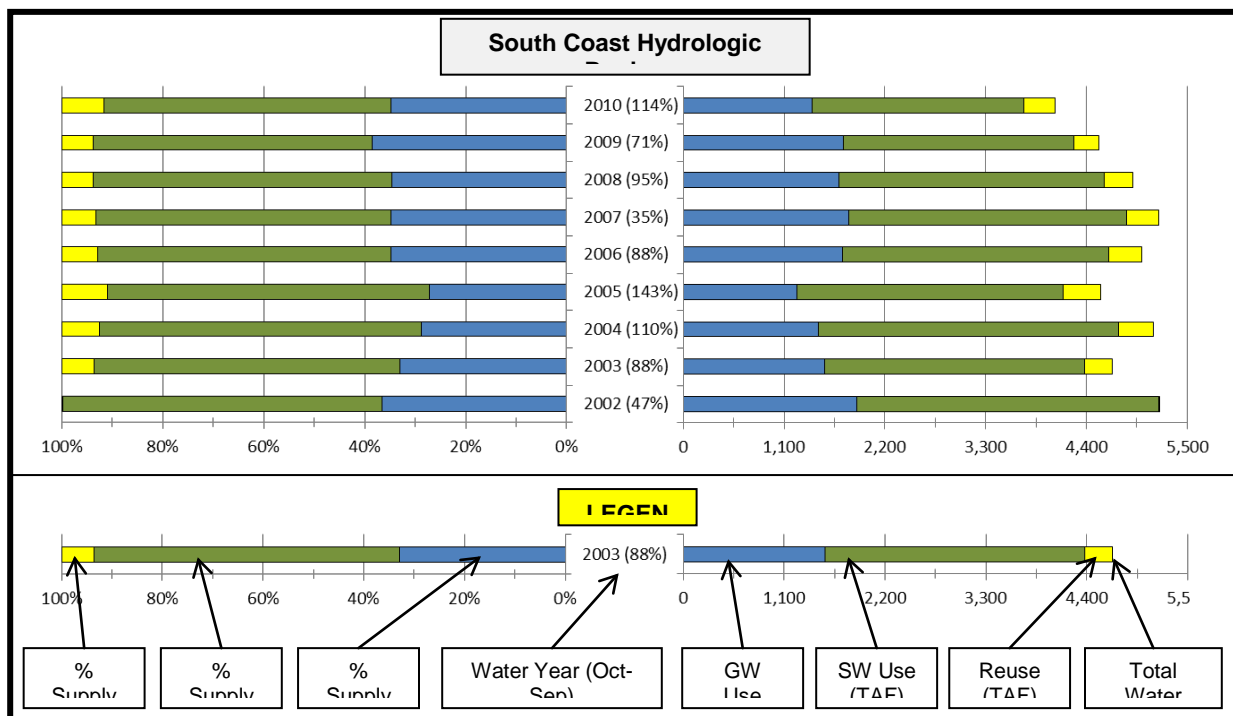


Figure SC-14 South Coast Hydrologic Region Annual Groundwater Supply Trend by Type of Use (2002-2010)

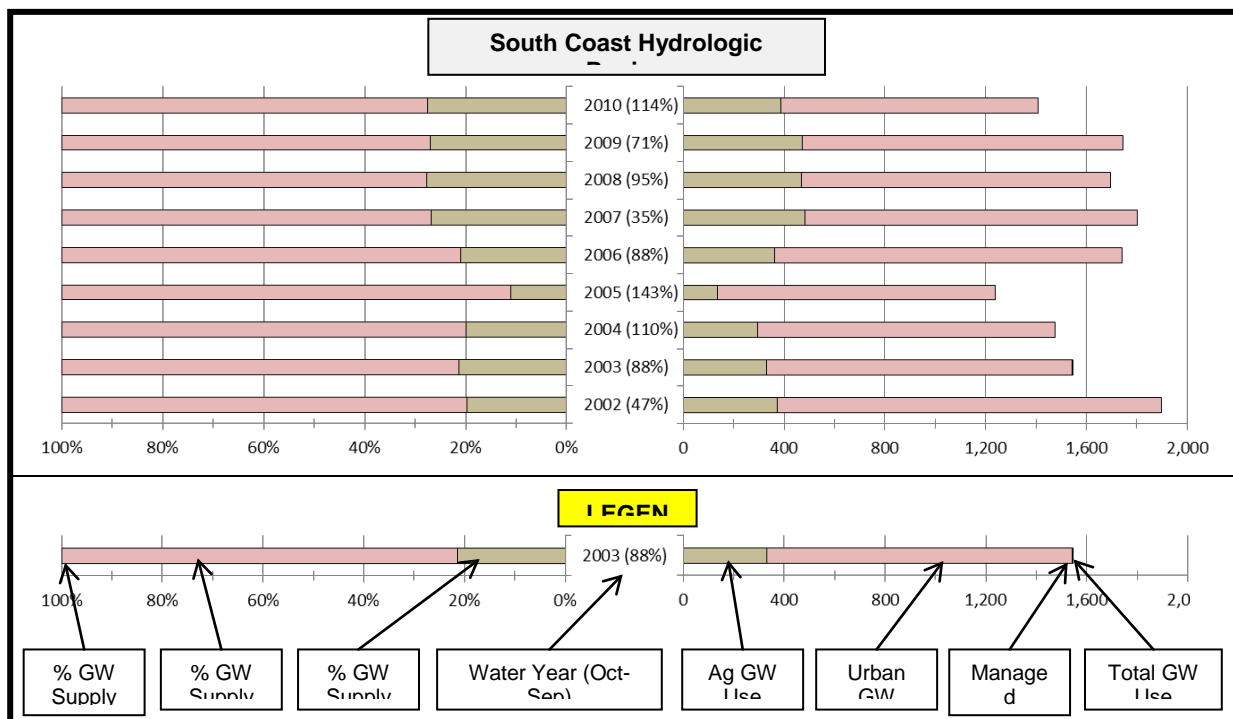
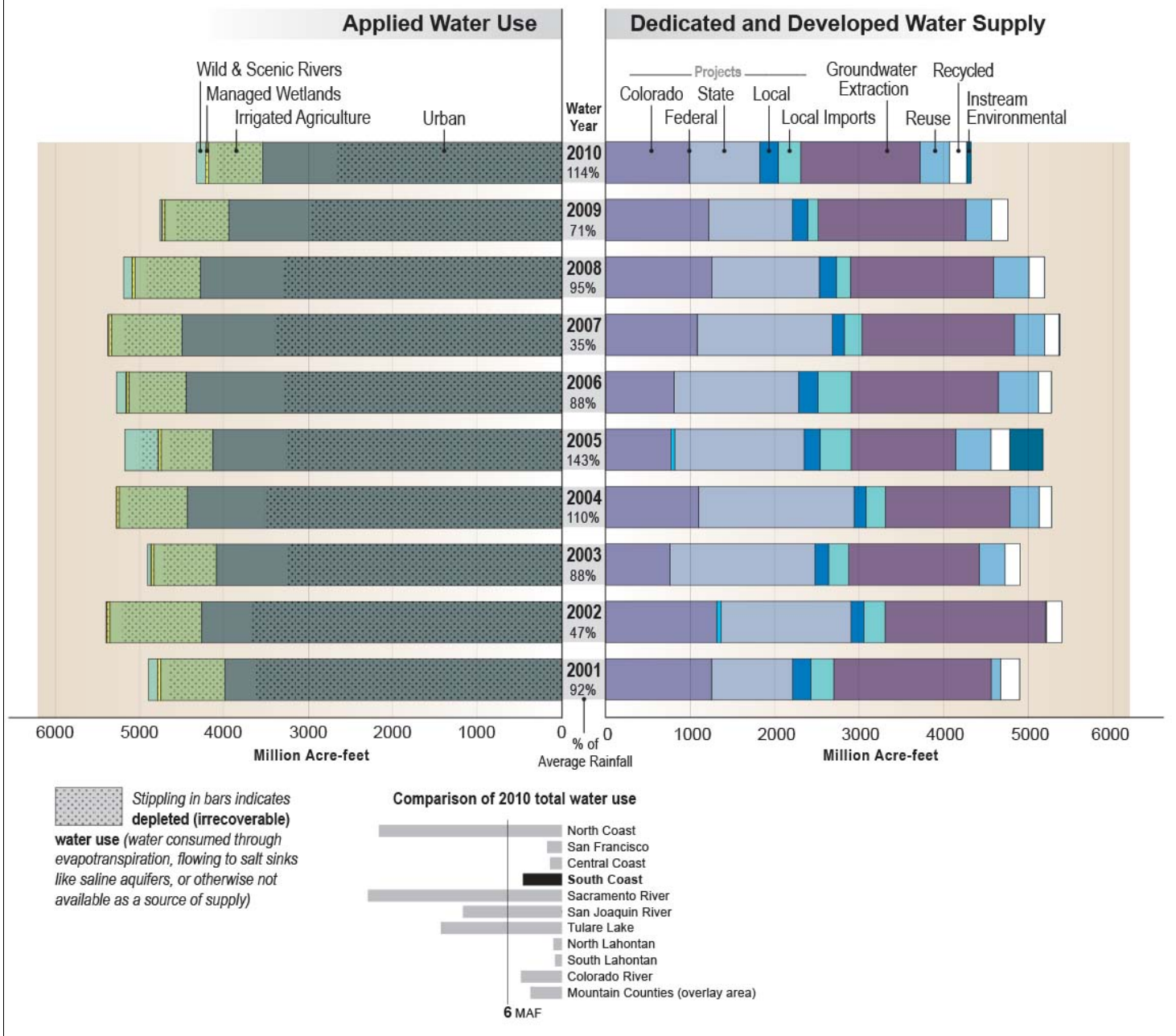


Figure SC-15 South Coast Hydrologic Region Water Balance by Water Year, 2001-2010

California's water resources vary significantly from year to year. Ten recent years show this variability for water use and water supply. Applied Water Use shows how water is applied to urban and agricultural sectors and dedicated to the environment and the Dedicated and Developed Water Supply shows where the water came from each year to meet those uses. Dedicated and Developed Water Supply does not include the approximately 125 million acre-feet (MAF) of statewide precipitation and inflow in an average year that either evaporates, are used by native vegetation, provides rainfall for agriculture and managed wetlands, or flow out of the state or to salt sinks like saline aquifers. Groundwater extraction includes annually about 2 MAF more groundwater used statewide than what naturally recharges – called groundwater overdraft. Overdraft is characterized by groundwater levels that decline over a period of years and never fully recover, even in wet years.



Key Water Supply and Water Use Definitions

Applied water. The total amount of water that is diverted from any source to meet the demands of water users without adjusting for water that is depleted, returned to the developed supply or considered irrecoverable (see water balance figure).

Consumptive use is the amount of applied water used and no longer available as a source of supply. Applied water is greater than consumptive use because it includes consumptive use, reuse, and outflows.

Instream environmental. Instream flows used only for environmental purposes.

Instream flow. The use of water within its natural watercourse as specified in an agreement, water rights permit, court order, FERC license, etc.

Groundwater Extraction. An annual estimate of water withdrawn from banked, adjudicated, and unadjudicated groundwater basins.

Recycled water. Municipal water which, as a result of treatment of waste, is suitable for a direct beneficial use or a controlled use that would not otherwise occur and is therefore considered a valuable resource.

Reused water. The application of previously used water to meet a beneficial use, whether treated or not prior to the subsequent use.

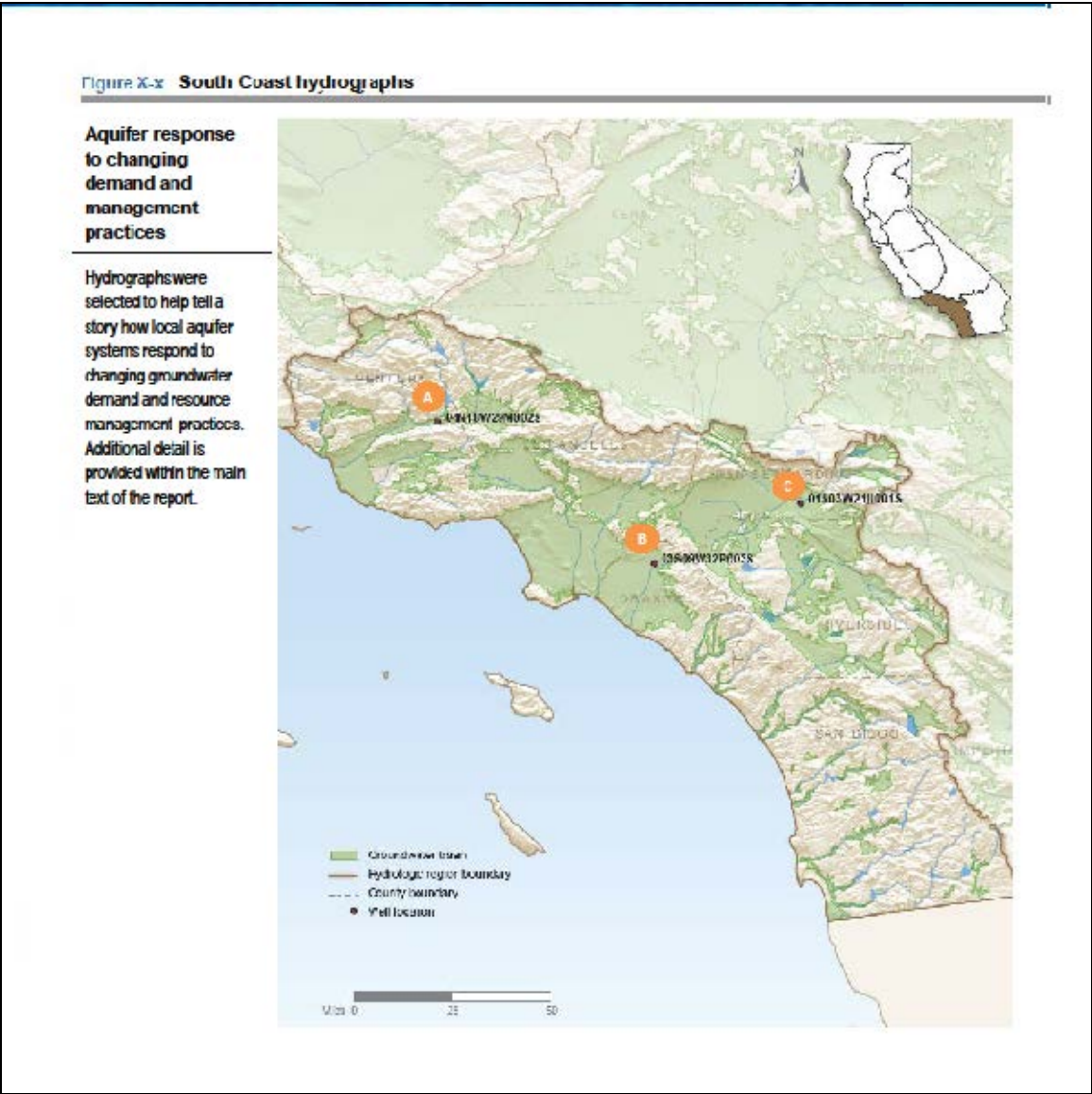
Urban water use. The use of water for urban purposes, including residential, commercial, industrial, recreation, energy production, military, and institutional classes. The term is applied in the sense that it is a kind of use rather than a place of use.

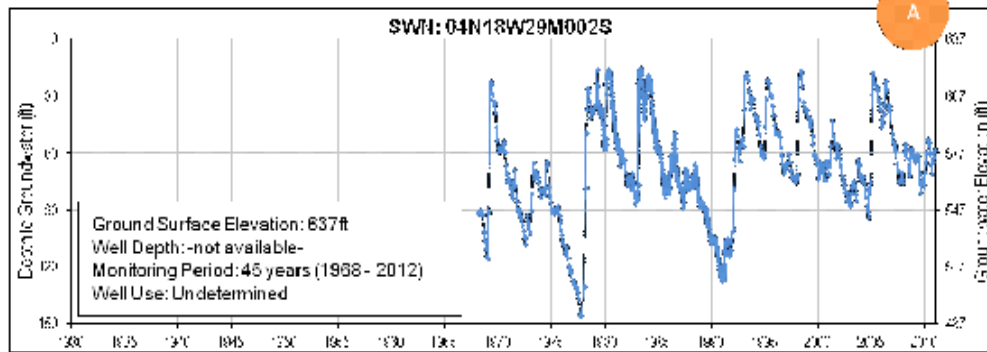
Water balance. An analysis of the total developed/dedicated supplies, uses, and operational characteristics for a region. It shows what water was applied to actual uses so that use equals supply.

South Coast Water Balance by Water Year Data Table (MAF)

	2001 (92%)	2002 (47%)	2003 (88%)	2004 (110%)	2005 (143%)	2006 (88%)	2007 (35%)	2008 (95%)	2009 (71%)	2010 (114%)
Applied Water Use										
Urban	3990	4264	4091	4433	4131	4447	4497	4279	3945	3541
Irrigated Agriculture	758	1086	739	807	613	676	834	774	754	645
Managed Wetlands	37	36	31	31	32	31	32	32	32	32
Req Delta Outflow	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Instream Flow	4	4	4	4	4	6	4	4	4	4
Wild & Scenic R.	108	8	40	0	395	114	10	102	23	104
Total Uses	4897	5397	4905	5275	5175	5273	5376	5191	4757	4326
Depleted Water Use (stippling)										
Urban	3621	3679	3248	3520	3268	3283	3397	3299	2971	2663
Irrigated Agriculture	665	946	631	695	506	556	693	638	621	540
Managed Wetlands	37	36	31	31	32	31	32	32	32	32
Req Delta Outflow	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Instream Flow	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wild & Scenic R.	0	0	0	0	202	0	0	0	0	0
Total Uses	4323	4660	3911	4246	4008	3870	4122	3969	3625	3236
Dedicated and Developed Water Supply										
Instream	0	0	0	0	395	0	10	0	0	54
Local Projects	217	153	162	142	190	231	141	202	180	220
Local Imported Deliveries	272	249	238	228	366	393	213	165	126	269
Colorado Project	1,251	1,313	760	1,100	773	808	1,082	1,257	1,219	990
Federal Projects	0	54	1	0	42	0	0	0	1	1
State Project	959	1,536	1,715	1,840	1,533	1,473	1,599	1,272	989	830
Groundwater Extraction	1,862	1,898	1,543	1,476	1,238	1,740	1,802	1,697	1,745	1,408
Inflow & Seepage	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reuse & Seepage	112	12	308	343	417	477	357	415	307	349
Recycled Water	225	184	179	146	222	152	172	183	192	204
Total Supplies	4,897	5,397	4,905	5,275	5,175	5,273	5,376	5,191	4,757	4,326

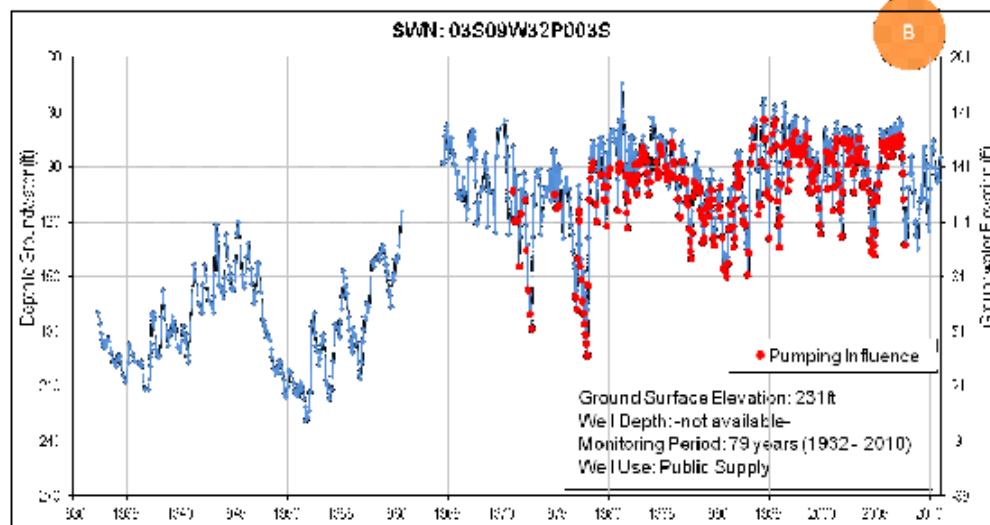
Figure SC-16 Groundwater Level Trends in Selected Wells in the South Coast Hydrologic Region





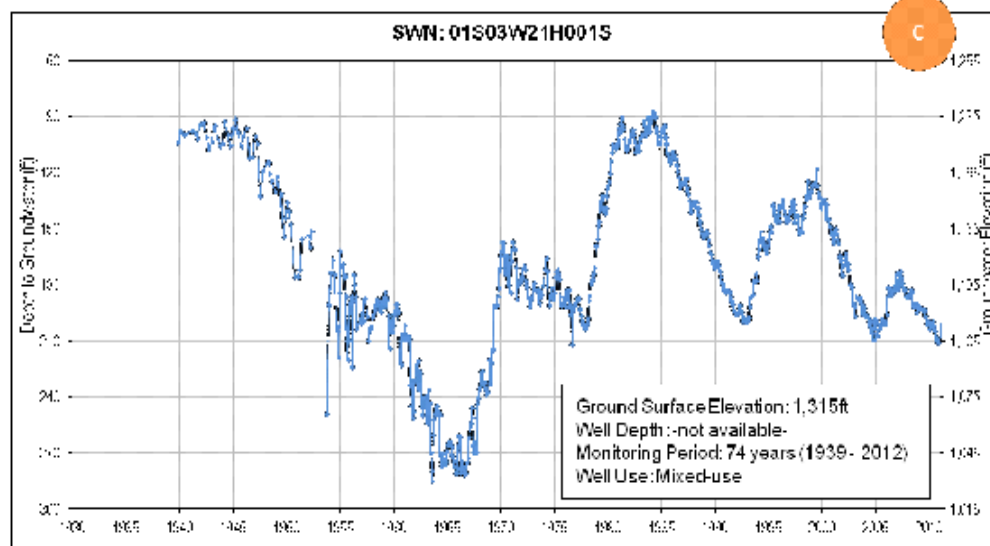
Hydrograph 04N18W29M002Si

illustrates the aquifer response to weather cycles of dry and wet hydrology and successful implementation of groundwater recharge during the drought of 2007-09.



Hydrograph 03S09W32P003S

illustrates the improvement and stabilization of groundwater levels through recharge and conjunctive water management using water from multiple sources.



Hydrograph 01S03W21H001S:

highlights the aquifer response following adjudication of the basin's groundwater rights in 1969 and to successful conjunctive management strategies.

Figure SC-17 Flood Hazard Exposure to the 100-Year Floodplain in the South Coast Hydrologic Region



Figure SC-18 Flood Hazard Exposure to the 500-Year Floodplain in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

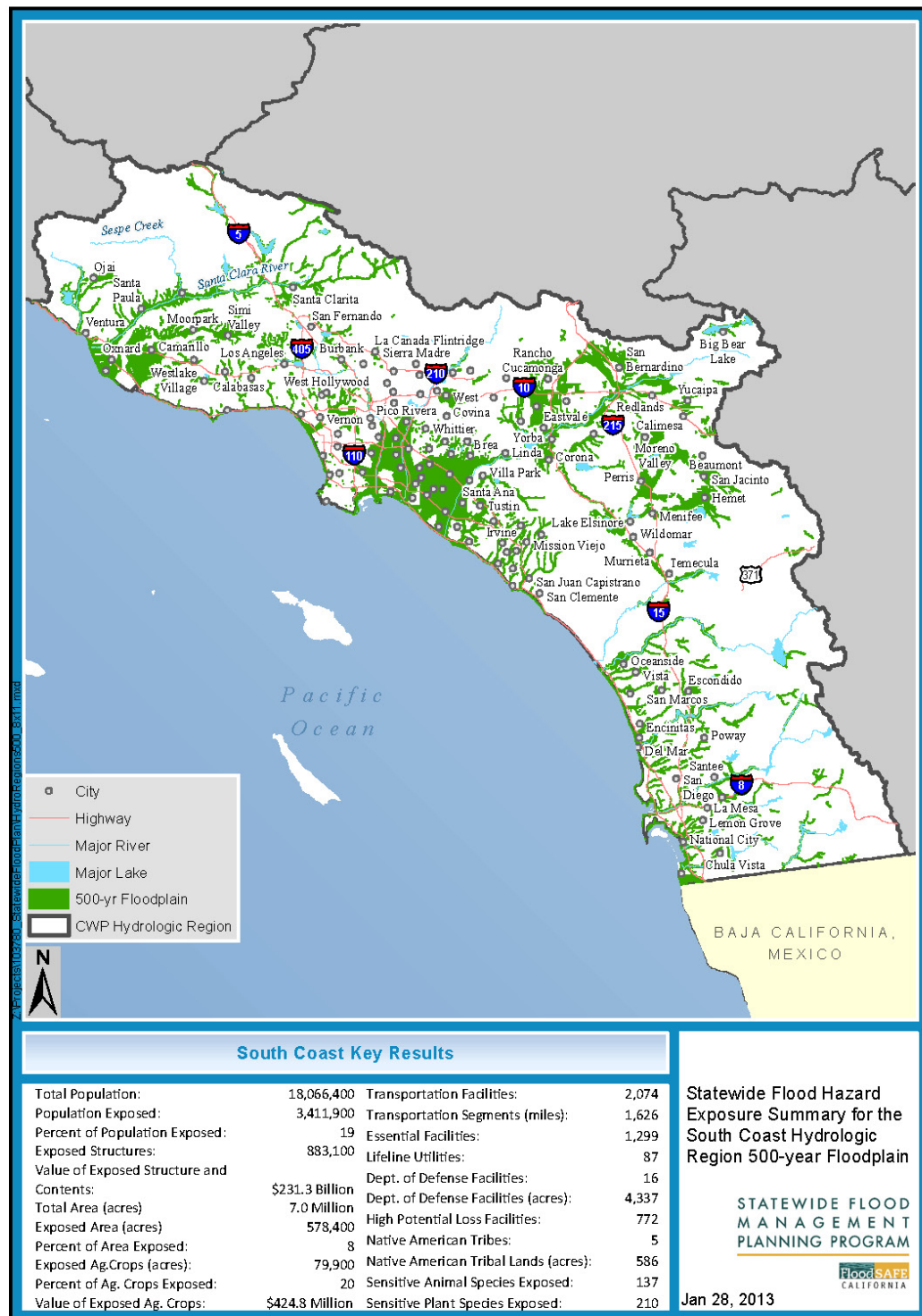


Photo SC-2 Major Flooding in the 1800s & Early 1900s

[photo to come]

Photo SC-3 Los Angeles River-Deforest Park and Bike Trail

[photo to come]

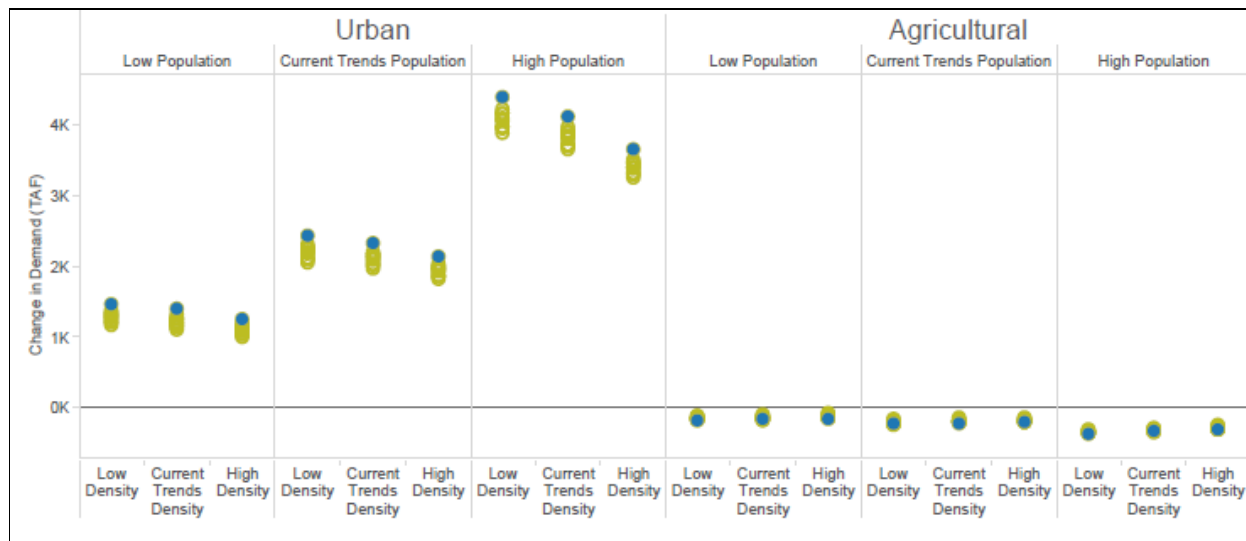
Figure SC-19 Location of Groundwater Management Plans in the South Coast Hydrologic Region



Figure SC-20 Groundwater Adjudications in the South Coast Hydrologic Region



Figure SC-21 Change in the South Coast Agricultural and Urban Water Demands for 117 Scenarios from 2006-2050 (thousand acre-feet per year)



Climate



Figure SC-22 Integrated Water Management Planning in the South Coast Region

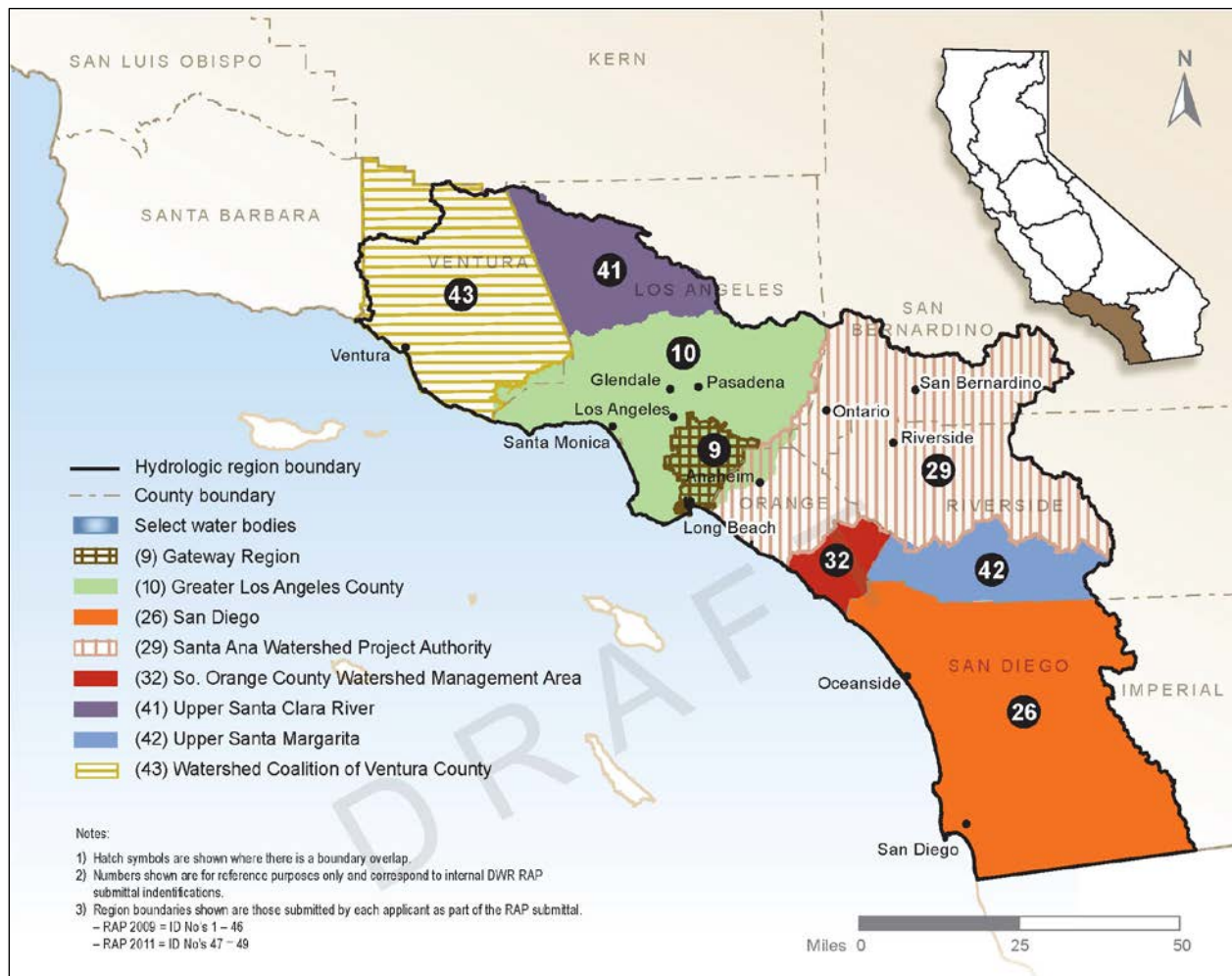


Figure SC-23 Conjunctive Management Program Goals and Objectives

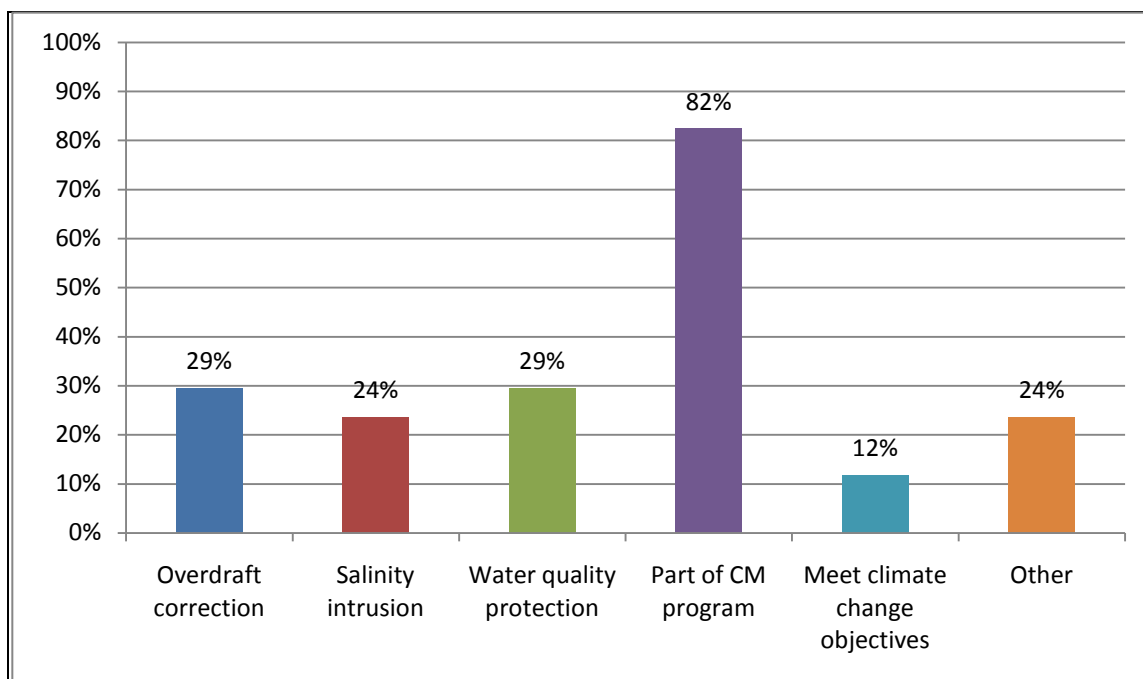


Figure SC-24 Constraints towards Development of Conjunctive Management and Water Banking Programs

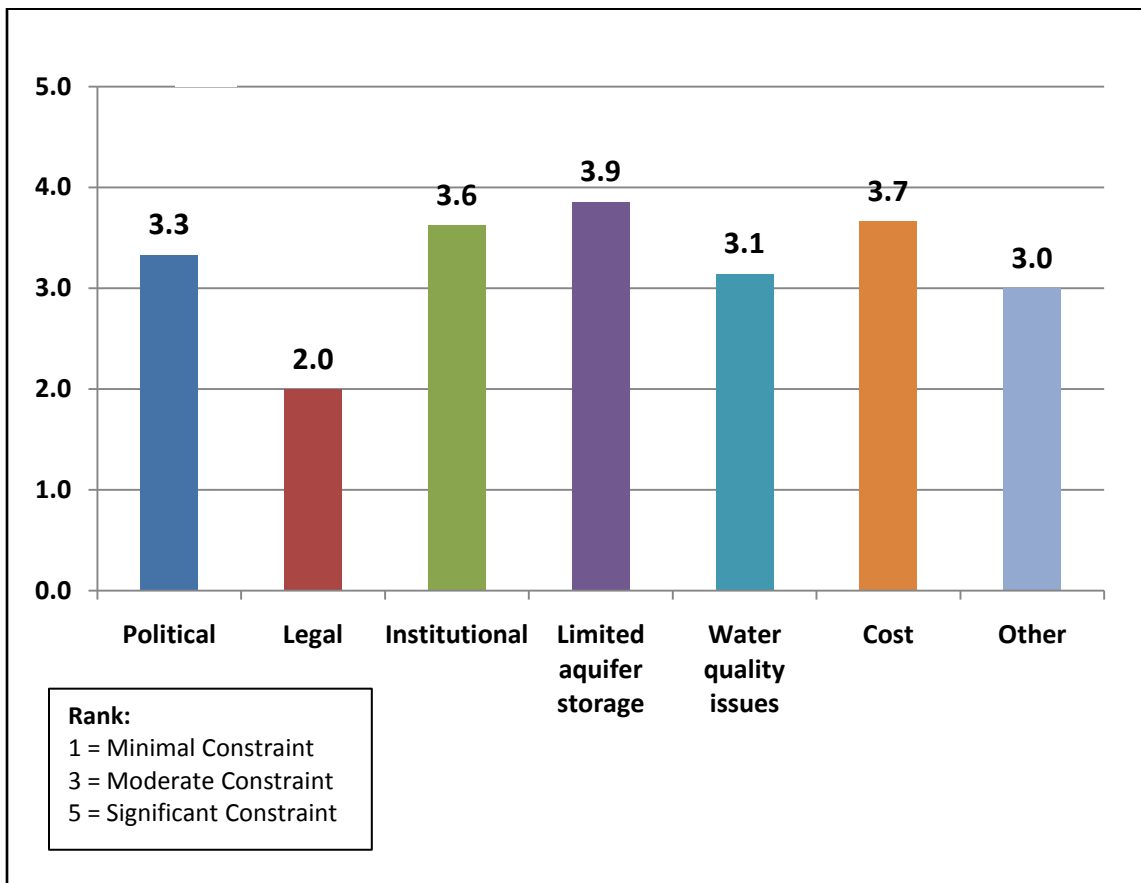






Figure SC-25 Energy Intensity of Raw Water Extraction and Conveyance in the South Coast Region

Figure x: South Coast energy intensity per acre foot of water

Type of Water	Energy Intensity (yellow bulb = 1-500 kWh/AF)	% of regional water supply
Colorado (Project)		21%
Federal (Project)	 <250 kWh/AF	0%
State (Project)		27%
Local (Project)	 <250 kWh/AF	4%
Local Imports	0*	5%
Groundwater		33%

* LAA is a net energy provider

Energy intensity per acre foot of water

Energy intensity (EI) in this figure is the total amount of energy required for the extraction and conveyance of one acre-foot of water and does not include treatment, distribution to point of use, or end use energy (e.g., water heating). These figures should be seen as ranges within which the EI of different sources of each water type would likely fall i.e., a water type with four bulbs should be interpreted to mean that most sources of that water type in the region would have an EI of between 1,501-2,000 kWh/ acre-ft of water. Smaller light bulbs represent an EI of greater than zero, and less than 250 kWh/acre-ft. EI of desalinated and recycled water is not shown, but is covered in Resource Management Strategies #XX and #YY respectively, Volume 3. (For detailed description of the methodology used to calculate EI in this figure, see Technical Guide, Volume 5 or References Guide, Volume 4 (TBD)).

Box SC-1 California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Basin Prioritization Data Considerations

Senate Bill 7x 6 (SBx7 6; Part 2.11 to Division 6 of the California Water Code § 10920 et seq.) requires, as part of the CASGEM program, DWR to prioritize groundwater basins to help identify, evaluate, and determine the need for additional groundwater level monitoring by considering available data listed below:

1. The population overlying the basin,
2. The rate of current and projected growth of the population overlying the basin,
3. The number of public supply wells that draw from the basin,
4. The total number of wells that draw from the basin,
5. The irrigated acreage overlying the basin,
6. The degree to which persons overlying the basin rely on groundwater as their primary source of water,
7. Any documented impacts on the groundwater within the basin, including overdraft, subsidence, saline intrusion, and other water quality degradation, and
8. Any other information determined to be relevant by the DWR.

Using groundwater reliance as the leading indicator of basin priority, DWR evaluated California's 515 alluvial groundwater basins and categorized them into five groups:

- Very High
- High
- Medium
- Low
- Very Low

Box SC-2 Other Groundwater Management Planning Efforts in the South Coast Hydrologic Region

The Integrated Regional Water Management plans, Urban Water Management plans, and Agriculture Water Management plans in the South Coast Hydrologic Region that also include components related to groundwater management are briefly discussed below.

Integrated Regional Water Management Plans

There are eight IRWM regions covering a portion of the South Coast Hydrologic Region. Seven regions have adopted IRWM plans, while one IRWM region has finalized its plan. The Watershed Coalition of Ventura County IRWM Plan (Ventura IRWM plan) is the only plan which crosses into adjacent Central Coast and South Coast Hydrologic Regions. The groundwater management is conducted by local entities that use a variety of mechanisms to manage groundwater.

The Upper Santa Clara River IRWM Plan relies on an MOU executed by local entities to cooperatively manage local groundwater supplies. The cooperating agencies have integrated their database management efforts; developed and utilized a numerical groundwater flow model for analysis of groundwater basin yield and containment of groundwater contamination; and continued to monitor and report on the status of basin conditions.

Within the Greater Los Angeles County IRWM planning area, most of the groundwater basins are adjudicated and follow the groundwater management guidelines established by their respective adjudications. Groundwater management is identified as one of this IRWM region's strategies; however actual groundwater management is deferred to local entities.

The Santa Ana Watershed Project Authority IRWM Plan contains some of the most sophisticated multi-agency groundwater management planning and saline management strategies in the U.S. A regional GWMP was developed, and although the IRWM group is not directly responsible for managing groundwater basins in their watershed, the IRWM group coordinates the numerous groundwater management local planning efforts within the watershed. Groundwater management zones have been designated for the IRWM planning area to monitor water quality issues such as high total dissolved solids and nitrates. Another key objective is to balance groundwater pumping with increased recharge to fully utilize the storage capability of the groundwater basins.

The Upper Santa Margarita Watershed IRWM Plan leaves groundwater management to local entities. Groundwater management is accomplished through projects that enhance groundwater levels such as artificial recharge or by improving management of the basin through conjunctive use projects.

The San Diego IRWM Plan also defers groundwater management to local entities who have established groundwater management plans and who implement groundwater management through projects in their areas. The IRWM plan lists groundwater management strategies that are important to water supply diversity such as promoting use of groundwater basins for seasonal or carryover storage and emergency storage, implementing land use and developing methods that reduce the impacts of impermeable pavement on groundwater recharge and promote the use of permeable surfaces, protect and conserve open space that affects recharge areas, enabling opportunities for conjunctive use, and remediating contaminated groundwater supplies and installing seawater intrusion barriers.

The South Orange County IRWM Plan also defers groundwater management to local entities. The objectives of the IRWM plan are to balance groundwater pumping with increased recharge capabilities that effectively use the storage capacity of the groundwater basin.

Urban Water Management Plans

Urban Water Management plans are prepared by California's urban water suppliers to support their long-term resource planning and to ensure adequate water supplies are available to meet existing and future water uses. Urban use of groundwater is one of the few uses that meter and report annual groundwater extraction volumes. The groundwater extraction data is currently submitted with the Urban Water Management plan and then manually translated by DWR staff into a database. Online methods for urban water managers to directly enter their water use along with their plan updates is currently under evaluation and review by DWR. Because of the time-line, the plans could not be reviewed for assessment for Water Plan Update 2013.

Agricultural Water Management Plans

Agricultural Water Management plans are developed by water and irrigation districts to advance the efficiency of farm water management while benefitting the environment. New and updated Agricultural Water Management plans addressing several new requirements were submitted to DWR by December 31, 2012 for review and approval. These new or updated plans provide another avenue for local groundwater management, but because of the time-line, the plans could not be reviewed for assessment for Water Plan Update 2013.

Box SC-3 Statewide Conjunctive Management Inventory Effort in California

The effort to inventory and assess conjunctive management projects in California was conducted through literature research, personal communication, and documented summary of the conjunctive management projects. The information obtained was validated through a joint DWR-ACWA survey. The survey requested the following conjunctive use program information:

1. Location of conjunctive use project;
2. Year project was developed;
3. Capital cost to develop the project;
4. Annual operating cost of the project;
5. Administrator/operator of the project; and
6. Capacity of the project in units of acre-feet.

To build on the DWR/ACWA survey, DWR staff contacted by telephone and email the entities identified to gather the following additional information:

7. Source of water received;
8. Put and take capacity of the groundwater bank or conjunctive use project;
9. Type of groundwater bank or conjunctive use project;
10. Program goals and objectives; and
11. Constraints on development of conjunctive management or groundwater banking (recharge) program.

Statewide, a total of 89 conjunctive management and groundwater recharge programs were identified. Conjunctive management and groundwater recharge programs that are in the planning and feasibility stage are not included in the inventory.